

This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

B 1,047,965


1837
ARTES
VERITAS
SCIENTIA
LIBRARY OF THE
UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
E PLURIBUS UNUM
SI QUAERIS PENINSULAM AMOENAM
CIRCUMSPICE

The Library World.

A Medium of Intercommunication
for Librarians.

Vol. I.

JULY, 1898, to JUNE, 1899.

LONDON:
LIBRARY SUPPLY CO.,
4, AVE MARIA LANE, PATERNOSTER ROW, E.C.
1899.

List of Contributors :—

ALDRED, Thomas, St. George-the-Martyr Public Library, London.
BAKER, E. A., Midland Railway Institute, Derby.
BALLINGER, John, Public Library, Cardiff.
BESANT, Sir Walter.
BROWN, James D., Clerkenwell Public Library, London.
BURGOYNE, F. J., Lambeth Public Library, London.
CAPPER, H., Cripplegate Institute, London.
COWELL, Peter, Public Libraries, Liverpool.
CROWTHER, Ernest, Public Library, Colne.
DENT, Robert K., Public Library, Aston Manor.
ELLIOTT, J. Public Library, Wolverhampton.
FOLKARD, Henry Tennyson, Public Library, Wigan.
JAMES, Hannah P., Osterhout Free Library, Wilkes Barre, U.S.A.
JAST, L. Stanley, Public Libraries, Croydon.
JEWERS, Tweed D. A., Public Libraries, Portsmouth.
LANCASTER, Alfred, Public Libraries, St. Helens.
MOULD, Richard, Newington Public Library, London.
OGLE, J. J., Public Library, Bootle.
PACY, Frank, St. George Hanover Square Public Libraries, London
RAE, W. S. C., Public Library, Darwen.
ROBERTS, H. D., St. Saviour's Public Library, London.
SWANN, J. Hibbert, Public Library, Manchester.
TURNER, Fred., Public Library, Brentford.
WRIGHT, W. H. K., Public Library, Plymouth.

List of Illustrations :

Carlisle Public Library 167-171

Portraits of :

Mr. A. Cotgreave, of West Ham 87
Mr. R. K. Dent, of Aston Manor ... ... facing 224
Mr. Thomas Greenwood, Author of "Public Libraries" „ 116
Mr. J. Y. W. MacAlister, late Hon. Secretary to the Library Association ... ... „ 192
Mr. J. Minto, M.A., of Perth ... ... „ 94
Mr. F. M. Roberts, of St. George-in-the-East ... „ 145
Alderman J. W. Southern, of Manchester ... ... „ 252
Mr. A. Sparke, of Carlisle ... ... „ 168
Mr. W. H. K. Wright, of Plymouth ... ... „ 225
St. George-in-the-East Public Library ... ... „ 145
Sandeman Public Library, Perth ... ... „ 94
West Ham Public Library 83-84

GENERAL INDEX.

Vol. I., 1898-99.

By W. S. C. RAE, *Librarian*, Public Library, Darwen.

	Page
Aberdeen Public Library, Gift to ...	261
—— Report	179
Accrington Free Library	207
—— Proposal to adopt Act	80
Acton P. Lib., Foundation Stone Laid	97
Acts, Adoption of, since 1848 ...	132
Adoptions of Acts.	
Banff	204
Bexley	10
Chatham	206
Clonmel	78
Colwall	24
Conway	236
Dumfries	204
Farsley	203
Grimsby	180
Harrington	179
Haworth	126
King's Lynn 62,	127, 180
Londonderry	24
Maxwelltown	204
Merthyr	179
Mexborough 149,	236
Newtown	79
Norton	62
South Hornsey	9
Sutton-in-Ashfield	128
Aldred, Thomas. Appointed to St.-George-the-Martyr, Southwark ...	9
—— Linotype in Catalogue Printing	226
Alphabetization, Hints on	65
American Library Assoc. Ann. Meet.	15
—— Conference	47
Anderson, H. C. L. State Subsidies to Libraries	105
Arbroath Public Library. Report ...	98
—— Speech by Mr. John Morley ...	11
Armstrong, E. L. The Public Library and the Public	104
Assistants and the Slammed Door ...	240
—— Department. Proposal to establish	212
——, Training of Library, by J. H. Swann	164
Aston Manor Library. Book Exhibtn.	97
—— Catalogue of Reference Dept. ...	36
—— Twenty-first Anniversary ...	235
Australasia, Library Association of ...	102
Australia. Free Library Movement in S. A., by F. E. Meleng	104
Ayr, Public Library. Report ...	79
Baker, E. A. Classification of Fiction	198, 216
—— Compilation of Card Catalogue from old Printed Catalogues ...	141
—— Text-Books, Elementary and other	90
Ballinger, J., on Library Rate ...	72
Banff. Act adopted	204
—— Literary Society's Library given to the Town	149
Banks, Sir Joseph, Lecture on, by Prof. E. E. Morris	105
Barrows, Samuel J. Appointed to Library of Congress	235
Battersea Public Library. Application for 2d. Rate	6
—— Childrens' Reading Rooms ...	126
Belfast Public Library. Report ...	149
Besant, Sir W., on Library Rate ...	72
Birmingham and District Library Association 29, 66,	211
Bishopsgate Institute. Report ...	237
Blackburn Public Library. Sunday opening rejected 151,	204
Books Badly Bound 88,	107
Books. Selection and Purchase of, by F. J. Burgoyne 136,	157
Books, True Use of, by Prof. C. Collins	182
Bournemouth Public Library. Report	7
Bow. Reading Room to be opened ...	180
Boys, R. D. Travelling Libraries ...	105
Bradford, Bolton Woods. Reading Room opened	79
—— Literary and Historical Sketches	22
Bridle, Wm. Appointed to East Ham	60
Brighouse Museum opened	260
Brighton P. Library, Report ...	180
Bristol Museum Subs. Liby. Report	182
—— P. Libraries, Gift to	236
—— St. George Branch Library 39,	95
British Museum Library, Gift to	236
Bromley, Saint Leonard Liby. Report	23
Brown, J. D. History & Description of Library Charging Systems— 3, 18, 33, 75, 110, 187,	242
—— Manual of Library Classification and Shelf Arrangement ... 5,	57
—— Select List of Books on Music 227,	256
Buffalo P. Liby. Books for Boys & Girls	77
—— Books in Children's Department	77

149171

Page

Buxton Free Library. Report ... 8
Bulletins and Magazines, Libraries which issue 5
Burgoyne, F. J. Library Cranks 221
—— Selection & Purchase of Books 136, 157
Cadenhead, F. J. Appointed to Wallasey 63
Callard, Ernest. Appointed Chief Assistant to Tate Library, Streatham 178
Cannons, H. G. T. List of Pseudonyms and Real Names 234
Card Catalogue and Indicator Combined, by E. Crowther 170
Card Charging Systems, by J. D. Brown 110, 187, 242
Cardiff. Docks Branch Library opened 62
—— Free Libraries. Report 237
—— Roath Reading Room opened ... 98
Carlisle Public Library. Catalogue of Books for Boys and Girls ... 77
—— Report 127
—— Surprise Visit to 167
Catalogue from old Printed Catalogues. Complete Card, by E. A. Baker 141
Cataloguing. Classified and Annotated, by L. S. Jast ... 159, 213
—— Lectures on, by J. Macfarlane ... 5
—— Notes on Mr. Macfarlane's Lectures 20
—— Reviews of Catalogues and Library Magazines ... 5, 20, 36, 55, 77, 142
Charging Systems. History and Description of, by J. D. Brown 3, 18, 33, 75 110, 187, 242
Chatham. Acts adopted 206
Chelsea Public Libraries. Report ... 10
Cheltenham. Proposal to adopt Museums' Act 148
Chester Free Public Library, Donations to 127, 150
Chorley. Gift to Free Library ... 149
Christchurch, New Zealand. Canterbury Public Library. Report ... 79
Christiania Library. New Building for 259
Clarke, S. J. Appointed to Penge ... 79
Classification and Shelf Arrangement. Manual of, by Jas. D. Brown ... 57
—— of Fiction, by E. A. Baker ... 198
Clerkenwell P. Liby. Delegation of powers to Vestry 26
——. Report 262
Clonmel, Ireland. Act adopted ... 78
Cockermouth Mechanics' Inst. closed 127
Colchester P. Library. Report ... 177
Collins, Prof. Churton. On true use of books 182
Colwall. Act adopted 24
—— Free Library Opened 260
Coming of the Club 130
Conway. Acts adopted 236
Cork Public Library 205
Corns, Albert R. appointed Sub-Lib. of South Shields 98
Correspondence—
Assistants' Department 212

Page

Correspondence, contd.—
Books Badly Bound ... 88, 107
Ealing *v.* Kendal Issue Returns ... 31
Liby. Assistants & the Slammed Door 240
Mid. Rail. Inst. Derby. Catalogue 88
"Open-Access" Libraries ... 32
Pegamoid 68
Pictures for Libraries 68
Salaries of Librarians 108
Titles and Indexes to Period. Lit. 67
Two-Ticket System 49
Willesden Libraries' Report ... 50
Credland, W. R. Reading and the formation of a Home Library ... 147
Cowell, P. On Lectures in connection with P.L. 123
Cranks, Library, by F. J, Burgoyne ... 221
Cripplegate Foundation. Catalogue of Lending Department 36
——. Report 237
Crowther, Ernest. Combined Indicator and Card Catalogue 170
Croydon P. Libraries. Branch at Upper Norwood 7
——, Central Library. Class List ... 55
——, Public Library. Telephone connection with branches ... 206
Crunden, F. M., *of St. Louis*, on English Librarians & Librarianship 11
Darwen Public Library. Sunday opening rejected 204
Dent, Robert K. On Lectures in connection with Public Libraries 162
——, [Sketch of] *port.*... 224
Denton. Building opened 24
Devon and Exeter. Free Library Rpt. 26
Devonport. St. Budeaux Bnch. opnd. 180
Dewsbury Technical Schools, Donation to 80
Doncaster Public Library Report ... 149
Dumfries. Act adopted 204
—— Site and money offered ... 42
Dundee. District Libraries ... 96, 207
Duplicates in Libraries 65
Ealing Public Library. Report ... 7
—— *v.* Kendal Issue Return 31
East Ham. Plashet & N. Woolwich Libraries. Sunday Opening ... 148
—— Plashet. Foundation Stone Laid 100
—— Public Libraries 25
Eastbourne Free Library. Competitive Designs 203
—— Free Library. Report 247
—— Site offered 24
Edinburgh Public Library. Report 181
Elgin. Public Subscription for Liby. 61
Elliot, J. On Lectures in connection with Public Libraries 124
Falkirk P. Liby. Site for new build. 203
Falmouth Free Library. Report ... 62
Farsley. Act adopted 203
——Proposal to adopt Acts 127
Fiction, Classification of, by E. A. Baker 198, 216
—— Reading, Borrower's Views of. By L. S. Jast 172

Page

Fiction, In Defence of. By F. Turner 113
Folkard, H. T. On Library Rate ... 74
Fortescue, G. K. Appointed Keeper of printed books in the British Museum 259
Fulham Public Libraries 205
Garnett, Dr. Richard. Resignation of 181
German views of British P. Libraries. By Dr. E. Schultze 139
Glasgow. Special Library Act for 9, 148
Gloucester Liby. Foun. Stone Laid 62
Gosport. Tech. School & P. Library to be erected 180
Goss, Chas. W. F. On the "Ward of Bishopsgate" 261
Gould, F. Elected Hon. Librarian to the Gladstone Library ... 204
Green, Thomas. Appointed Senior Assistant at Ashton-under-Lyne 98
Greenwood Prize Essays. Conditions 153
—— Thomas. [Sketch of]. *Illus.* 116
Grimsby. Acts adopted 180
Halifax. Branch Library at Ovenden 180
Hammersmith P. Library. Report 62
Hampstead. Branch Library to be erected 204
—— Central Lending Depart. opened 149
—— Kilburn Branch Library ... 40
Handwriting, Library, *illus.* 37
Hanley Public Library. Report ... 60
Harrington. Acts adopted 179
Haworth. Acts adopted 126
—— Proposal to adopt Acts 97
Hereford. Museums' Act adopted ... 39
Hill, Roland. Appointed Sub-Libn. to Carlisle 23
Hornsey. Delegation of Powers to Public Libraries' Committee ... 206
Hours on Duty of Library Assistants 233
House of Commons Library ... 207
Hove. Proposed New Library Build. 42
—— Public Library 205
—— Site for New Building 61
Huddersfield P. Library. Class List 55
—— opened 6
Hull Central Liby. Design accepted 181
—— Public Library Catalogue ... 7
—— Subscription Library. Report 181
Indicator & Card Catalogue combined. By E. Crowther 170
Innerpeffray Library, Crieff. Report 150
Ipswich. Extension of P. Library ... 205
James, Hannah P. Women in American and British Libraries ... 89
Jast, L. S. Appointed to Croydon ... 26
—— Borrower's views of Fiction Reading 172
—— Classified and Annotated Cataloguing 159, 213
—— List of Books on Occultism and Theosophy 200
Jewers, J. D. A., on Library Rate ... 73
Johnston, Thomas. Appointed to Hornsey 9
Kendal *v.* Ealing Issue Return ... 31
Keogh, Andrew. Presentation to ... 179
Kilburn Public Library. Report ... 26

Page

Kilmarnock Public Library. Foundation Stone Laid 64
King's Lynn. Acts adopted ... 62, 180
——. Adoption declared *ultra veres* 127
Kinross Tradesmen's Library 206
Lancaster, Alfred. On Lectures in Connection with Public Libraries 123
Lectures in Connection with Public Libraries 121, 162
——. Roberts, H. D. Library Extension Work: Lectures 220
Ledger Charging Systems, by J. D. Brown 3, 18, 33, 75
Leeds Institute. Report ... 23, 237
—— Public Libraries. Report. ... 59
Leicester. Woodgate, North End Branch opened 99
Lewisham. Plans for Central Library 80
Leyton Public Library. Report. ... 26
—— Sunday opening proposed ... 79
Librarians of the Mersey District 30, 209, 264
Librarian's Workshop. Practical Notes 43, 64
Libraries established under Acts since 1848 132
——. London Government Bill and the Public Libraries 185
—— (Offences) Act, 1898 26
—— Unification of Public 263
Library Assistants' Association. "Greenwood" Prize Essays. Conditions 153
—— Meetings of 30, 67, 183, 210, 238
—— Visit to Hatfield House ... 16
Library Association, Brentford Meet. 27
—— Conference at Manchester ... 81
—— Conference at Southport 14, 48, 51
—— Election of Council 15
—— History of 22
—— Meetings of 101, 128, 151, 182, 208, 238, 264
—— Summer Sch. Prizes for Reports 43
—— L.A. Record 203
—— L.A. North-Western Branch 29, 209
—— of Australasia 102
—— of Australasia. 1st Conference 16, 18
Library Buildings opened—
Bradford. Bolton Woods ... 79
Brighouse 9
Bristol. St. George's Branch ... 95
Cardiff. Dock's Branch 62
—— Roath Reading Room 98
Colwall 260
Denton 24
Devonport. St. Budeaux 180
Huddersfield 6
Leicester. Woodgate, N.-End Branch 99
Lynn 260
Middlewich 80, 99
Neath 151
Ossett 260
Perth 82
Putney 260
Reading 7
St.-George-in-the-East 82
St. George the Martyr 178
Smethwick 259
Southwark 8

Page

Library Buildings Opened—
Sutton-in-Ashfield 260
West Ham 86
Wick 61
Library Cranks. By F. J. Burgoyne 221
—— Extension Work: Lectures ... 121
—— Handwriting, *illus.* 37
—— Manners 231
—— Methodology 232
Library Rate 52, 71, 109, 131
—— Series 21
—— Staff, The 212, 231, 253
"Library World" Introductory ... 1
—— Welcome to 17
Lincoln Public Library. Report ... 9
Linotype in Catalogue Printing, by T. Aldred 226
Literary Librarians:
Dent, R. K. ... *port.* 224
Wright, W. H. K. *port.* 225
Liverpool Public Libraries. Report 262
——. South End Branch to be erected 126
Llanelly Public Library opened ... 79
London Government Bill 263
—— and the Public Libraries... ... 185
London Libraries. Statistical Report for London County Council ... 127
——, Sunday Opening of, by F. Pacy 92
London Library Re-opened 148
Londonderry. Act adopted 24
Longton Public Library. Report ... 127
Loughborough Public Library, Gift to 236
—— Library. Report 23
Lynn Public Library opened 260
MacAlister, J. Y. W. Retirement of 14
—— [Sketch of Life] ... *port.* ... 192
Macclesfield. Gift of Free Library and Museum 79
Macfarlane, John. Lectures on Cataloguing 5
McKnight, Edward. Appointed Senior Assistant at Carlisle, and Librarian of Chorley 79, 264
Magazines and Bulletins. Libraries which issue... 5
Manchester Foreign Library. Report 206
Manners, Library 231
Maps in the Lending Department ... 54
Marylebone Free Public Library. Closing of 177
Maxwelltown. Act adopted 204
Maw, T. E. *not* Moore... 178
Meleng, F. E. Free Library Movement in South Australia 104
Merthyr. Acts adopted 179
——. Proposal to adopt Act 149
Methodology, Library 232, 253
Mexborough. Acts adopted ... 149, 236
Middlewich. Technical Schools and Free Library opened ... 80, 99
Midland Railway Institute, Derby. Catalogue 55, 88
Minto, John. [Sketch of]. *Port.* 95
Moore, [*Maw*] Thos. E. Appointed to Stanley Library, King's Lynn ... 178
Morris, Prof. E. E. On Sir Joseph Banks 105

Page

Mould, Richard. On Lectures in connection with P. Libraries ... 124
Mullins, John D. Retirement of ... 6
Music. List of Books on. By J. D. Brown 227, 256
Natal Public Libraries. List of ... 63
Neath Free Library opened 151
Newington Libraries. Gift of Books 205
—— Half-hour Talks 78
Newport, Isle of Wight. Gift for establishment of Library... ... 150
Newtown. Act adopted 79
Norfolk and Norwich Library burned 39
North Midland Library Association. Annual Excursion 29
—— Annual Meeting 81
—— Conference at Derby 129
Norton, Yorkshire. Act adopted ... 62
Norwood, Upper. Branch Library for 236
Notable Libraries. *Illus.*—
St. George-in-the-East 145
Sandeman P. Library, Perth ... 93
Occultism and Theosophy. List of Books on. By L. S. Jast ... 200
Ogle, J. J. Connection between P. Library and P. School 125
—— on Library Rate 72
Open Access. "Safe-Guarded" [Pamphlet on] 190
Ossett Public Library opened... ... 260
Pacy, F. Appointed Hon. Sec. Liby. Association 14
—— on Library Rate 73
—— Sunday Opening of London Libraries 92
Pegamoid Binding 68
Penge Public Library. Catalogue ... 55
——. Report 262
Perth. Sandeman Pub. Library. *ill.* 93
—— Sandeman Pub. Library opened 82
Periodical Literature, Titles and Indexes of 67
Periodicals, Index to, ... 22
Perkins, Fred. B., Death of 235
Peterhead Public Library. Gift ... 205
——. Report 98
Peterborough Library. Class List. No. 3. 36
—— Lectures to Juveniles 96
Photography. Special List of Books on 174
Pink, John. Portrait presented to Cambridge 59
Pitt, S. A. Appointed Sub-librarian to Aberdeen 95
Plymouth Public Library. Report 10, 261
Portraits:—
—— A. Cotgreave 87
—— J. Minto 94
—— T. Greenwood 116
—— F. M. Roberts 145
—— A Sparke 168
—— J. Y. W. MacAlister 192
—— R. K. Dent 224
—— W. H. K. Wright... 225
—— J. W. Southern 252
Portsmouth Free Public Libraries Report 62

Page

Pratt, G. F. Appointed to Stanley Public Library, King's Lynn ... 204
Preston Free Public Library. Report 8
Printing, Linotype in Catalogue, by T. Aldred 226
Private Libraries, List of 22
Pseudonyms, The 130, 155, 184, 211, 239
—— and Real Names, List of. By H. G. T. Cannons 234
Public Libraries (Scot.) Acts Amendment Bill 204
Public Library and the Public. By E. L. Armstrong 104
Putnam, Herbert. Appointed to Library of Congress 235
Putney P. Library Building opened ... 260
Quinn, J. Henry. "Manual of Liby. Cataloguing and Indexing" ... 5
Rate. Library Rate 71, 109, 131
Readers' Monthly 60
Reading Liby. New build. occupied 7
Recreation for Assistants 255
Redruth P. Library Report 151
Reference Catalogue of Current Literature. Index 37
Roberts, F. Meaden. [Sketch of.] *Port.* 146
—— Appntd. to St.-George-in-the-East 42
Roberts, H. D. Library Ex. Work: Lectures 220
Rotherhithe P. Library. Report ... 40
Routine Work 255
"Safe-Guarded" Open Access. [Pamphlet on] 190
St. Bride Foundation Institute. Catalogue of General Library ... 77
—— Catalogue of Passmore Edwards Library 77
St. George, Hanover Square, Public Library, transferred from Commissioners to Vestry 206
St. George-in-the-East Free Library Opened 82
—— Free Library. *Ill.* 145
St. George-the-Martyr, Southwark Public Library opened 178
St. Helen's F. Pub. Libraries. Report 99
—— Exhibition 205
St. Martin-in-the-Fields. Report ... 7
St. Pancras. Acts rejected 78
—— Poll to be taken for adopt. of Act 39
St. Saviour's, Southwark Public Library. Report 10
Salaries of Librarians 108
Schultze, Dr. Ernst. On British Pub. Libraries 139
Scotland P. L. Consolidation Act, 1887 Proposed Amendment 236
Selkirk. Addition to Public Library 149
Smethwick. Extension of Pub. Library 179
—— Free Library opened 259
Smith, Hugh. Appointed Sub-Librn. at Bishopsgate Institute 178
Smith, Samuel, *of Sheffield*. Lecture on 'Books and Reading' 207
Society of Public Librarians 13, 152, 183, ... 208, 288, 263

Page

South Kensington Museum Art Lib. Report on Condition 40
South Shields Public Lib. Lending Dept. Supplementary Catalogue 36
——. Report 98
Southern, J. W. On Village Libraries 182
—— [Sketch of] *port*.... 251
Southwark P. Liby. New Bldng. opnd 8
Sparke, Arch., *of Carlisle*, [Sketch of] 170
Special Subjects: Select Lists. Music 227, 256
Occultism and Theosophy 200
Photography 174
State Subsidies to Libraries, by H. C. L. Anderson 105
Stirling. Proposed reduction of Rate 80
Stirling's & Glasgow Public Library. Report 237
Stockport. New building for Public Library 206
Stoke Newington. Report 59
Streatham Public Libraries. Branch at Balham 8
—— Report 60, 262
—— Staff Salaries 182
Sunday Opening of London Libraries, by F. Pacy 92
Sunderland Subs. Library. Report 180
Sutton-in-Ashfield. Act adopted ... 128
—— Public Library Opened 260
Swann, J. Hibbert. Training of Liby. Assistants 164
Text-Books, Elementary and other. By E. A. Baker 90
Theosophy and Occultism. List of Books on. By L. S. Jast ... 200
Titles & Indexes of Period. Literature 67
Travelling Libraries, by R. D. Boys 105
Truro Public Library. Report. ... 180
Turner, Fred. In Defence of Fiction Reading 113
Two-Ticket System 32, 49
Unification of Public Libraries ... 263
Utley, Henry M., *of Detroit*, on English Libraries and Librarians ... 45
Village Libraries, by J. W. Southern 182
Vincent, Benjamin. Death of ... 261
Wallasey. Branch Reading Rooms Opened 178
Walsall. Subs. Library established 126
Walthamstow P. Liby. Conversazione 204
Warren, W. Appointed to Bexley ... 62
Warrington Museum and Library, Jubilee of 150
Waterloo-with-Seaforth Public Lib. Report 261
Watford Pub. Lib. Proposed Branch 39
——. Report 127
Wednesbury Free Library. Report 39
Welshpool Free Library. Report ... 61
West Ham Public Libraries. *Ill.* 85
——. Report 25
——. Sunday opening 207
West Hartlepool Pub Lib. Report 23
Weston-Super-Mare. Gift of Library 147
Wigan Public Library. Report 23, 237
Willcock, Wm. T. Apptd. to Peterboro' 42

	Page
Wick. Carnegie Public Lib. opened	61
Willesden Green Public Library, Gift of French Books to	25
Wolverhampton Pub. Lib. Report.	98
Women in American and British Libraries, by H. P. James ...	89
Wood, Percy H. Appointed to St. George-the-Martyr	204
Worcester Victoria Institute. Success of "Open Access" System ...	178
Workers in the Library Field :	
Greenwood, Thomas. *Ill.*	116
MacAlister, J. Y. W. *Ill.*	192
Workington Public Library	205
Worksop. Plans for New Building ...	179
Wright, C. R. Apptd. Sub-Librarian at Barrow-in-Furness	42
Wright, W. H. K. On Library Rate	110
—— [Sketch of] *port.*	225
Writing for Library Use. *Illus.* ...	37
Young, John R., Death of, ...	235

NOTE.—Page Numbers 69-70 were omitted in error

The Library World.

A Medium of Intercommunication for Librarians.

Vol. I. JULY, 1898. No. 1.

INTRODUCTORY.

o o o

FOR quite a number of years Librarians and Library Authorities have been urging the establishment of a magazine which will reflect accurately and systematically the various phases of modern Library work and progress. A demand has also arisen for a magazine of a more independent nature than anything hitherto issued, or, at least, one which is not hampered in any way by official connection with a society or other public body.

To meet this widely-expressed need *The Library World* has been established, and it will be conducted on thoroughly impartial lines as an unofficial magazine. Its first object will be to supply a continuous and punctual succession of news, and articles of interest, both to Librarians and Readers. Another object will be to elicit from the best informed writers practical articles on the more advanced departments of Library Practice, while its columns will always be open for the discussion of subjects of general interest.

Arrangements are also being made for a series of historical and descriptive articles on important branches of Library economy, and no pains will be spared to make these articles of an up-to-date and valuable character. Other features will be select lists of books on great subjects, specially chosen and annotated by experts, for the use and guidance of Librarians and Readers; a record of Foreign, American and Colonial Library news; and a general survey of the Library movement all over the country.

While not neglecting such subjects as bibliography, printing and binding, *The Library World* will be primarily a

practical magazine, devoted to the urgent needs of the present, and its chief endeavour will be to promote increased efficiency in every department of Library work, and to foster more intimate and useful relations between Libraries and the Public.

This may seem an ambitious programme, but, in the opinion of the conductors of this magazine, it is one well worth a vigorous effort to accomplish. There is not only need but room for a magazine on the lines of *The Library World*, and, if a due measure of support and encouragement is accorded by Librarians and their friends, no effort will be spared to make the magazine as representative, instructive, and entertaining as anything of its kind in existence.



EDITORIAL.

o o o

COMMUNICATIONS *of all kinds bearing on the actual living work of libraries are cordially invited.* THE LIBRARY WORLD *is intended for all classes of library workers, and though general literary matters will not be ignored, practical articles, likely to prove useful to library users or librarians, will be most esteemed.*

CORRESPONDENCE, *intended for publication, must be signed with the authors' real names; but pseudonyms may be used, if real names are also enclosed, provided nothing of a personal nature appears in the letter. The Editor will not insert anonymous letters of any kind.*

NEWS AND ARTICLES *intended for the* LIBRARY WORLD *should be addressed to* THE EDITOR, *and ought to reach the Office*, 4, AVE MARIA LANE, LONDON, E.C., *not later than the 20th of each month.*

THE chief subjects of conversation among librarians for the past few weeks have been the impending changes in the Library Association, and the unpleasant nature of some of its recent meetings.

Librarians are also discussing the possibility of attending the annual meeting of the Library Association at Southport, and not a little attention is being given to the retirement of Mr. J. D. Mullins from Birmingham, where he was so long an influential figure.

Hardly any notice has been bestowed on the short Bill which recently passed its second reading in Parliament, giving more power to library authorities in the matter of punishing offenders who mutilate books or otherwise misconduct themselves.

We sincerely hope that in July the chief topic of conversation will be our own appearance. Library affairs have been so very uneventful for a long time, that a new magazine, devoted to practical library work, should prove a fertile topic for discussion among librarians who seriously regard their profession. Such talks should lead to "copy," and as copy is of the highest importance in an undertaking like this, we may be pardoned for suggesting to librarians the advisability of sinking their natural modesty and making some effort for the general benefit by sending us an occasional note of experiments tried and new methods introduced.

STUDIES IN LIBRARY PRACTICE.

o o o

1. THE HISTORY AND DESCRIPTION OF LIBRARY CHARGING SYSTEMS.

A MORE unpromising field for the exercise of literary skill or the light, fanciful play of humour, was probably never offered than the one embodied in the pregnant word Mechanics. The most ardent admirer of the late Charles Babbage or John Clerk Maxwell could never dare to claim more than a mere speck of amusement out of the very solid mass of indigestible edification contained in the works of these celebrated men of Science. There is, indeed, but little in the mechanical side of anything which appeals to our lighter nature, or can rouse the mind from that state of awful tension induced by the contemplation of how things are done. One can afford plentiful laughter at the spectacle of Some-other-body barking his shins against a chair, or hitting his thumb while driving home a nail, but our interest in the mechanics of such actions vanishes with a scientific explanation of the physical laws which govern them; unless, indeed, the lecturer is the victim, and he garnishes his homily with free and powerful language. What holds good in general mechanics applies with equal force to the mechanics of libraries. Our interest in any particular method is rarely stirred, unless some rival exponent falls foul of it, and points out its defects, mechanical and otherwise, in perfectly plain terms. The difficulty we feel in adventuring upon such a dry and boundless desert land as our title implies is increased by our feeling that, however instructive we may be, it is impossible to be entertaining.

When Burns the poet was acting as a kind of budding librarian at Friars' Carse in Dunscore Parish he emitted the following ponderous reflections which would, in our own time, pass muster bravely in the annual report of any library committee:—"To store the minds of the lower classes with useful knowledge is certainly of very great importance, both to them as individuals and to society at large. Giving them a turn for reading and reflection is giving them a source of innocent and

laudable amusement; and besides raises them to a more dignified degree in the scale of rationality." In pursuance of the idea that to give a "turn for reading" is a good thing, Burns, in association with Robert Riddel of Glenriddel, "set on foot a species of circulating library on a plan so simple as to be practicable in any corner of the country." The details of the management are somewhat meagre but we gather that the method of registering borrowed books was not only primitive, but devoid of all those accessories which have been found necessary in more modern days. "At every meeting all the books, under certain fines and forfeitures, by way of penalty, were to be produced; and the members had their choice of the volumes in rotation. He whose name stood, for that night, first on the list had his choice of what volume he pleased in the whole collection; the second had his choice after the first; the third after the second; and so on to the last. At next meeting, he who had been first on the list at the preceding meeting was last at this; he who had been second was first; and so on." Under such a *rota* we may be morally certain that the last man invariably got Blair's *Sermons*, which formed an item in the library, along with other ponderous works, and what Burns calls "a good deal of trash." The point to be noted in this account of an early circulating library is the evident effort to give members equal rights and privileges. Nothing is left to the care of chance, which forms such a strong element in modern library work. Burns knew, if he had the good fortune to lead off the *rota*, that Blair's *Sermons* would inevitably fall to his lot whenever he made the terrific descent from *dux* to *dubie* arranged for by the rules, and he could brace himself up accordingly. The principle of first come first served was not recognised in these early joint stock libraries, but rather a rigid application of a quaint Draconic law which insured that no one should escape his chance of improvement by avoiding the more solid contents of the library. Endless possibilities are opened up by this system of rotational choice, but we need not pursue the subject further at present. It is enough to have shown that at one time, book issues and registration were associated with a certain amount of mild coercion or guidance in selection, which limited conditions made more possible then than now. The question of regulating the choice of books does not enter very much into the methods invented for keeping a record of their issues, and our remarks are merely intended to show that a century ago, and indeed long before, there was a more direct attempt made to maintain some control over the public reading. In Burns' time this was secured by a simple mechanical process, based on rotary movement, and, as we shall show later, mechanical means of some kind have always been used to register the issues of books.

(To be continued.)

CATALOGUING.

o o o

NEARLY every month sees some Library joining the ranks of those which issue little magazines in place of catalogue-supplements and so-called bulletins. The advantage of having a regular publication in which to enter new books, or issue notifications and information to readers is very great, and it is surprising that the idea was not carried out sooner. The cost of such magazine is not great, and part of it is always recoverable by sales. Again, readers are more likely to be interested in a publication which not only supplies them with a continuous list of additions, but serves also to keep them in touch with everything connected with the Library.

The following towns have started the issue of these magazines within recent times, and we should be glad to complete it by including any additional libraries not mentioned:—Battersea, Bootle, Brentford, Cardiff, Clerkenwell, Hampstead, Leyton, Plymouth, Manchester, Newcastle-on-Tyne, Newington, Nottingham, West Ham and Willesden.

THE lectures on cataloguing, given under the auspices of the Education Committee of the Library Association, by Mr. John Macfarlane of the British Museum, were completed some little time ago, and an examination was held of the students who attended. The results of this examination have not yet been published. We shall be pleased to print in this magazine a brief summary of these lectures by any student who has made sufficient notes; and we will give a prize of half-a-guinea for the best abstract not exceeding one page of the LIBRARY WORLD. Abstracts to reach the Editor not later than July 18.

MR. J. HENRY QUINN, Librarian of the Chelsea Public Libraries, is engaged on a *Manual of Library Cataloguing and Indexing*, which will include instructions for the preparation and publication of dictionary catalogues, library bulletins, and class guides. Hints on the preparation of manuscript for the printer: specifications for printing; and proof reading will also be given.

IN the newly published *Manual of Library Classification and Shelf-Arrangement*, by Mr. James D. Brown, Librarian of the Clerkenwell Public Library, is a chapter on classification as applied to catalogues, and a number of arguments against the exclusive use of author entries.

IT is intended in future numbers of *The Library World* to devote considerable attention to the many small problems in cataloguing, which arise from time to time during the work of compilation. Librarians who have difficulties or points of interest to raise, are requested to communicate with the Editor as soon as possible.

LIBRARIES AND LIBRARIANS.

o. o o

MR. JOHN D. MULLINS, Chief Librarian of Birmingham Public Libraries, retired on June 30th from the post he had so long and honourably held since 1865. He was a native of London, where he was born in 1832, and in 1858 he was appointed Librarian of the Birmingham Library (Old), where he remained until he became the municipal librarian. Since about 1890 Mr. Mullins was obliged, on account of his health, to relinquish the active part he took in the doings of the library world; but his influence was very marked in its day, and will be felt for a long time to come. He not only trained some of the most efficient of the younger librarians, but many of his methods of work have been copied in Libraries all over the country. He is indirectly, or through his pupils and their followers, the virtual father of more modern developments of library work than any other English Librarian—with the possible exception of the late Mr. Edward Edwards. Mr. A. C. Shaw, Sub-Librarian at Birmingham for many years, has been selected to succeed Mr. Mullins as Chief Librarian of Birmingham.

THE Library authorities of Newcastle-upon-Tyne are building a new branch Library at Heaton, which is expected to be ready soon.

THE Huddersfield Public Library has now been opened, and is working successfully on the open access system, which was organised by Mr. A. G. Lockett, the Librarian, who came from Croydon.

MR. CARNEGIE was instrumental in inducing the Stirling Town Council to adopt the Public Libraries' Act by his timely offer of £6,000 for a building. The Library Committee is now arranging for a site, and when that is settled the building will be commenced forthwith. Mr. Washington Browne, Architect, and Mr. Hew Morrison, of the Edinburgh Public Library, are acting as advisers.

THE Battersea Vestry is so convinced of the value of its Public Libraries that it has resolved to apply to Parliament for power to levy a rate of 2d. in £, for the purpose of extending and improving the whole system. In the Eleventh Report, just issued, a reference is made to the insufficiency of a 1d. rate, and it must be pleasing to the Library Committee to have its recommendation so heartily adopted by the Vestry. The total stock of the library is now 40,930 vols., of which a good number are in the central reference library. The lending issues for the year numbered 262,735 vols., and 21,746 vols. were issued from the reference library. Mr. Inkster, the Librarian, has a new "Dictionary" Catalogue in the press, in which the works of fiction will form a separate list at the end.

THE Fifth Annual Report of the Bournemouth Public Library records the establishment of a travelling library; the opening of two branch news rooms; and the continued success of the open access system. The library now contains a total of 11,338 vols. Annual lending issue 140,502 vols.; reference issue 787; travelling library issues (January 10 to March 30) 1,992 vols. New premises are urgently required.

THE last report of the St. Martin-in-the-Fields and St. Paul Public Libraries shows a total stock of 31,154 vols.; a lending issue of 52,783, and a reference issue of 8c,278 vols.

THE Croydon Public Libraries Committee has arranged to open a branch at Upper Norwood, in conjunction with the Lambeth Library Commissioners, for the joint use of residents in both districts. The last Croydon report refers to "increased popularity of the libraries occasioned by the adoption of the open access system to all the libraries." Nine books are reported missing out of an issue of 290,000 vols. The total stock is now 38,306 vols.

THE Free Public Library of Reading has marked its occupation of a fine new building by the issue of an illustrated descriptive report, which is full of information about the library, museum, and art gallery. The pictures and plans are very good, but the view of the lending department has been taken from a point which gives one the impression that it is a photograph of a railway booking office. The total stock is 27,815 vols., and the total annual issue in 1898 was 112,457 vols.. On page 16 there is this paragraph on the subject of open access:—"The Sub-Committee, appointed to consider the question, visited the two chief libraries in London where open access was in use, and after due consideration decided it was not advisable, at present, to adopt the method at Reading."

THE Ealing Public Library report (1897-1898), after recording an increase of nearly 10,000 issues adds: "As this library in the first full year of working at once attained the largest circulation of books in proportion to population of any Public Library in the United Kingdom, and as it has since steadily maintained that position, the large increase recorded above is the more remarkable." Stock: Lending, 11,287; Reference, 1,149; total, 12,436 vols. Issue, 146,414 vols. Population, 33,000; borrowers, 8,449. We suppose there *must* be a "largest circulation" library as well as a newspaper, but why Ealing should attain this distinction is somewhat difficult to see, considering its stock, borrowers, etc.

A NEW edition of the Hull Public Library Catalogue has been prepared in which "Fiction dealing with historical subjects or events has

received some attention, and the period and matter briefly described under the authors' names, and an index to the historical fiction, arranged in chronological order has also been compiled."

THE Buxton Free Library is emerging from its over-burdened condition at last, and has been able to pay off the loan originally incurred for the cost of furniture and fittings. The total number of volumes now in the Library amounts to 4,263. The annual issues number 25,435, a daily average of 88. Mr. T. A. Sarjant, the Librarian, will be remembered for his good work by all who attended the Buxton meeting of the Library Association.

THE Annual Report of the Preston Free Public Library and Museum for the year ending March 31, 1898, shows that the Library now contains 45,489 volumes; 108,742 volumes were issued for home reading; 11,718 volumes, excluding Patents, were consulted in the Reference Department; while 183,832 visits were made to the Museum and Art Galleries. Mr. Bramwell, the Librarian, publishes a list of works added during 1897-98, including a somewhat curious notation which at first we took to be a classification, but afterwards discovered represented author's initials and sizes. Thus, Hall Caine's "Christian" is marked CD, 553. If this is not an application of Mr. Madeley's Demy book-scale perhaps Mr. Bramwell will enlighten us as to the meaning of the symbols.

THE Streatham Public Library Commissioners have erected a Branch Library at Balham, which was opened on June 30, by the Earl of Dunraven. The building is a somewhat quaint but picturesque structure, erected on a site presented by Sir Henry Tate, Chairman of the Commissioners, from the designs of Mr. Sidney R. J. Smith, F.R.I.B.A. The cost of the building will be met by loan. The whole of the furniture and fittings were made by the Library Supply Co. The entire scheme of the design has not been carried out, but provision is made for a Reading Room and a temporary Lending Library, which will become a Magazine Room when the special Lending Department is built. The Chief Librarian is Mr. Thomas Everatt, and the Branch Librarian is Mr. Arthur Cogswell.

THE new converted building of the Christ Church, Southwark, Public Library, was opened by Mr. R. K. Causton, M.P., on June 18. It is situated in Blackfriars Road, and presents a plain but substantial elevation of four floors, the total cost of site and alterations to the building amounting to £4,500. The Librarian is Mr. Roland Austin.

SOME stir has been made in Scotch literary circles, and especially among the worshippers of Burns, by the articles on Wallace's Burns-Dunlop

Correspondence, contributed to the *Scotsman* by Mr. J. C. Ewing, assistant in the Mitchell Library, Glasgow. Mr. Ewing has also turned his attention to the recent Henley-Henderson edition of Burns' works, and has proved that the editors are wrong in asserting that the first appearance of "Tam o' Shanter" was not in the original serial issue of Captain Grose's "Antiquities of Scotland."

MR. THOMAS ALDRED, late Librarian of Barrow-in-Furness, was recently appointed the first Librarian of St. George the Martyr, Southwark, London. He is a native of Manchester, where he was born in 1866, and, after being an assistant in Salford Public Libraries from 1881 to 1889, he became Librarian of Stalybridge in 1889, and of Barrow-in-Furness in 1891.

THE Hornsey District Council, on Monday, June 20, unanimously appointed Mr. Thomas Johnston, Librarian of the Croydon Public Libraries, to be the first librarian, at a salary of £180 and a residence. There were ninety-five candidates. A question was raised at the Council meeting as to the propriety of the Library Committee only bringing forward the name of one candidate, but no resolution was adopted. Mr. Johnston is a native of Newcastle-upon-Tyne, born August 27, 1868, and his experience has been mostly gained at the Public Libraries there and at Croydon.

THE Glasgow Town Council by the small, but sufficient, majority of five votes, has resolved to go to Parliament for a Special Act enabling Public Libraries to be established in the city. The General Scotch Library Act was rejected on a previous occasion, mainly for the reason that the Council did not want outside members forced upon them as that Act prescribes.

SOUTH HORNSEY, a small district in the North of London, bounded by Stoke Newington, Islington and Hornsey, has adopted the Public Libraries' Acts, by a special poll of the ratepayers. 2,430 voting papers were issued, but only 979 were returned, of which 579 were ayes and 391 nays.

THE Marquis of Ripon formally opened the Public Library of Brighouse, Yorkshire, last month. The Librarian is Mr. J. A. Wroe, who is organising the library on the open access system.

LINCOLN Public Library now contains 8,336 volumes, and issued during the year ending May 9, 1898, 79,294 volumes, of which 3,594 were reference books. The year seems to have been one of tranquil progress, the only exciting incident being the issue of a supplementary catalogue, compiled by Mr. Henry Bond, the Librarian, of which 513 copies were sold.

ST. SAVIOUR'S, Southwark, Public Library in its record of recently accomplished work chronicles the fact that two entertainments were given to the adult users of the Library residing in the parish. Any method of promoting closer relations between library authorities and library users is to be commended, and we hope to see an extended scheme at St. Saviour's on the lines fore-shadowed in the report. The total stock of this Library is now 9,928 volumes. Lending issue, 38,977 volumes; Reference issue, 1,066. Mr. H. D. Roberts, the Librarian, is complimented on the "present satisfactory state of the finances, largely due to the careful and economical" management of the Librarian.

MR. WRIGHT, of Plymouth Public Library, has been breaking fresh ground, and his new report records some of his work. He has started a *Library Monthly* which is distributed gratuitously; continued his series of class catalogues with the issue of a "Biography" section; opened new school branches; introduced a new "charging system;" and so impressed his Committee with his report on the educational work of the Library Association, that it endorses his remarks "as to the growing necessity for more intelligence on the part of the Library Staff." Stock, 44,091 volumes; issues, Lending 311,246 volumes, Reference 66,306 volumes.

THE Eleventh Annual Report of the Chelsea Public Libraries, contains a large amount of interesting information. The total annual issues have declined a little, being 256,303, as against 258,706 volumes the previous year. The exhibitions of books have been continued. A new catalogue of the Central Lending Library, compiled by Mr. Quinn, was printed, at a cost of £248 8s. 6d. for 3,000 copies. The library now contains 33,908 volumes. A table is included showing the number of times certain books in various classes of literature were issued during the year. A motion has been made at the Chelsea Vestry in favour of applying to the Local Government Board to have the powers of the Library Commissioners transferred to the Vestry.

THE following is a list of some of the recently established Libraries which have not yet been fully organised, or had their Librarians appointed:—Bromley-by-Bow (London), Burnley, Bury (Lancashire), Gloucester, Greenwich, Limehouse (London), Mile End (London), Plumstead (London), St. George-in-the-East (London), Stirling (N.B.), and Woolwich. Particulars of these places will be announced from time to time.

THE spread of the library movement in the districts immediately surrounding London is becoming so rapid, that, in a short time, there will scarcely be a District Council area without its public library. Bexley in Kent, which adopted the Acts some time ago, has now got to

work, and a library in temporary premises will soon be opened. Owing to the size of the district it will be necessary to have two small branches, and, in spite of a very limited rate, the Committee have resolved to face the question. At Friern Barnet in North London an agitation is also proceeding for the adoption of the Libraries Acts, and it is likely that it will be successful before very long. So, also, the movement is spreading westwards at Teddington and Acton.

THE able speech made at Arbroath by Mr. John Morley on the occasion of the opening of the new Public Library, was chiefly remarkable for its strong defence of good fiction reading and its generous tone towards the popular library in all its departments of work. This speech was so generally reported all over the country, in all kinds of newspapers, that it is not needful to do more than express our entire accord with the sentiments embodied in Mr. Morley's true and eloquent remarks.

THE Borough of Kingston-upon-Thames has been experimenting with a method of juvenile library work which seems to be successful. Tickets are issued to young children attending the schools who are recommended by the teachers, and already 298 members have been enrolled. The extension of the work is only hindered by the lack of a sufficient number of books to satisfy the demand. As there seems to be a movement in favour of juvenile libraries at present, the Kingston plan seems worthy of attention.

AMERICAN NOTES.

o o o

THE Second International Library Conference at London resulted in quite a crop of reports, sketches, and impressions of English librarians and librarianship, being issued in various forms by most of the different American librarians who attended the Conference. Comparatively few of these have found their way across the Atlantic, and, as it is always healthy and beneficial, as Burns remarks,

"To see ourselves as ithers see us,"

we shall endeavour to obtain a few of these impressions and reports for the edification, and, we trust improvement, of English librarianship. We are convinced that nothing can be more salutary than a series of such opinions, written by our fair-minded, candid, and practically-accomplished American cousins. The first report, that of Mr. F. M. Crunden, Librarian of St. Louis, is, if anything, much too favourable for our improvement, but it may serve to flatter our pride and buoy us up against something more critical to come. Mr. Crunden wrote:—

"I cannot speak too highly of the organisation and management of the Conference. The perfection of every detail and the smooth and harmonious working of the whole programme gave evidence of high organising ability, great forethought and an immense amount of labour on the part of the General Secretary and the various committees. The papers were thoughtful and covered a wide range of subjects, from the most minute and technical details of administration up to the consideration of educational ideals—the presentation of the great end towards which all catalogues, charging systems, and other details are merely the means. The discussions were interesting and profitable. They were earnest, but without heat or rancour, and marked by a frank give-and-take, accompanied by that politeness which seemed to me to characterise the whole British people. An admirable feature of the Conference was the promptness with which the sessions began and closed. Punctuality seems to be a cardinal virtue with the English. We observed that it extends to social engagements.

It seems hardly practicable or appropriate to give here, even in outline, an account of our tour through the provinces. I may say, however, that we found no town so small or so backward as not to contain a Public Library. And in general, the condition of the Public Library, the way it was housed and maintained, was a fair measure of the intelligence, enterprise, and prosperity of the place. There was one notable exception. The second city in the Kingdom, one of the best governed and most progressive cities in the world, is without a Free Public, Rate-supported Library.

The city of Manchester contains the first Free Public Library of the modern type ever established. It was opened September, 1851, a year before the Boston Public Library. It has numerous branches, and up to two or three years ago had the largest circulation in the world. It is now, I believe, surpassed by Philadelphia and Chicago, which, however, are much larger cities.

Birmingham has enjoyed the advantages of a Public Library for many years. When I visited there, in 1884, I was told that 10,000 persons came to the library daily. The number of daily visitors to the central library and the branches must have doubled by this time. In the central building, besides a grand reference hall, there is a beautiful room containing the finest Shakespeare collection in the world.

An interesting and a thriving place is Plymouth, with many evidences of progress, and a wide-awake, energetic librarian, worthy of the confidence of his fellow-citizens.

Nowhere were we more impressed by signs of prosperity and progress than in Newcastle-on-Tyne; and, naturally, here we found a fine library, housed in a substantial and handsome building, doing a large business in the dissemination of knowledge, the diffusion of light, and the furnishing of the most elevating entertainment to all the people. We had the pleasure of meeting here Dr. Thos. Hodgkin, the author of "Italy and Her Invaders," and "The Dynasty of Theodosius."

At Edinburgh the Lord Provost received and lunched us in the beautiful reference hall of the Carnegie Library. At this entertainment we met Prof. Saintsbury and the venerable Prof. Masson, the author of

the "Life of Milton." The latter proposed in eloquent words, filled with fraternal feeling, the health of the American guests.

In Glasgow we saw what I suppose is the finest municipal buildings in the world; but they had no Free Library building to show us.

Liverpool, too, has a large library, housed in one of the finest and most impressive architectural piles we saw. It has in connection with it a museum and an art gallery, and is doing a great work for the people of that city.

Stimulus and direction is given to the people's reading, and the work of the public library is given greater educational value by such organisations as the Midland Institute in Birmingham and the Literary and Philosophical Institute in Newcastle. These institutions have day and evening classes for young people in a wide range of subjects, together with courses of lectures and series of concerts that combine instruction and entertainment, and fill their large halls to over-flowing.

Combined with a Free Library, they form, indeed, a people's university. The city of Birmingham also supports a magnificent technical school, in which any mechanical trade or useful art may be learned, from cooking an omelette to building a locomotive. The city also supports a municipal school of art, in which everything from the rudiments of drawing and designing to painting in oil is taught. Art students, and the general public as well, have free access to a fine collection of paintings in the Municipal Art Gallery, which was built and furnished out of the profits of the sale of gas. Mason College is another admirable institution, founded and endowed by the great pen-maker of that name. With its public schools supplemented by these educational agencies, and its great Public Library supplementing all, the city of Birmingham offers to its young people every opportunity for acquiring an education that is at once liberal and practical, and to those who regret the lack of these educational advantages in the formative period of their lives, who are so overweighted with the burdens and responsibilities of advanced life that they have not time or energy to do more than continue to live as they are, to these and to all its members the body corporate of Birmingham offers the means of rational and elevating enjoyment."

A meeting of the Society of Public Librarians was held at Dulwich, on Wednesday, June 22nd, by the kind invitation of the Camberwell Public Librarian (Mr. Edward Foskett). The twenty-four members were received by Mr. and Mrs. Preston at their charming residence, The Hall, Dulwich, and after a pleasant chat and stroll round the extensive and delightful grounds, the members took tea with their interesting host and hostess. Messrs. Frowde, Cotgreave, and Foskett expressed the thanks of the meeting for the handsome manner in which the members had been entertained, and both Mr. and Mrs. Preston appropriately replied. The Public Library was reached about eight o'clock. The business of the meeting was such as to leave no time for the reading of an admirable paper which had been prepared by Mr. Snowsill, entitled "Music in Public Libraries."

LIBRARY ASSOCIATIONS.

o o o

THE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

PRESIDENT: Mr. H. R. Tedder. HON. SEC.: Mr. J. Y. W. MacAlister.
Offices: 20, Hanover Square, London, W.

THE Twenty-first Annual Conference of this Association will be held at Southport, during the week commencing August 22. This is nearly a month earlier than usual, and doubtless local circumstances are responsible for the change. In addition to a two day's meeting at Southport, during which the papers will be read and discussed, it is proposed to visit Preston and Wigan also, where the local authorities will welcome the members. Arrangements have been made for a visit to Haigh Hall, near Wigan, the seat of the Earl of Crawford, who has been nominated as President for the ensuing year. An examination of the rich and varied bibliographical treasures at Haigh Hall will form a delightful change for the members, after a course of paper discussing at Southport. Further arrangements will be announced in our next number.

MR. J. Y. W. MACALISTER, the Honorary Secretary, retires this year, after a long and distinguished tenure of office, during which he has materially helped to establish the Association on a firm basis. It is due to his initiative that the Royal Charter of Incorporation was applied for, and wholly to his energy and devotion that it was carried through. We are pleased to announce that a Committee has been formed to present Mr. MacAlister with a handsome testimonial in recognition of his services to the Library Association and Librarianship. To such of his friends as may not have heard of this, we advise instant application to Mr. Thomas Mason, Public Library, St. Martin's Lane, London, W.C., the Secretary, who will be pleased to acknowledge offers of help and cheques.

WE understand that the Council has nominated Mr. Frank Pacy, Librarian of St. George, Hanover Square, Public Library, as Mr. MacAlister's successor. Mr. Pacy is a very able man, and under his care the affairs of the Association ought not to suffer. Though our own feeling in this matter is against a municipal librarian being a prominent officer in the Association, there is no reason why the experiment should not be tried, nor why members should not contribute in every way to aid Mr. Pacy in the hard work which lies before him. We understand, also, that the Council will appoint a paid Under-Secretary, who will be responsible to that body for the general routine work of the Association.

MR. FRED TURNER, the popular Librarian of Brentford, has arranged for a special meeting of the Library Association to his district and

library, on Monday July 11, at five o'clock in the afternoon. The visit includes a call at Kew Gardens where a very valuable botanical library is kept.

THE approach of the annual election of members of Council recalls the fact that, for some time past, a considerable amount of dissatisfaction has been expressed with the manner in which that body has managed the affairs of the Association For any remissness which may exist we are of opinion that the members at large are themselves to blame. Year after year they elect practically the same men to represent them, and, while many meritorious country members are returned with unfailing regularity irrespective of the fact that they can never attend Council meetings in London, members, in their anxiety to do honour to their brethren, utterly forget that a representative Council can never be obtained which consists of such a large proportion of unattending members. The whole power of directing the policy of the Association, therefore, rests in the hands of a few London members of Council, or rather of the small number of regular attenders. The remedy for this is surely to elect men who can attend, and our proposal is that, as all members outside the County of London are considered country members, a large number of librarians or others in the outer metropolitan ring should be nominated and supported, and thus a larger, more representative, and perhaps more satisfactory Council would be obtained. At any rate, if the acting Council included representatives from such places as Brentford, Ealing, Willesden, Hornsey, Tottenham, Leyton, West Ham, Croydon, Kingston, Wimbledon, etc., it could no longer be said that the affairs of the Association were in the hands of a few members. There are a number of other members besides librarians who live near London, though not in it, who would be able to serve. Country members who find it impossible to attend the meetings, would, no doubt, think it their duty in the interests of the Association to relinquish their claims to an office whose duties they cannot fulfil.

THE Summer School will be resumed on July 18, when an inaugural meeting will take place at the Rooms of the Association, 20, Hanover Square. The programme will consist of the usual lectures and visits to libraries, etc., and will conclude on Friday, July 22.

Official Journal, *Library*, 20, Hanover Square.

AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

PRESIDENT; Mr. Herbert Putnam, *Public Library, Boston.* SECRETARY: Mr. Melvil Dewey, *New York State Library, Albany, U.S.A.*

THE American Association will hold its Annual Meeting at Lakewood-on-Chautauqua, from Monday, July 4, to Saturday, July 9. There will be two sessions daily, for the reading and discussion of papers, while the evenings will be devoted to social and other features. The programme, which was decided at Oxford in England last July, by the travelling American pilgrims, will be largely

confined to a complete exposition of Librarianship and Home Libraries. The "Training of Librarians and Assistants," forms one special section of the programme, and "Home Education through Libraries and Allied Agencies" another.

Official Journal, *Library Journal*, New York.

LIBRARY ASSOCIATION OF AUSTRALASIA.

PRESIDENT: The Hon. D. Norton, M.L.C.

HON. SECRETARY: Mr. H. C. L. Anderson,
Principal Librarian, Public Library of New South Wales, Sydney

THIS Association, which was instituted at Melbourne, in 1896, will hold its first general Conference at Sydney in September, when papers are to be read and discussed on such subjects as Charging Systems; Library Legislation in Australasia; Co-operative Index to Australian Magazines and leading Newspapers; Libraries for Public Schools; Educative function of Libraries; Use and abuse of Fiction in State-aided Libraries, &c. This is a very good programme, and we trust our Australian brothers will gather in large numbers and add the weight of their experience and freshness of standpoint to the many thorny problems which have provided endless discussions for librarians both in the Mother Country and the United States. The large and increasing number of libraries in the Colonies makes the formation and active existence of such Societies not only desirable, but imperative, and we trust the day is not far distant when Canada and South Africa will each boast its special organisation for the study of library questions. We shall endeavour to publish at an early date an abstract of the proceedings of the Australasian Association, which we believe will give our readers in the United Kingdom an unexpected, and altogether favourable view of the state of library work in these important and progressive colonies.

LIBRARY ASSISTANTS' ASSOCIATION.

PRESIDENT: Mr. A. H. Carter. HON. SECRETARY: Mr. F. M. Roberts,
Public Library, St. George, Hanover Square, London.

ARRANGEMENTS were made to hold the first meeting of the Summer Session on June 29, at Hatfield House, the seat of the Marquis of Salisbury, who has granted permission for the party to view the house and its library and grounds. On Wednesday July 13, at 8 p.m., the Annual General Meeting will be held at 20, Hanover Square, when the usual reports will be submitted and the election of officers will be conducted. We congratulate this young, but flourishing Society, upon its enterprise in establishing and maintaining a journal *The Library Assistant*, which, under the editorial care of Mr. B. L. Dyer, of the Kensington Public Libraries, has attained a degree of punctuality which must have almost petrified the subscribers to other official journals. *The Library Assistant* is brightly conducted and deserves the support of every librarian and assistant.

The Library World.

A Medium of Intercommunication for Librarians.

Vol. I. AUGUST, 1898. No. 2.

EDITORIAL.

o o o

COMMUNICATIONS *of all kinds bearing on the actual living work of libraries are cordially invited.* THE LIBRARY WORLD *is intended for all classes of library workers, and though general literary matters will not be ignored, practical articles, likely to prove useful to library users or librarians, will be most esteemed.*

CORRESPONDENCE, *intended for publication, must be signed with the authors' real names; but pseudonyms may be used, if real names are also enclosed, provided nothing of a personal nature appears in the letter. The Editor will not insert anonymous letters of any kind.*

NEWS AND ARTICLES *intended for the* LIBRARY WORLD *should be addressed to* THE EDITOR, *and ought to reach the Office,* 4, AVE MARIA LANE, E.C., *not later than the 20th of each month.*

WE have received a number of communications for the most part cordially welcoming *The Library World* and promising support. Among these are several appeals in favour of maintaining, in a crisp, brief manner, the practical side of the magazine to the exclusion of long papers on professional subjects written by cranks or conceited persons. We value this advice the more that it jumps with our own intentions, and also because experience has proved the folly of making a general journal of this kind a vehicle for the propagation of the tenets of any one school of librarianship. At the same time our columns will be open for the fair discussion of any Library problem, provided it has the ordinary qualities of interest and practicalness. It is only by the frank, frequent, and impersonal discussion of important questions that perfection can ever be attained. We do not agree with the opinion, so often heard, that every point in Library administration has been discussed *ad nauseam.* If certain subjects crop up with much frequency, it will generally be found that a new aspect is presented at each repetition. Many experienced Librarians and other observers are of opinion that librarianship is at present in its infancy, and that great developments are looming in the near future. The air has been so greatly cleared in recent years that additional means may be looked for at any time as an act of governmental policy. With increased means will come enormous advances in Library policy and administration, and it shall be our endeavour to help

to go round the Monastery at the hours when brethren are engaged in reading, in case some ill-conditioned brother should be giving himself up to sloth or idle talk, instead of reading steadily." When these books were returned after a year's absence, the borrower was asked questions as to the contents of the book he had been reading, and if unable to satisfy the Abbot, or other superior, that he had been studying with attention, he was compelled to take back the same book and read it over again. If the borrower satisfied the examiner, he was allowed to choose another book. Books lent were entered in a *Brevis Librorum*, or register, which appears to have corresponded with some of the varieties of modern ledgers or day books. At the annual distribution, which was also a stock-taking, these register-entries would no doubt be marked off and fresh entries made of the new borrowers and the books issued. It is a curious commentary upon some recent claims to the invention of the so-called "Two-book" System, to find that in the Carthusian Monasteries the issue of two books at a time was permitted.

In much later times, long after Monasteries had ceased to be centres of educational influence, we find the same desire to combine the lending of books with the improvement of the reader, and a marked determination to make the Librarian or custodian strictly responsible for the works in his care, even to the extent of punishing him for some trivial neglect. No doubt the present attitude of those Librarians who exercise a jealous and grudging method of doling out books, has been evolved from the policeman like duties thrust upon earlier keepers of books. The habit of regarding even potential borrowers of books as freebooters for hundreds of years, has become crystallized into a positive belief, which it is impossible to eradicate from some minds. Thus have grown up all kinds of systems designed to make book borrowing as difficult as possible, and the actual registration a cast-iron certainty. The Rev. Mr. Kirkwood, in his projects for establishing "Liberaries intended for the Highlands," seems to have been dominated by his intense anxiety on behalf of the books, their keepers, and their borrowers; induced, we may hope, by considerations of locality as much as anything else; though it is more likely his Rules simply reflect the general spirit animating Library administration in his time. In his 1699 tract it is laid down that "The keeper of the bibleotheck must find caution to be faithful in keeping the books and in preserving them from all inconveniences." In the one dated 1702 it is proposed "That the books be kept under lock and key, in good and strong presses," and "That each press have two locks and two keys, whereof one key is to be in the hands of the minister and the other of the schoolmaster." Suspicion must have been rampant when even the parish minister could not be trusted alone in the Library! The following regulations as to borrowing, throw additional light upon the methods considered wise in the past; and they show that the Presbyterian conception of Library management differed but little from the Monkish.

7. "That he who borrows any book, consign a fourth part more than the real value of it; thereby to prevent the turning the Libraries into Book-sellers' shops."

towards this result by gathering and spreading information of a practical nature which will make for improvement. We shall neither ignore cranks nor the strictly orthodox Librarian, but give equal justice to both. So many useful and valuable ideas have come from the so-called "cranks," since history first commenced to chronicle their doings, that we shall be chary of rejecting any novelty because it may seem a "cranky" departure from established practice.

THE Library Association of Australasia, which will hold its first Conference this year, has our best wishes for a successful and stimulating meeting. That the executive is in earnest may be gathered from the prospectus issued by Mr. Anderson, the Secretary. In this, thirty different subjects are suggested for discussion, ranging from such elementary matters as the numbering of books, to questions affecting the relations between Libraries, the Legislature and the Public. It will interest many English Librarians to learn that the very first subject proposed for discussion is "Indicators in Lending Libraries." Our Australian brethren seem to be giving undue prominence to the Fiction question. This is one of those peculiar topics which can never be settled by mere discussion, and it has been found by actual trial, both in America and in the United Kingdom, that nothing is so barren of result, or leads to more divergence of view, than a debate on the subject of Fiction in Public Libraries. A long-winded discussion is certain to be provoked, but when it is all over, nothing more will have been accomplished than a most unprofitable waste of time. We hope to learn much from the proceedings of this new Association, which we trust will have a long and vigorous career, and will make a strong impression on the librarianship of the Colonies.

STUDIES IN LIBRARY PRACTICE.

o o o

1. THE HISTORY AND DESCRIPTION OF LIBRARY CHARGING SYSTEMS.

(Continued from page 4.)

THE practice of the early Monastic Libraries in lending books was, to a great extent, based upon the principle that borrowers, while having equal privileges, were expected to make the best possible use of the books. In other words, as we have seen in the case of the Library with which Burns was connected, books were issued in such a way as to compel borrowers to take in their turn some of the purely didactic works. That this idea should have lived through hundreds of years. down even to the early part of the present century, says much for its vitality and the soundness of its basis. Most of the Monasteries issued books to the brethren but once a year, and these were retained till the following year. This practice had its origin in the Rule of St. Benedict, which, besides enjoining the issue of books in this way, prescribed "that one or two seniors should be appointed

to go round the Monastery at the hours when brethren are engaged in reading, in case some ill-conditioned brother should be giving himself up to sloth or idle talk, instead of reading steadily." When these books were returned after a year's absence, the borrower was asked questions as to the contents of the book he had been reading, and if unable to satisfy the Abbot, or other superior, that he had been studying with attention, he was compelled to take back the same book and read it over again. If the borrower satisfied the examiner, he was allowed to choose another book. Books lent were entered in a *Brevis Librorum*, or register, which appears to have corresponded with some of the varieties of modern ledgers or day books. At the annual distribution, which was also a stock-taking, these register-entries would no doubt be marked off and fresh entries made of the new borrowers and the books issued. It is a curious commentary upon some recent claims to the invention of the so-called "Two-book" System, to find that in the Carthusian Monasteries the issue of two books at a time was permitted.

In much later times, long after Monasteries had ceased to be centres of educational influence, we find the same desire to combine the lending of books with the improvement of the reader, and a marked determination to make the Librarian or custodian strictly responsible for the works in his care, even to the extent of punishing him for some trivial neglect. No doubt the present attitude of those Librarians who exercise a jealous and grudging method of doling out books, has been evolved from the policeman like duties thrust upon earlier keepers of books. The habit of regarding even potential borrowers of books as freebooters for hundreds of years, has become crystallized into a positive belief, which it is impossible to eradicate from some minds. Thus have grown up all kinds of systems designed to make book borrowing as difficult as possible, and the actual registration a cast-iron certainty. The Rev. Mr. Kirkwood, in his projects for establishing "Liberaries intended for the Highlands," seems to have been dominated by his intense anxiety on behalf of the books, their keepers, and their borrowers; induced, we may hope, by considerations of locality as much as anything else; though it is more likely his Rules simply reflect the general spirit animating Library administration in his time. In his 1699 tract it is laid down that "The keeper of the bibleotheck must find caution to be faithful in keeping the books and in preserving them from all inconveniences." In the one dated 1702 it is proposed "That the books be kept under lock and key, in good and strong presses," and "That each press have two locks and two keys, whereof one key is to be in the hands of the minister and the other of the schoolmaster." Suspicion must have been rampant when even the parish minister could not be trusted alone in the Library! The following regulations as to borrowing, throw additional light upon the methods considered wise in the past; and they show that the Presbyterian conception of Library management differed but little from the Monkish.

7. "That he who borrows any book, consign a fourth part more than the real value of it; thereby to prevent the turning the Libraries into Book-sellers' shops."

8. "Besides, the borrower of any treatise ought to enter his name into a book of the Library to be provided for that purpose, together with the time in which he is to restore it, upon pain of forfeiting the money consigned. This seems likeways needful to prevent the embezelling of the books."

18. "That they who are intrusted with the charge of the books, give good security to leave them in as good case as they were in when they were first intrusted with them."

26. "No book shall be lent unless the person who comes for it bring with him conveniencies to carry it without damnage."

27. "No person at one time shall have more than two books."

28. "If any do neglect to return any book by the time limited, the Librarian shall take care to send him notice, the charge of which message he shall pay, besides the forfeiture."

Apart from the dim anticipations of modern Library rules contained in the regulations concerning overdues, fines, &c., the most interesting extract from Kirkwood's tract is that showing the method of charging, which was a form of ledger in which the borrower had to sign a receipt for his book, together with an undertaking to return it at a certain time.

We have thus, at some little length, brought out the fact that the earliest form of registration used for loaned books was the ledger, and to the various forms of this we propose to devote the next section.

(*To be continued.*)

CATALOGUING.

o o o

THE following communication has been received in response to our invitation in last month's number :—

"The lectures proved interesting, but, in some respects, surprising to those students who had been reared on Cutter's Rules and those of the Library Association. The lecturer adhered to neither, but laid down rules of his own, which sometimes agreed and oftentimes conflicted with those of other authorities. Great stress was put upon the importance of the Author-Catalogue, and a startling theory was laid down as to the Cataloguing of Saints. We were told the difference between beatification and canonization, and reminded that Joan of Arc was not yet canonized, consequently she must still be entered under 'Arc' pending her preferment to the superior saintship, when she would be transferred to 'Saint.' As the practice of most Public Libraries is so different from this, the point seems worthy of notice. The lecturer rather ridiculed the plan followed in many libraries of cataloguing pseudonymous books under the authors' real names. It was referred to as a pedantic and quite unnecessary method, as readers only wanted to find books easily without being burdened with gratuitous information about authorships. The difficulty is, however, that authors who use pseudonyms and also their own names would have to be entered in two different places in the catalogue, instead of

having their works assembled at one only. In view of this it is surely only wise in choosing a name to stick to the *correct* one and make all necessary references from assumed ones. The question of dates of publication was touched upon, and the lecturer made a point on the matter of undated books. He urged the addition of approximate dates, and the disuse of the symbol 'n.d.,' which he held to be an easy means for enabling librarians to escape from their responsibilities. But the whole of this question of dating books is surrounded with difficulties, and few librarians have the time at their disposal to trace even approximate times of publication, and guesswork would be worse than the symbol objected to.

The lecturer did not seem to be entirely at home when he treated of the Subject-Catalogue, which he referred to as a list of subjects in alphabetical order, used chiefly in Germany and France. He said that a book on Needles should be catalogued under 'Ironmongery' and under 'Domestic Industry.' But why not under 'Needles,' or even Sewing or Haberdashery? Why Ironmongery?

The lectures suffered from the attempt made to cover too much ground in a limited period, and if the opinion of a humble student is of any value, it would be much better to break large subjects like Cataloguing into sections, and treat each separately and in more detail."

WE have just received copies of two Library Magazines from Peterborough and Sale and Ashton-on-Mersey Public Libraries, which were not noticed in our last number. The first is No. 2 of the *Bulletin of the Peterborough Public Library*, issued half-yearly, dated March, 1898. The second is the *Interlocutor, a magazine-journal and organ for the Sale and Ashton-on-Mersey Public Free Library*, July, 1898. *The Interlocutor* deals more largely in general news and extracts than most similar publications, but Mr. Thornsby, the Librarian-Editor is wrong in believing his magazine to be the first monthly. The Newington (Surrey) Public Library Magazine was the first to be issued as a monthly, though it was afterwards published quarterly.

NEW BOOKS.

o o o

THE "Library Series," which was commenced last year by Mr. George Allen has now been completed by the publication of Mr. H. B. Wheatley's "The Prices of Books." The other volumes of the series are:

I. The Free Library: Its History and Present Condition. By J. J. Ogle, of Bootle Free Library.

II. Library Construction, Architecture, and Fittings. By F. J. Burgoyne, of the Tate Central Library, Brixton.

III. Library Administration. By J. Macfarlane, of the British Museum.

These books are issued in a handsome octave form at the uniform price of Six Shillings net each. We hope to be able to give a detailed review of each of these works in future numbers of the *Library World*.

THE Publishing Section of the American Library Association has in preparation a "List of French Fiction," edited by William Beer and Madam Sophie Cornu; also an annotated "Bibliography of American History," which is being prepared by Mr. J. N. Larned, late Librarian of the Buffalo Public Library, and author of "History for Ready Reference." A supplement to the "A.L.A. Catalogue," which was issued in connection with the Chicago Exhibition, 1893, will be published as a bulletin of the New York State Library. The Section has other works in hand, including a new edition of the "List of Subject Headings," which will be published shortly at the price of $2.

WE understand that a "History of the Library Association of the United Kingdom" has been commenced by Mr. W. D. Douthwaite, and will probably be completed by some other member of the Association. This should be a very interesting work, appealing as it does to so many Librarians, and those who are connected with the administration of libraries in various capacities.

LIBRARIANS so seldom write anything but official reports and catalogues, that it is a pleasure to direct attention to the issue of a little book on "Brentford: Literary and Historical Sketches. First series, 1898," by Mr. Fred. Turner, the Brentford Librarian. This is published by Mr. Elliot Stock, at the low price of 1s. 6d., and every Librarian ought to order a copy, not only as an encouragement to the more general cultivation of the literary art among Librarians, but because the book has undoubted merit and interest.

THE eighth volume of the "Annual Index to Periodicals," covering the year 1897, will be issued in August, from the office of the *Review of Reviews*. Miss Hetherington is to be congratulated upon the continued success of her valuable work, which is one of the few really useful library aids published on this side of the Atlantic.

THE third volume of the "List of Private Libraries," just published by G. Hedeler, of Leipzig, contains in alphabetical order of names, brief descriptions of 817 important collections in Germany. An index of subjects appended enables the reader to determine which collectors devote themselves to each of the specialities indexed. The descriptions are in English, German and French. The first volume, compiled last year on the same plan, includes 601 considerable Private Libraries in America. Additions to this volume will be made in connection with the second volume (Great Britain) now being prepared. The owners of Libraries with whom Mr. Hedeler has been unable to communicate are requested to furnish him with details as to the extent of their Libraries and their specialities, so that they may be included in the lists to be published.

LIBRARIES AND LIBRARIANS.

o o o

WEST HARTLEPOOL PUBLIC LIBRARY records an issue of 81,816 volumes as its past year's work. The stock is 10,696 volumes, and we observe that in the "Assets" column of the Balance Sheet, the books are entered "at cost, *less* depreciation," at a value of £1,272 4s. 3d., or about 2s. 4½d. per volume. It is very seldom that the stock of a public library is valued as an asset.

MR. GEORGE H. ANDREWS, the Librarian of Loughborough Free Public Library, reports to his committee an issue of 42,693 volumes for the year 1897-98, and a stock of 7,675 volumes. The Bank Holiday opening of the Reading Room is a success, and the addition of operas and national songs is noted as a good feature.

MR. W. POOL reports to the Vestry of the Parish of Bromley Saint Leonard a stock of 4,588 volumes, and a total issue of 36,140 volumes during the year ended March 25th last. He claims that "the ratio of expenditure to the work done is less than half that of any other Public Library in London and district," but does not proceed to prove this claim, or explain what it means.

THE Annual Report of the Leeds Institute of Science, Art, and Literature, of which Mr. Arthur Tait, late of Oldham Lyceum, is now Secretary, is a long and interesting document, full of detailed accounts of the active educational work carried on in various departments. The library stock is not given, but a circulation of 28,515 volumes is recorded.

MR. HENRY T. FOLKARD, Librarian of Wigan, in his 20th Annual Report on the work of the Public Library, notes an increase of issues in both the reference and lending departments. The total was 114,054 volumes, in addition to which 47,319 were issued to boys and girls in the Powell Boys' Reading Room. The stock is 49,706 volumes, excluding pamphlets. A list is given of various important additions, and the visit of the American Delegates to the International Library Conference is recorded. A delivery station at Woodhouse Lane issued 1,920 volumes during 1897.

MR. ROLAND HILL, Assistant in the Bournemouth Public Library has been appointed Sub-librarian in the Carlisle Public Library. The 4th Annual Report of the Carlisle Public Library, Museum and Art Gallery, etc., returns the total stock at 16,069 volumes, and the issues of books for home reading at 77,379 volumes. A new edition of the lending library catalogue is in the press, and a juvenile catalogue is in preparation in which Mr. Archibald Sparke, the Librarian, proposes to give notes to indicate the subject matter of the books.

THE City of Gloucester, which adopted the Public Libraries' Acts in 1894, has now completed arrangements for a new building, and tenders have been invited for the work.

A COMMITTEE has been appointed by the Haworth District Council (Yorkshire), to consider the question of adopting the Public Libraries Acts. An offer has been made to present the sum of £500 and 1,000 volumes, on condition that a Free Library is established.

A MOVEMENT is in progress at Grimsby to secure the adoption of the Public Libraries' Acts, and a deputation has been appointed to wait upon the Town Council in reference to the matter. A rate of 1d. in the £ would realise an income of £800 per annum.

TENDERS have been accepted for the erection of an Art Gallery and Public Library for Bury, Lancashire.

A SITE has been secured for a new central Library building for Hull, in Albion Street, adjoining the Church Institute. The area is about 1,000 square yards, and the price it is stated will be £6,000. The City Engineer has been instructed to prepare estimates and plans for the building.

THE new building of the Sandeman Public Library at Perth will be opened by the Earl of Rosebery, in October next. The Librarian is Mr. John Minto, M.A., late of the Aberdeen Public Library. We understand that the Chivers Indicator system has been adopted, and that the shelving will be Lambert's Perfect Adjusting variety, as used at Worcester, Huddersfield, Shoreditch, and other Public Libraries.

THE Duke of Devonshire, on June 22, formally opened the Christie Library, presented to Owen's College, Manchester, by Mr. R. C. Christie. This is the gift of Mr. Christie, late Chancellor of the Diocese of Manchester, who will be well known to most Librarians as a past President of the Library Association. Mr. Christie has been in ill health for some time past, but his interest in library matters is still active, as this recent action proves.

LONDONDERRY Town Council has adopted the Public Libraries' (Ireland) Acts, and the resolution will come into effect on August 1st, 1898.

THE Public Libraries' Acts have been adopted by the Parish Council of Colwall, Hereford.

PRESIDING at a meeting of the Eastbourne Town Council, held on Monday, July 4th, the Mayor (Duke of Devonshire, K.G.) formally offered the Council a central site, valued at upwards of £5,000, for the erection of a Free Library and Technical Institute. His Grace's generous offer was suitably acknowledged by Mr. Councillor Welch, Chairman of the Free Library Committee. The Acts were adopted in February, 1896, and the inefficient temporary premises in which the Library is at present situated opened by Mr. Hall Caine in July of the same year.

A NEW Public Library building has been opened at Denton, Lancashire, and forms part of a block ultimately designed to contain the Technical School and other departments.

reading, and 2,144 volumes for reference, during the year. The stock numbers 7,292 volumes. It would be much more intelligible if the Willesden District Council would issue a joint report for the three Libraries which it supports at Kilburn, Harlesden, and Willesden Green, instead of permitting each of these branches to figure as a separate administrative area. The municipal divisions of the Metropolitan area and its outskirts are difficult to understand as it is, and the method employed at Willesden only makes confusion worse confounded. There is nothing in the Kilburn Report to show that it is but a part of Willesden. On the contrary, the list of the Committee and Financial Statement taken together might lead anyone unacquainted with the facts to believe that Kilburn was an important County Borough levying its own Library Rate.

LIBRARY ASSOCIATIONS.

• • •

THE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

PRESIDENT: Mr. H. R. Tedder. HON. SEC.: Mr. J. Y. W. MacAlister.
Offices: 20, Hanover Square, London, W.

AT the Special Meeting of this Association, held at Brentford, on Monday, July 11th, nearly thirty members attended, including the President and Messrs. Barkas (Richmond), Brown (Clerkenwell), Carter (Kingston), Cotgreave (West Ham), Crowther (Derby), Fortune (London), Foskett (Camberwell), Gilburt (Day's Library, London), Inkster (Battersea), Martin (Hammersmith), Pacy (St. George's, Hanover Square), Plant (Shoreditch), Quinn (Chelsea), Shuttleworth (Rotherhithe), &c. A number of the visitors went first to Kew Gardens, where they were shown over the Botanical Library. Afterwards the party was received and entertained at Clifden House, the home of the Brentford Library and offices of the District Council, by members of the Library Committee, and Mr. Fred. Turner, the Librarian. Mr. Thomas Layton occupied the Chair, and was supported by some members of the Committee and Mr. H. R. Tedder. Mr. Turner read his paper on "Brentford and its Public Library," which dealt with the local history of the town and concluded with a description of the Library. Votes of thanks were moved, seconded, and supported by Messrs. Crowther, Inkster, Cotgreave, Tedder, and Pacy. Mr. Cotgreave paid a tribute to Mr. Turner's ability as a Librarian, which was endorsed by all present. A neat little souvenir of the visit, containing photographs of the Library, &c., by Mr. Turner, was presented to the members. A report of the meeting will be found in the *County of Middlesex Independent* for July 13th, 1898.

The Voting Paper for the Election of Officers and Council has just been issued, and we are pleased to see several nominations on the lines indicated in our last number. If members will sink their personal preferences and vote only for those country members who can attend, there will be some hope of getting a more representative Council. It

branch Library was opened for Beckton and North Woolwich in June, 1895, and the new Library for Plashet Ward is to be erected at once, Mr. Passmore Edwards having given £4,000 towards the cost.

THE "Libraries' (Offences) Act, 1898," which has almost passed through Parliament, is very brief, and provides that "Any person, who, in any library or reading-room to which this Act applies, to the annoyance or disturbance of any person using the same:—

(1.) Behaves in a disorderly manner.
(2.) Uses violent, abusive, or obscene language.
(3.) Bets or gambles.
(4.) Or, after proper warning, persists in remaining therein contrary to the regulations of such library or reading-room, shall be liable, on summary conviction to a penalty not exceeding forty shillings.

There are other provisions as to the application of the Act, but the gist of it is given above. This seems, on the whole, a useless kind of Act, but it may be of service if conspicuously displayed in newsrooms where order is difficult to maintain.

MR. L. S. JAST, Librarian of Peterborough Public Library, has been appointed Chief Librarian at Croydon, out of a large number of candidates. Mr. Jast was born at Halifax in 1868, and trained in Library work at the Halifax Public Library, receiving the appointment of Librarian at Peterborough in 1892. He has chiefly distinguished himself as an advocate of the Dewey classification, and of annotated catalogues and bulletins.

THE Local Government Board has issued an order transferring the powers of the Clerkenwell Public Library Commissioners to the Vestry. We understand other London Vestries are moving for the same powers, and two bills in Parliament, or about to be introduced, contain provisions for a general transfer of all existing independent local authorities to the Vestries.

THE Exeter Free Library, or rather, "the Devon and Exeter Albert Memorial Museum and Free Library," has now a stock of 21,457 volumes, of which 7,689 are in the Lending, and 13,768 in the Reference Department. 4004 volumes were added during the year ending March, 1898, from the bequest of the late Mr. Fisher. The museum side of the work occupies a fair share of the attention of Mr. James Dallas, the Curator and Librarian.

MR. Z. MOON, the Librarian of Leyton Public Library, reports on the good work accomplished during the year 1897-98 at the institution under his care. The opening of the new building was the chief event of the year, but a very important departure was also the admission of children to the benefits of the Library without restriction as to age. The total issues of books numbered 174,404, and the Library contains 13,405 volumes of which 2,517 are in the Reference Department.

THE Kilburn Public Library has published its Fifth Annual Report, from which it appears that 69,048 volumes were issued for home

reading, and 2,144 volumes for reference, during the year. The stock numbers 7,292 volumes. It would be much more intelligible if the Willesden District Council would issue a joint report for the three Libraries which it supports at Kilburn, Harlesden, and Willesden Green, instead of permitting each of these branches to figure as a separate administrative area. The municipal divisions of the Metropolitan area and its outskirts are difficult to understand as it is, and the method employed at Willesden only makes confusion worse confounded. There is nothing in the Kilburn Report to show that it is but a part of Willesden. On the contrary, the list of the Committee and Financial Statement taken together might lead anyone unacquainted with the facts to believe that Kilburn was an important County Borough levying its own Library Rate.

LIBRARY ASSOCIATIONS.

• • •

THE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

PRESIDENT: Mr. H. R. Tedder. HON. SEC.: Mr. J. Y. W. MacAlister.
Offices: 20, Hanover Square, London, W.

AT the Special Meeting of this Association, held at Brentford, on Monday, July 11th, nearly thirty members attended, including the President and Messrs. Barkas (Richmond), Brown (Clerkenwell), Carter (Kingston), Cotgreave (West Ham), Crowther (Derby), Fortune (London), Foskett (Camberwell), Gilburt (Day's Library, London), Inkster (Battersea), Martin (Hammersmith), Pacy (St. George's, Hanover Square), Plant (Shoreditch), Quinn (Chelsea), Shuttleworth (Rotherhithe), &c. A number of the visitors went first to Kew Gardens, where they were shown over the Botanical Library. Afterwards the party was received and entertained at Clifden House, the home of the Brentford Library and offices of the District Council, by members of the Library Committee, and Mr. Fred. Turner, the Librarian. Mr. Thomas Layton occupied the Chair, and was supported by some members of the Committee and Mr. H. R. Tedder. Mr. Turner read his paper on "Brentford and its Public Library," which dealt with the local history of the town and concluded with a description of the Library. Votes of thanks were moved, seconded, and supported by Messrs. Crowther, Inkster, Cotgreave, Tedder, and Pacy. Mr. Cotgreave paid a tribute to Mr. Turner's ability as a Librarian, which was endorsed by all present. A neat little souvenir of the visit, containing photographs of the Library, &c., by Mr. Turner, was presented to the members. A report of the meeting will be found in the *County of Middlesex Independent* for July 13th, 1898.

The Voting Paper for the Election of Officers and Council has just been issued, and we are pleased to see several nominations on the lines indicated in our last number. If members will sink their personal preferences and vote only for those country members who can attend, there will be some hope of getting a more representative Council. It

is rather disappointing to find so many purely professional nominations, and among these to have such a large majority of Public Library men. Surely there are others besides Librarians in this Association capable of looking after the business and other interests of the members. In our opinion, it would be much better for librarianship and for the prosperity of the Association itself, if the Council were constituted on more catholic lines. Out of nearly fifty nominations there are only four gentlemen who are not professional Librarians, and of these four, only one is a London member. A Council constituted so completely of professional members will lend some colour to the argument, so often heard, that the Association is a Librarians' Trade Union. We trust the four non professional candidates will be returned, and that next year an effort will be made to obtain the services of members representative of every aspect of library work, and also of the literary and non professional side of the Association.

The arrangements for the Southport Meeting are not quite completed, but we learn that the programme will include a Conversazione at the Town Hall, Southport, on Monday evening, August 22nd; a visit to Preston, Stonyhurst College, and Whalley Abbey on Wednesday; the Annual Dinner on Thursday evening; and a visit to Wigan and Haigh Hall on Friday. The Papers and Discussions will be taken on Tuesday and Thursday forenoons and afternoons, and the Annual Business Meeting will probably be held on Tuesday afternoon.

The Summer School will not be held as previously announced, but instead, another session of Lectures will be organised later on in the year. We agree with the statement made by a student in another part of this journal as regards one subject, that the Lectures were too comprehensive for beginners. A huge subject, like Bibliography for instance, cannot be effectually dealt with in a short series of Lectures. It is unfair to Lecturers and Students alike to cram so much into a single session, and we trust the Education Committee will not repeat the well-meant but over-ambitious effort to teach in ten lessons what most Librarians cannot master in a lifetime.

The Education Committee of the Library Association has issued a "Report of a meeting to inaugurate classes for the Technical Training of Librarians," which gives an account of the speeches delivered by the Bishop of London and others. The prospectus of the classes is printed, and the number of students who were enrolled is also given. Fifty-eight students attended, of whom fifty-one were employed in Libraries, and seven were not. We understand that a movement is on foot to obtain the exclusion of students not attached to libraries. Whatever grounds may be assigned for confining these classes to students employed in Libraries, we are convinced that it will prove a very short-sighted and mistaken act of policy to make any distinction whatsoever. It is a matter about which the general public may have something to say, as the whole question turns upon the efficiency of Library staffs, and readers have a right to the *best* assistants from whatever source recruited.

NORTH MIDLAND LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

THE Annual Excursion of this Association was held on Thursday, June 30th. With it was merged the Annual Picnic of the Nottingham Free Public Libraries' Staff. The place selected this year was Sutton-on-the-Sea and Mablethorpe. A very enjoyable day was spent.

J. POTTER BRISCOE, *Hon. Sec.*

THE BIRMINGHAM AND DISTRICT LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

THIS is the youngest of the Provincial Library Associations, but has already proved successful in bringing together those who are engaged in library work in the densely populated district of South Staffordshire, as well as in Warwickshire and Worcestershire. Many of these are not members of the parent Association, if we may so describe the L. A., and had, hitherto, few opportunities of meeting their *confrères*, or of discussing topics bearing on the work in which they are engaged. The District Association has afforded opportunities for such discussions and for visiting in turn the Libraries of the district, whereby methods of work may be compared and suggestions stored up for practical experiment by visiting members in their own Libraries. During the present season visits have been paid to Coventry, Handsworth and Leamington, and arrangements have been made to visit Dudley early in September, where the next meeting is to be held, and to hold the Annual Meeting in Birmingham at the beginning of October. The Association now numbers thirty members, eleven of whom are Chief Librarians, seven have charge of Branch Libraries, the remainder being either Assistants in Libraries or persons interested in Library work, Members of Committees, &c. Mr. Alfred Morgan, Librarian of Walsall, is President of the Association during the present year; previous occupants of the post being Mr. John Elliot (Wolverhampton), and Mr. A. Capel Shaw, the newly appointed Chief Librarian of the Birmingham Free Libraries. The Secretary is Mr. Robert K. Dent (Aston Manor), and the terms of subscription 2s. 0d. per annum, Assistants paying 1s. 0d. only.

LIBRARY ASSOCIATION: NORTH WESTERN BRANCH.

CHAIRMAN: Alderman H. Rawson. *Past-President, Library Association.*
HON. SEC.: Mr. C. Madeley. *The Museum, Warrington.*

THE Branch was founded at Manchester, July 15th, 1896, and is designed to consist of all those members of the Library Association who reside in Lancashire or Cheshire, together with such others as may signify their wish to join. At present the list of members contains about 100 names. In forming the Branch, it was thought that, without holding frequent meetings at stated intervals, and without superseding the meetings hitherto carried on by the Librarians of the district, useful work might be found in connection with questions of legislation, rating, instruction and examination of assistants, and other

practical matters, more especially such as affect the working of Municipal Libraries.

A Summer School for the Northern Counties has been established, the second session of which was held at the Liverpool Free Libraries, during three days in June, 1898. The School is managed by a small sub-committee, the Secretary of which is Mr. G. T. Shaw, The Athenæum, Liverpool. The date and place of the next session will be announced shortly.

LIBRARIANS OF THE MERSEY DISTRICT.

HON. SECRETARY: Mr. Charles Madeley.
The Museum, Warrington.

THE Quarterly Meeting of Librarians of the Mersey District commenced 23rd November, 1887, as an informal Club, open to all Librarians and Assistants in Lancashire and Cheshire. The meetings are held by invitation, at the various Libraries of the district in turn, and places have thus been visited once or oftener. Papers are read, chiefly on subjects of practical Librarianship, new publications, forms and appliances are exhibited, and Libraries inspected. The last meeting was held at the Manchester Free Library, on March 25th, on which occasion the members had the privilege of inspecting the building, not yet finished, of the John Rylands Library. The number of Members is 38, but the attendance of Assistants as visitors is encouraged, and the total number present averages 24 at each meeting.

LIBRARY ASSISTANTS' ASSOCIATION.

CHAIRMAN: Mr. F. M. Roberts. HON. SECRETARY: Mr. B. L. Dyer.

THE Annual Meeting took place on 13th July, 1898, at 20, Hanover Square; many members and friends present. The Annual Report and Balance Sheet were adopted. A motion to declare vacant the seats of all London members of Committee absent thrice consecutively was carried, also a resolution protesting against the admitting of outsiders to the L.A. classes. The ballot for officers and Committee resulted in the following:—Chairman (no contest), Mr. F. M. Roberts; Treasurer (no contest), Mr. W. Chambers; Hon. Secretary, Mr. B. L. Dyer, forty-one votes; Mr. A. T. Ward, eighteen votes; former declared elected. For the Committee, all the old members desiring re-election were returned, with the addition of Messrs. Brown and Denton.

After the usual vote of thanks, the Chairman called on Mr. Carter to present to Mr. J. Y. W. MacAlister the suitably inscribed solid silver salver, which the members of the L.A.A. had decided to present to him on his retirement from the Hon. Secretaryship of the L.A., in recognition of his unvaried kindness and help to the Junior Association. This having been done, Mr. MacAlister suitably replied, and his probable successor, Mr. Pacy also spoke.

A visit to Windsor Castle took place on July 28th, and in August the Association visits Pope's Villa, Twickenham.

Official Journal, *The Library Assistant.*

CORRESPONDENCE.

o o o

LINCOLN,
July 15th, 1898.

To the Editor of THE LIBRARY WORLD.

SIR,—Welcome to *The Library World!* If the proposed programme of the new magazine is carried out, it will more than justify its existence; if it falls short of that, but maintains, with impartiality and punctuality, the standard of its first number, there is ample room for it, and so I heartily bid it welcome, and wish it long life.

My letter is inspired by your own gracious challenge (on page 7 of your first number) that the "largest circulation" is *not* at the Ealing Public Library. I am in a position to take up the gauntlet which you there gently lay down, and name a town in relation to which Ealing must stand *proxime accessit* First, let me say, that it is, I think, at the smaller towns we must look for the largest issue per inhabitant, and, by this mode of expressing the issue, Ealing has undoubtedly a very large one, and, though issues are *not* the standard by which utility can be measured, there *is* most chance of benefit accruing when the issue is largest. The Ealing Librarian has kindly forwarded me their Second Annual Report (1884-5), from which I see they base their claim (last Report, 1897-8) of having "in the first full year of working at once attained the largest circulation of books in proportion to population of any Public Library in the United Kingdom" on the strength of a proportionate issue to each inhabitant of 4.8. The *Kendal* Public Library was opened in 1892, and so was not in existence at the time of Ealing's Second Report, still the last Report says they have "steadily maintained that position," and with that remark Kendal competes, and is *facile princeps.* From January to December, 1893 (the first full year), the issue at Kendal (Lending Department only, for the Reference books are on open shelves and no record kept) was 106,060 with a population of 14,603, which gives, in ratio to the population, the remarkable issue of **7.2** volumes per inhabitant.

In the last Report Ealing's issue in ratio to population has dropped slightly to 4.43, which, I notice, includes this time the Reference issues, and though by the deduction of these it is only reduced to **4.38**, yet, if some places included their Reference Departments, Ealing's position would be less secure; but taking the period (April '97 to March '98) covered by this Report, at Kendal, the Librarian tells me, the issue (which is now quite normal) from the Lending Department was 68,656, with a population of 14,970 (the population is almost stationary) which gives **4.58** as the issue per inhabitant, and so Kendal leads again, but not by very much this time.

It is unfortunate that the Kendal Public Library Committee cannot see their way to publish an Annual Report, hence it is not suprising that Ealing and other Libraries know nothing of Kendal's work, and indeed Kendal itself does not know of its exalted position in the library world. It is to be hoped the Committee *will* soon

publish a Report giving the issues for each year since opening, for, in proportion to the population, the issue from the Lending Department is probably higher than in any town in the Kingdom; at all events higher than Ealing, which has claimed that glory for more than a dozen years.

Yours faithfully
HENRY BOND.

WEST HAM PUBLIC LIBRARIES,
STRATFORD, LONDON, E.
July 17, 1898.

To the Editor of THE LIBRARY WORLD.

DEAR SIR—I note that in your July number of *The Library World* particular notice is taken of the success of "open-access" in the few libraries using it. Now this I do not object to if the same treatment is accorded to the success of other systems in vogue in other libraries in the proportion of 30 and 40 to 1 of "open-access" ones. You mention Newcastle, Battersea, St. Martin's, Reading, Ealing, Hull, Buxton, Preston, Streatham, Christchurch, Lincoln, St. Saviour's, Plymouth, Chelsea, Arbroath, &c., but you do not appear to consider that these systems are successful enough to call attention to, consequently you leave the impression on the minds of inexperienced Committee-men or assistants that there is some special virtue in "open-access" which is greatly superior to that of other systems. You distinctly ask, in reference to Ealing claiming the largest issue in proportion to population, "why Ealing should obtain this distinction?" Is it not as likely that it is owing to its novel method of charging as that the success of other libraries is due to "open-access?" I certainly think that if *one* method is to be advertised *all* shou'd be, if the reputation for impartiality of the new journal is to be maintained.

Yours faithfully,
A. COTGREAVE.

[We can assure Mr. Cotgreave that *all* library methods have equal interest for us. The mention of certain open-access libraries was purely accidental, and arose from the fact that, in the reports from which our information was derived, special mention was made of the methods of issue. It would be a useful feature if library reports were to include notices of the methods of administration. Often it is difficult to obtain this kind of information.—EDITOR.]

"SINGLE TICKET" requests information as to the practical working of the Two Ticket System, one being for Fiction, and the other for *all* other classes, not restricted to Music only.

Are the losses increased? Has a guarantor been called upon and refused to pay for a "Second ticket" book lost by the borrower?

Perhaps some Senior Assistants, who actually work the system and therefore know its good and bad points, will oblige with replies.

The Library World.

A Medium of Intercommunication for Librarians.

Vol. I. SEPTEMBER, 1898. No. 3.

STUDIES IN LIBRARY PRACTICE.

o o o

I. THE HISTORY AND DESCRIPTION OF LIBRARY CHARGING SYSTEMS.

(Continued from page 20.)

THE very earliest type of Ledger used in connection with Lending Libraries was a kind of receipt book, in which were entered particulars of the book borrowed, and this register was signed by the person who took away the book. We have not been able to find an actual specimen of this type of Ledger, but believe it was simply an ordinary blank volume, in which the entries succeeded each other without columns or other classified features. When Libraries were small and borrowers few in number there was no need for elaboration in the accounts of books issued and returned. As books multiplied and Libraries increased a gradual extension would occur all round, and the necessity would arise for some ready method of distinguishing books returned from those still on loan. Thus would the column method of ruling come into existence, with its many varieties and uses. One form was designed to show by the presence or absence of a signature, whether books were out or in. Its ruling was as follows :

FIG. 1.

Date.	Title of Book.	Received.	Returned.
1794			
Dec. 6.	Blair's Sermons. 3.	Robt. Burns.	R. Riddel.
,,	Fergusson's Rome. 2.	John Lapraik.	
,,	Robertson's America.	T. Coltart.	R. Riddel.
,,	Roderick Random.	A. Johnston.	
Dec. 19.	Ramsay's Evergreen.	Gavin Scott.	R. Riddel.
,, 27.	Boston's Crook.	Alex. Geddes.	

Overdue books could easily be detected by a register of this kind, on simply scanning the column of returns, filled up by the Librarian. This is by no means a bad form of ledger for private libraries, as book owners could get borrowers to declare their liability indirectly under the pretext of preserving their signatures as valuable autographs.

With the advent of Subscription and Public Libraries fresh requirements arose, and the forms of charging ledgers entirely changed as regards the information recorded, although remaining the same in registering a day's work in consecutive order, instead of the issues of a certain book or to a certain reader. A very common form, which is still used in many Libraries, was ruled to give a variety of facts :—

FIG. II.

Thursday, September 1st, 1898.

Progressive No.	Title of Book.	Class Letter.	No.	No. of Vols.	Date of Return.	Name of Borrower.	No. of Card.	Fines.		
1										
2										
3										
4										
5										
6										

This style of ledger is worked very easily. Every book has a label pasted inside one of the boards, ruled to show the progressive number, date of issue, and borrower's number ; also, sometimes, a column is provided for the date of return, but this is not necessary. The borrower presents his card and a list of the books he would like, giving numbers and classes, and the Librarian goes over the shelves till he finds one of the marked works. He then proceeds to the ledger and enters the work in the first vacant line, carrying on to the book-label the progressive number against which the entry is made in the ledger, the date, and the number of the borrower's card. The book is then given to the borrower along with his card. When the book comes back, the date and progressive number direct to the exact place in the ledger, and the date of return is written or stamped against the ledger entry. In actual practice books are very seldom marked off at the moment of return, owing to the time taken, and this is one of the weak points of the system. Some Librarians do not start to mark off the returned books till there is a distinct lull in the service, and in some cases they are not marked off till the end of the day. Thus a large number of popular works are constantly out of circulation, and mistakes are very liable to occur when an assistant *does* re-issue a re-

turned book before it is marked off. Slurred or imperfect entries in the ledger, caused by hurried writing, are a constant source of annoyance with nearly every form of Day Ledger, and the more columns of particulars are required to be filled in, the greater is the likelihood of error. Ledgers of a later pattern have been designed to get over the waste of time and liability to mistakes caused by the multiplication of details, and the following ruling will give an idea of the simplified style:

FIG. III.

Friday, September 2nd, 1898.

Progressive No.	Book, Class and Number.	Vols.	Date of Return.	Borrower's Card.
1				
2				
3				
4				

The book labels remain as before, but, as will be seen, the amount of writing at the moment of issue is considerably reduced. In some Libraries the Fines column is retained, and in others the column for number of volumes is omitted, each separate volume being entered to a different progressive number, so that at the end of the day the total number of volumes issued would be automatically ascertained without casting. In both these forms of Ledger, or rather Journal, overdue books have to be discovered by a close scanning of every page for blanks in the "Date of Return" column, and as this must be done regularly all over again every week, a considerable amount of time is consumed. Again, the reading of individual borrowers can only be traced with great trouble, while the whereabouts of any given book is very difficult to ascertain without, in many cases, wasting much time scanning page after page. On the other hand, there is no expensive apparatus required to work the lending department, while the ledger is a fairly permanent record of the operations of the Library. These are the two best known and most extensively used forms of Ledgers in Journal form, and we shall next consider the varieties which have been designed to effect other purposes.

(*To be continued.*)

CATALOGUING.

o o o

(1.) Cripplegate Foundation Library. Catalogue of the Books in the Lending Department, with a supplement of 3,000 volumes added since the opening, in 1896. London, 1898.

(2.) Catalogue of the Reference Department of the Aston Manor Public Library, compiled by Robert K. Dent, Librarian. Second Edition. Aston, 1898.

(3.) Peterborough Public Lending Library. Class List No. 3. Science and the Arts, Useful, Fine, and Recreative, compiled by L. Stanley Jast, City Librarian. Peterborough, 1898.

(4.) County Borough of South Shields Public Library. Classified Supplementary Catalogue of Additions to the Lending Library, 1892-97. Newcastle-upon-Tyne, 1897.

These four catalogues represent different stages of development in the art of cataloguing, and each is in its way an interesting study. No. 2 is the most typical example of the old-fashioned method and is an uncompromising dictionary catalogue with hardly a single feature to distinguish it from the productions of twenty years ago. The treatment of subject headings is not always consistent, the arrangement being sometimes an alphabet of authors, and sometimes a list of titles. The contents of volumes of Essays are set out, but none of the articles are indexed. No. 1 is also a dictionary catalogue, the first part being merely a list of authors and titles with separate lists of Music and Fiction. The supplement is more ambitious and much more thoroughly executed. Subject headings are given in bold type and under each are grouped the various works in the Library relating to the topic. Occasional annotations are also given, but cross references are not so constant as they should be in this form of catalogue, which depends entirely upon this means of showing relationships. As this is an open access Library, it is surprising to find no reference made in the catalogue to the method of classifying the books on the shelves, or to the way in which any given book is to be found. It would be interesting to know how a borrower in search of "Outlooks from the New Standpoint, by E. B. Bax, E 5815," is going to find it among the five thousand and odd books of Class E. We should have thought that a direct reference to the place of any given subject or work was the very essence of success in an open access Library.

No. 4 is classified according to the Dewey method, without the decimal notation. An Index to the chief subjects is given at the beginning, and Juvenile books and Fiction are entered in a separate author-list at the end. The entries are exceedingly brief.

We have reserved No. 3 to the last, as it has features which distinguish it in a marked way from the other catalogues noticed. It is a

classified list, thoroughly indexed, both as regards subjects and authors, and is copiously and intelligently annotated throughout. Another admirable feature is the hints on courses of reading given before all important subjects. These hints, though sometimes considerably qualified in value by the poverty of the stock of books on the subjects, are ably done, and must have cost Mr. Jast much thought and trouble. This seems a new feature in English cataloguing methods and is one deserving of more consideration and even imitation. We have tested this catalogue thoroughly as regards rapidity in turning up authors, subjects, or classes, and find that there is but little difference in time between consulting it and an ordinary dictionary catalogue. Mr. Jast's useful thumb index partly aids this. It is only with author entries that any slight loss of time is noticeable. With subjects it is all the other way, because when found in Mr. Jast's list, they are displayed in immediate proximity to all other relative topics. For example, Mr. Jast's setting out of "Zoology" covers eight pages, and exhibits the whole science or departments thereof in minute detail, with numerous explanatory notes. In the Cripplegate catalogue there are but two entries at this subject and *twelve cross references*, at each of which fresh references are given, so that many consultations are necessary before a general view of the library's provision of Zoological books can be obtained.

We commend Mr. Jast's list to the attention of Librarians, not as a sample of the "new cataloguer," but as an earnest and practical example of first rate cataloguing work, done in a form which only requires to be better known and studied to be more generally adopted and appreciated.

A CORRESPONDENT sends us the annexed cutting relating to the new "Reference Catalogue of Current Literature," which he claims as an awful warning to compilers of dictionary catalogues!

"In the index of the new volume a heading is given to the word 'Lead,' a most useful arrangement in view of the interest taken just now in all questions affecting lead-poisoning. But mark how it reads:

Lead, Copper.
—— Metallurgy.
—— Kindly Light (Newman).
—— Poisoning.

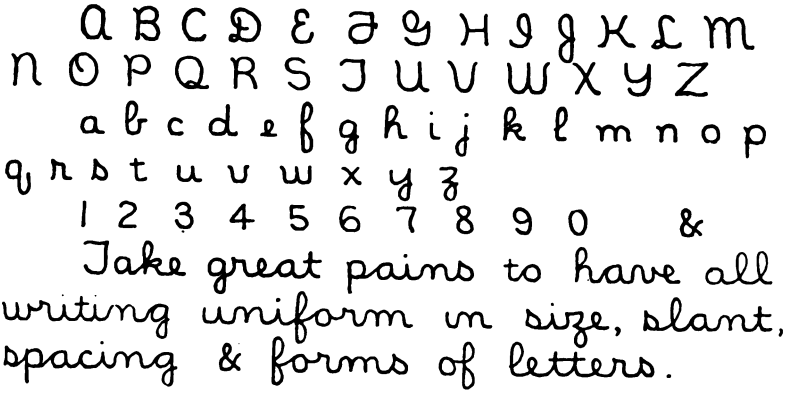
Cardinal Newman's hymn is no doubt excellent in its way, but why it is stuck in here is hard to understand, unless it is meant as a suitable thing to be sung over the graves of the many victims lead-poisoning has claimed."

THE following specimens of a uniform handwriting for Library use are taken from a recent Handbook of the Library School, at Albany. This is not the first occasion on which our American friends have

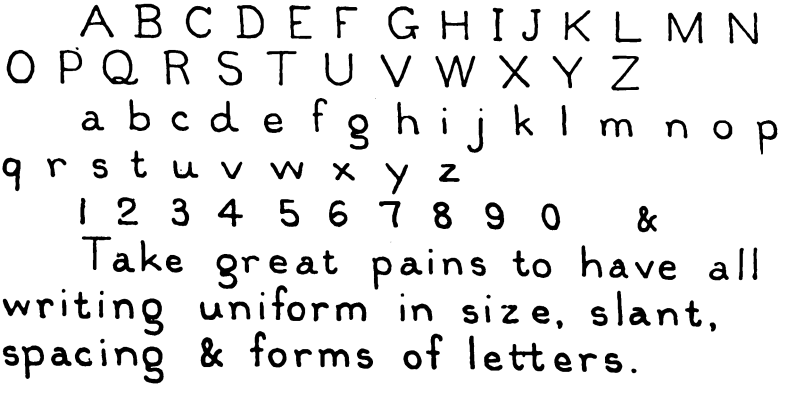
taken practical steps to encourage the use of a plain style of handwriting for cataloguing purposes, and examples will be found in the various editions of the Rules for the compilation of Card Catalogues, issued by Mr. Dewey. Where the type-writer cannot be used, there is great advantage to the public in the adoption of a uniform and clear handwriting, and the "disjoined" style facsimiled below seems to us to be admirably adapted for the purpose. It is much plainer and more like printing than the English Civil Service script now being taught in our schools, and librarians might do worse than induce their assistants to practise one or other of the two styles given.

SPECIMEN ALPHABETS AND FIGURES

Joined hand



Disjoined hand



LIBRARIES AND LIBRARIANS.

o o o

WE regret to announce the destruction by fire of the Norfolk and Norwich Library, which occured on Monday, August 1st. The fire broke out on the premises of a firm of rope manufacturers, situated near the Library building, and, in spite of all efforts, spread so rapidly that the Library was soon involved and its contents destroyed. It is estimated that nearly 30,000 volumes have been lost out of a stock of 50,000 or 60,000. This valuable Library, which dates from 1784, possessed many rare works which can never be replaced, and there has been nothing so completely destructive in this county since the burning of the Birmingham Public Library, in 1879.

THE Parish of St. Pancras, London, which was unsuccessfully polled in 1894 for the Public Libraries' Acts, will be tried once more, on Thursday, October 6th, the date fixed by the Vestry in response to a requisition of ratepayers. Several public bodies and gentlemen have taken up the agitation, and efforts are being made to educate the voters in the question. St. Pancras shares with Marylebone, Islington, Paddington, Bethnal Green and Hackney the doubtful distinction of being the only large areas in London which have no Municipal Libraries.

THERE is a movement progressing at Watford in favour of establishing a Branch Library and Reading Room at Callow Land, in connection with the Public Library of Watford. A committee has been appointed to report on the question.

THE Wakefield Town Council at a recent meeting decided to take no steps towards the adoption of the Public Libraries' Acts, in view of the apathy of the public in the matter. A strong requisition in favour from a large number of ratepayers is evidently required here.

THE Wednesbury Free Library reports an issue of 54,312 volumes for the year ended March, 1898, and a stock of 10,718 volumes, of which 8,219 are for lending, and 2,499 for reference. The issues show a decrease of 9,893 volumes as compared with 1897.

AT a recent meeting of the Hereford Town Council a resolution was passed adopting the Museums Act as from September 29th, the rate not to exceed one farthing in the pound, and the Public Library Committee to carry out the duties.

A NEW Branch Library in the popular district of St. George, Bristol, making the eighth Branch Library of the Bristol Public Libraries will shortly be opened. The building is to be the gift of Sir W. H. Wills,

Bart. A site has also been secured for a new Library for the North District Branch.

THE Seventh Annual Report of the Rotherhithe Public Library records an issue of 38,514 volumes for the year ending March 25th, 1898. The stock of books is now 7,223, and Mr. H. A. Shuttleworth, the Librarian, has a new catalogue almost ready for issue.

A FREEHOLD site in Maywood Avenue has been acquired by the Hampstead Vestry, for the Kilburn Branch Library, at a cost of £1000. Hampstead will soon have a very complete scheme of Libraries.

THE administration of our State Libraries has for many years past been subject to adverse criticism on various grounds, but, as a rule, this has been curtly dismissed by the officials in charge as the mere carping complaints of interfering busybodies. But at last our traditional faith in the superior methods of British State Institutions has received a rude shock by the publication of the Report of a Select Committee on South Kensington Museum. This document demonstrates once more the evils of the "Tite Barnacle" system of running popular educational institutions on bureaucratic lines; or, in other words, preferring the interests of families to those of the public. The Report of the Parliamentary Committee covers every department of South Kensington Museum, but the part which chiefly concerns us is the revelations in connection with the maladministration of the Art Library. Our readers will remember how Mr. Weale, the Librarian, was compelled to retire last year on the ground that his age necessitated the step, but we did not know that the real reason was because of his reforming zeal, and above all his threatened exposure of errors and abuses of administration. Now we have got some of these errors and abuses displayed to us, and nice reading they make. Here are a few points taken at random from the press versions of the Report:—

"The cataloguing until re-organised by Mr. Weale (the gentleman who has since been dismissed after giving evidence to the Committee) was in a queer state. Here are a few of its blunders:—

'Mariani Fasti' is set down as an author's name; it is really the title of a book on the Marian annals.

'Deel' is set down as an author; it is Dutch for 'volume.'

'H. C. Reneue' is set down as an author. It is a misprint for the French word 'revised.'"

A further result of bad cataloguing has been that the Library has bought many duplicates. The keeper stated that he could give several hundred instances. There are over twenty-two copies of various editions of Alciatus' book on Emblems.

The collection of prints is in a similar condition. No proper inventory having been kept. There are enormous amounts of duplicates and triplicates. Of some prints the Library has as many as twenty to thirty copies.

The letterpress of various newspapers and journals taken in by the Library was separated from the advertisements and bound; but the advertisements were also bound up separately in half morocco with gilt edges. When Mr. Weale was made keeper he immediately put a stop to this waste, and withdrew the subscription to newspapers such as *Puck*. He sent 213 volumes of advertisement pages of the *Garden*, the *Queen*, the *Builder*, and other architectural journals to stores. Here they were destroyed.

The compiler of the catalogue of "National Engraved Portraits" (a cousin of the secretary of the department) was appointed, in spite of protests from the keeper, who said that it would be a sheer waste of public money. The prediction has been verified. The catalogue has no index whatever. It is grossly inaccurate and full of absurdities, so far as the biographical notes are concerned.

Pugin, for instance, is said to have "cruised about the Channel collecting archæological and natural curiosities."

Ballantyne became a friend of Sir Walter Scott in 1873, and in the same year Sir David Baird took the Cape of Good Hope from the Dutch!

Jackson, a publican pugilist, has eleven lines of biography, while Lord Beaconsfield, "Conservative Politician," has three.

It is difficult to believe that the compiler was paid two guineas a day for correcting his proofs. In some cases the "national" prints represent personages of whom no particulars can be given, simply because they were not of national moment—Mr. West, for instance, wax-chandler and oilman, of Soho.

For this catalogue 3s. 6d. and 5s. 3d. is charged. Its cost is interesting. It was officially stated in Parliament that it cost £499.

Mr. Weale said it must be £880.

Finally the Department withdraws its first statement and fixes £619 or £675. "Cost excessive, laxity reprehensible," the Committee say.

The officials who have brought about these successes came in for keen criticism.

Out of 774 persons, 160 persons (nearly 20 per cent.) are interrelated. General Festing remarks that when a respectable applicant proves to be a relation to someone already employed he regards that as entitling the applicant to favourable consideration.

This is how the fitness of the applicants is secured:—

The examination for a junior assistantship is identical for all candidates whether their work will be to look after Saracenic art, to catalogue books, to describe furniture or textiles, or to superintend circulation of objects to provincial museums and schools. It is not surprising that South Kensington should be obliged to rely frequently upon paid experts and referees to advise upon questions about which their own officials should be competent to give a skilled opinion.

The Committee recommend with charming sarcasm:—

That the director of the Science Museum should possess scientific attainments, and that the director of the Art Museum have like qualifications as regards art.

We must congratulate Mr. Weale upon the moral victory he has won over the lordship of red-tape and rank "Barnacalism," and trust Parliament will not be satisfied with anything short of a drastic series of reforms. This is not the only State Library in England which stands in need of reformation. There are abuses just as glaring in the administration of another very celebrated Library, and it is time attention were drawn to its singularly expensive, inefficient, and red-tape methods.

MR. C. R. WRIGHT, Assistant at the Reference Department of Northampton Public Library, has been appointed Sub-Librarian at Barrow-in-Furness, out of fifty-three applicants. He had been five years in the Northampton Library.

AT a meeting of the Dumfries Town Council held on August 17th, a letter was read from Mr. Andrew Carnegie offering the sum of £10,000 for a library building, on condition that the town adopted the Public Library Act. The principal Library belonging to the town is that in connection with the Mechanics' Institute, of which Burns the poet was at one time a member, when it was a Subscription Library. No town in Dumfriesshire has, up till now, adopted the Acts. Mr. and Miss McKie, of the Moat House, Dumfries, have promised a site for the building.

MR. WILLIAM J. WILLCOCK, Chief Assistant in the Birkenhead Public Library, has been appointed Librarian of Peterborough Public Library, in succession to Mr. L. S. Jast, who has gone to Croydon.

A MOVEMENT is in progress at Hove to secure a new Library building, and in connection with this *Modern Society* publishes the following:—

"Two or three years will, therefore, probably see the Free Library domiciled afresh, when doubtless ample provision will be made for the unhappy individuals who have to wait while their wants are being supplied. The sufferings of Brightonians in this respect at the Victoria Lending Library should surely cause the Hove authorities to do their utmost to avoid similar miseries among their own clients. They might indeed try the plan of 'take what book you please.' Instead of waiting to know if such and such a book is 'in,' let the borrowers walk round, examine the shelves and walk out with their selection. 'Why we should lose every book in a week,' says a Librarian. Not a bit of it. Losses would be infinitesimal, for every book being stamped they would be unnegotiable at a bookstall, and such losses as occurred must be amply recouped by the saving in staff salaries. Perhaps this is the root of the objection to the plan."

MR. F. MEADEN ROBERTS, Sub-Librarian of the Central Library, St. George, Hanover Square, London, has been appointed first Librarian of St. George-in-the-East, out of a large number of candidates.

THE Library Association Summer School.—The prizes for the best reports of the lectures delivered at the Summer School for Library Assistants, held at the Liverpool Public Library in June last, have been awarded as follows:—First Prize, Mr. Alfred Hair, Assistant Tynemouth Public Library; Second Prize, Mr. Alfred H. Edwards, South Lending Library, Liverpool Public Libraries.

THE LIBRARIAN'S WORKSHOP: PRACTICAL NOTES.

o o o

(1.) A number of Libraries have been experimenting with the material called "Pegamoid," or rather have used for bindings cloth treated with this occult preparation. The results, as far as ascertained, have been distinctly good, and there is reason to believe that here at last is a cheap, durable material which will not have to be repudiated like buckram. Books bound in Pegamoid cloth cost from 10d. to 10½d. per volume, crown octavo size, and show but little signs of wear after thirty or forty issues from a popular Lending Library. The surface does not readily get greasy and can be washed with water and a sponge without affecting the material. Its weak points are a certain untractability in working; ordinary gilt lettering is apt to rub out soon; and it has a haunting smell, recalling the Mummy Room of the British Museum, but luckily this is not a lasting quality. When this cloth is used, open backs should be specified, as close ones tend to crack and to disturb the lettering. Librarians who have tried the material are invited to send notes of their experiences for the general good.

While on this subject we might also ask for opinions as to the comparative economy of binding novels from the sheets at the outset, or putting them in circulation in the publishers' bindings and re-binding when necessary. This is a much debated point, and has particular interest for the Committees of newly established Libraries.

(2.) In some Libraries space is so very limited that it becomes needful to practice all sorts of little economies in order not to encroach too much on valuable room. Counter space is particularly liable to become restricted owing to the growth of the indicator, and one of the shifts adopted has been the application of one number to several copies of the same book and to works in more than one volume. Such an arrangement necessitates provision being made for keeping a record of the issues of such books apart from the indicator. With nearly every variety of indicator—Cotgreave, Chivers, Elliot—the easiest method seems to be in keeping in separate trays a complete set of pockets or tabs representing each copy or volume of the manifold books. Suppose, for example, that a Library possesses eight copies of the "Prisoner of Zenda," all numbered 9,000 on a Cotgreave Indicator. A series of pockets, large enough to hold the borrower's card easily,

should be provided, and these could be ruled to show particulars as below :—

No. 9,000.

Third Copy.

HOPE

PRISONER OF ZENDA.

The indicator number would simply be used to show "out" when all eight copies were on loan, and would be changed back to "in" if one copy was available. The pockets representing duplicate books would be kept together in suitable trays in numerical order. Another series of trays could be kept to show issues and this would have date guides attached. When a borrower asked for a copy of the "Prisoner of Zenda," the Assistant would go to the pocket trays, remove any one of the pockets numbered 9,000, stick the borrower's card in it and then place the two behind the date guide in the current tray. The copy of the book corresponding could then be fetched, stamped with the date of issue and given out. On return, the date label would direct to the proper tray and the pocket and ticket would then be restored to tray and borrower respectively. A Library might save a thousand or more numbers by some such simple means. In the case of Chivers' Indicator, tabs would be used instead of pockets, and, of course, a larger pocket would be wanted for the Elliot Indicator, and either a block or the last card would require to be placed in the number space when all the copies were out. We have not seen this method worked in connection with the Cotgreave Indicator and should be interested to hear about other plans for tackling this duplicate difficulty.

(3.) It is not uncommon to find the labelling of books done in a very slipshod fashion in some Libraries. The labels inside the front boards of Library books seem to be, in some cases, very badly done, as if no method conducive to neatness was possible. Nothing looks uglier than a label surrounded by an areola of paste marks and tears which denote former attachments! The ordinary method of keeping a bundle of slips face downwards and pasting the uppermost one to stick on to the book is not good, as gradually little lines of paste get worked into the margins of the labels below, till at last, if the bundle does not stick together, sections of it will, and the labels get pasted on both sides and so adhere to the end papers, causing the areola aforesaid. A good plan is to have a block of wood made exactly the size of the label

and about one inch thick, nicely smoothed all over. Then get some old newspaper cut up into pieces rather larger all round than the book labels, and placed handy for use. When labelling, a label should be placed neatly on the block face downwards, smartly smeared with flour-paste thinly laid on, and then placed squarely in position on the board of the book. It should next be rubbed down with one of the squares of newspaper and the book shut on both label and square. The piece of waste paper will prevent the label from sticking to the end paper, and shutting the book will make the label stick perfectly flat. By using such a block no labels are wasted and nothing is made sticky which should not be. We have found ordinary bookbinders' paste as good as any other for this purpose.

AMERICAN NOTES.

o o o

ANOTHER VIEW OF ENGLISH LIBRARIANSHIP.

IN continuation of the plan inaugurated in our first number, we give below some impressions of English Libraries formed by another eminent American Librarian. This time the opinions are those of Mr. Henry M. Utley, Chief Librarian of the Detroit Public Library, one of the richest and best managed institutions of the kind in the United States. We have selected the most interesting parts of Mr. Utley's impressions from his article in *Public Libraries*, October, 1897.

"While abroad I improved the opportunity to personally examine as many Libraries as possible, for the purpose of gaining information and picking up ideas which might be of practical advantage. . . . The foreign idea of a Library differs essentially from that to which we are accustomed on this side of the water. There great stress is laid on rare and ancient works, and especially on manuscripts and the beautifully illuminated work of the Monks of the Middle Ages, as well as the earliest and most rare of printed books of the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries, and the marvellously beautiful products of the early and modern book-binders. . . . The possessors of these treasures are very proud of them and indulge in a great deal of boasting about them. They represent the prevailing idea of a Library—a great collection of rare and costly books, the chief satisfaction in which is in their possession; for they are of very little practical use, except in some instances to scholars. . . . On the other hand the American conception of a Library as a collection of books for use for reading and study, and especially of a Free Public Library for the free use of all the people, as a part of the educational system of the land has already taken deep root in English soil. The idea was borrowed from America less than forty years ago, and is flourishing with a vigour which bids fair to outstrip the parent source." . . . After describing various Libraries, Mr. Utley goes on to say: "They have usually adopted the American system of decimal classification in the arrangement of their books, but in other

details of Library administration they are behind us. They still have the awkward and clumsy system of keeping accounts of books and of charging them to borrowers which prevailed a generation ago. While these were tolerable with the restricted use in those days, they are intolerable now. In some respects the Englishman is slow to learn. He is, however, a less prejudiced creature than was his ancestor, as is shown by his appreciation of some American ideas. A controversy which is now raging with great fervour in England concerns the free admission of readers to the shelves. This question is even more ardently discussed than in the United States. There, as here, the opinions of Librarians are divided as to the advantage and expediency of permitting the public to go freely to the shelves to help themselves to whatever may suit their fancy. The truth here, as in some other things, probably lies in the golden mean. Extensions of the privilege of examining the contents of the shelves within reasonable limits is desirable and useful. But that does not necessarily mean that everybody who happens to come into the Library may pull down and put back books at his own sweet will. A system of indicating, by a mechanical device, whether or not a book belonging to the Library is in or out at the moment, is almost universally in use in English Public Libraries. This idea has never found favour in America, and I do not think it ever will. The merit of the device is that it enables the applicant for a book to inform himself, by consulting the indicator, whether or not the book is in, or what books are in, so that he is not put to the trouble of making repeated requests, and, after time spent in search by the library attendant, being informed that all the books he asks for are out. This is an annoyance to the library patron, who sometimes becomes so vexed as to say that he believes his work may be in, but that the library attendant is too lazy to look for it. The book-applicant spends his time at the indicator finding out for himself whether any book he wants is in, rather than, as under our system, take up the time of a library attendant to find out that fact for him. There are two objections to the mechanical indicator, and the chief of these is the amount of space which it occupies. The most successful use of it which I saw was in Edinburgh, where it represented 40,000 books. There it occupied the counter on three sides of a very large room. It was divided into eight sections of 5,000 vols. each. It required two library attendants to care for each section, the books being arranged in eight alcoves directly behind the counter, similar to those on our main floor. It can readily be seen that if the number of books were increased to 100,000 the indicator would be practically unmanageable, as it would require an immense room even to store it. Then the labour of keeping it correct, as we saw it operated in Birmingham, is out of all proportion to its practical value. It required the time of a large number of people to attend to it, and books returned to the Library one day could not go out until the next, on account of the labour of keeping the indicator correct. Then, the public is quite as likely to find fault with the indicator and accuse it of reporting falsely, as they are to blame the library attendant when they

fail to get their favourite author. Nowhere in England did I see women employed in a Library. All the clerks and attendants are males, and I should judge them to be of about the grade of intelligence and attainment of clerks in stores. There is no standard of intellectual attainment brought out in competitive examination for positions, nor are there Civil Service rules. The pay of library employés is small, and the hours are long. The Libraries are open about fourteen hours a day."

TWENTIETH CONFERENCE OF THE AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

THIS Conference, which was briefly announced in our July number, was duly held at Lakewood-on-Chautauqua, on July 5-9, and was the most successful meeting ever organised by the A.L.A. 493 Members attended, and the programme of Reports, Papers, and Discussions was so large that two sessions on each of the four days, combined with sectional treatment of many of the subjects, barely served to exhaust it. Nor were the social features lacking, for with steamboat trips, dances, story-telling, dinners, and conversaziones, the time left over from business and stolen from sleep must have been abundantly occupied. Mr. Herbert Putnam, Librarian of the Boston Libraries, was the President, and he gave a high tone to the proceedings at the very outset by his luminous and inspiring address, which was well maintained throughout the Conference. It is impossible to give a detailed account of such a great meeting in the small space at our disposal, but we may mention that in addition to complete official reports on such matters as Public Documents, Co-operation, Publishing, &c., there were reports which had been invited from individual members on Branches and Deliveries; Library Buildings; Cataloguing and Classification; Children's Rooms and Reading; Gifts and Bequests; Library Legislation; Open Shelves; Travelling Libraries, and other important branches of Library work. In addition, there were large sectional meetings devoted to practical papers and discussions on the Training of Librarians and Assistants, and on the various ways of promoting Education by means of the Public Library. Miss M. S. R. James, who used to be a familiar figure at the L. A. Conferences, read a paper on "Assistants' Associations and Clubs for Self-improvement," which had particular reference to the work of the Library Assistants' Association in England. Mr. William C. Lane, Librarian of Harvard University, was elected President for the year, and Mr. Henry J. Carr, of Scranton, Pa., was elected Secretary. The next Conference will be held at Atlanta, the capital of Georgia, so that in 1899 our American cousins will be "Marching through Georgia" on their first trip so far South. Being so near, their services as Librarians may be called into requisition for the establishment of Public Libraries in Havana, and other choice spots in Cuba!

When we compare the large, comprehensive, and thoroughly catholic programme of the A.L.A. with the meagre and dull one of the

L.A. we are forced to admit that in breadth of view, grasp of public requirements, and practical import, the American idea of the business of a Library Conference is fifty years ahead of the British one.

LIBRARY ASSOCIATIONS.

o o o

THE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

PRESIDENT: The Earl of Crawford. HON. SEC.; Mr. Frank Pacy.
Offices: 20, Hanover Square, London, W.

THE results of the Annual Election of Council are given below. There is hardly any change in the membership, and it looks as if the widespread dissatisfaction, about which so much has been recently heard, exists chiefly in the imagination of a few London Librarians. At any rate the verdict of the Association at large on the doings of the Council is conclusive enough to show that hardly any general discontent is felt. We are sorry to see so few non-professional members on the Council, but trust that next year a large number of nominations will be made of members who are not Librarians. The Association is not a Librarians' Trade Union, but a Society devoted to the general interests of Librarians and bibliography.

LONDON COUNCILLORS ELECTED:—Mr. MacAlister (149 votes); Mr. Burgoyne (140); Mr. Inkster (139); Mr. Campbell, British Museum (125); Mr. Quinn (123); Mr. Jones (120); Mr. Barrajo (115); Mr. Doubleday (115); Mr. Brown (110); Mr. Pollard, British Museum (110); Mr. Davis (97); Mr. Boosé, Royal Colonial Institute (85).

NOT ELECTED:—Mr. Foskett (77); Mr. Fincham (76); Mr. Martin (74); Mr. Goss (63); Mr. Roberts (63); Mr. Frowde (57): Mr. Plant (56); Mr. Hawkes (39).

COUNTRY COUNCILLORS ELECTED:—Mr. Ballinger (150); Mr. Folkard (140); Mr. Ogle (139); Mr. Axon (137); Mr. May (134); Mr. Crowther (131); Mr. Dent (128); Mr. Lyster (128); Mr. Shaw (126); Mr. Wood (124); Mr. Hand (123); Mr. S. Smith (122); Mr. Robertson (121); Mr. Madeley (119); Mr. G. L. Campbell (114); Mr. Mathews (114); Mr. Law (107); Mr. G. H. Elliott (106); Mr. Brittain (94); Mr. Kirkby (93).

NOT ELECTED:—Mr. Cotgreave (92); Mr. Turner (77); Mr. Scarse (76); Mr. Moon (59); Mr. Jast (57); Mr. Chennell (36); Mr. Newland (30). 201 Voting Papers were received, but of these twelve were disallowed, and the number of voters was therefore 189.

THE 21ST ANNUAL CONFERENCE of the Association was held at Southport, Preston and Wigan, from August 23 to 26, when an interesting programme of Papers and social features was presented. As an account of these proceedings will be issued as a separate part or an Illustrated Supplement to the *Library World*, it is not necessary to do more here than record the fact of the successful holding of the Conference.

CORRESPONDENCE.

o o o

To the Editor of THE LIBRARY WORLD.

TWO-TICKET SYSTEM.

SIR,—I should feel inclined to vary the phraseology of "Single Ticket's" question. He wants information as to the Two Ticket system "one being for fiction, and the other for *all* other classes." Not necessarily, however, "one" for fiction; the system has been in use here for some years, and quite a number of our readers have taken a book on each ticket, neither being a work of fiction.

The additional ticket has been of real service to those who have availed themselves of it—about six per cent. of our borrowers—and I have not found any difficulty in working, while in no case has loss resulted. It is a *sine quâ non* with us that the two tickets expire on the same date—the "special" ticket bearing the same number as the ordinary ticket with the letter S prefixed; thus if a borrower incurs a penalty under either ticket there is no difficulty in ascertaining the whereabouts of the other ticket and in stopping it if necessary; if the "special" ticket bore say a number a score or a hundred higher than the ordinary there would have to be some sort of machinery to show the connection between the two.

As to the guarantor being called upon to pay for a "second ticket" book, surely it would be most unfair to the guarantor to lend one person more than one book under one guarantee; if not, why have two tickets, why not lend two books on one ticket? The fact of a person having two tickets doubles his borrowing powers and the number of books he is liable to damage, and it would not be right to double the guarantor's liability without his consent merely to meet the convenience of the borrower. Here, the borrower goes through the original process of obtaining the signature of a guarantor upon the usual form; if the same person signs the two forms well and good, he is liable under either; the number on the form is prefixed S like the number on the ticket; it is immaterial to the guarantor that *we* call one a "Special" Ticket.

To conclude, the "Two-ticket" system is undoubtedly a boon, and its trend is for good; its working can be accomplished without inconvenience or abuse of the rights of guarantors or of the borrowers at large.

WILLIAM A. TAYLOR.

St. Giles Public Library, *August* 13, 1898.

PUBLIC LIBRARY, ABERDEEN, *5th August, 1898.*

To the Editor LIBRARY WORLD.

SIR—In reply to "Single Ticket," I may state that at Aberdeen supplementary tickets have been issued to borrowers for the past four years, and during that period over 3,000 extra tickets have been issued. In practical working no difficulty has been experienced whatever, and no losses incurred. They are issued to the borrowers on the distinct

understanding that they are available for all branches of literature, with the exception of fiction and the juvenile section.

I should think the wording of the bye-laws or the non-ratepayer's voucher would dispose of the question as to whether a guarantor could refuse to pay for a book taken out by means of a supplementary ticket. At Aberdeen the question has never been raised, for, as a rule, the holders of extra tickets are very punctual in their return of Library volumes. The extra ticket system is a great boon to the public, especially to students, and its advantages will readily appeal to all.

JAMES F. CADENHEAD, *Sub-Lib.*

To the Editor of THE LIBRARY WORLD. *20th August, 1898.*

The above system is at last engaging the serious attention of all progressive Librarians, and not before time.

In most of our Libraries we find that the stock of books for actual lending purposes far exceeds the number of borrowers, and frequently in as high a ratio as three to one. Why, then, should these books, at least the best of them, lie dormant on the shelves when so many readers would be glad to have the opportunity of utilizing them?

The extra ticket is indeed a great benefit, and one which public Libraries may confer on borrowers, and I hope we shall soon see the system introduced generally. We have lately adopted the system, and I can testify to its great advantages, readers having claimed the privilege at the rate of fifty per month.

As far as the working of the two tickets goes, I have seen nothing to cause dissatisfaction, but, on the other hand, it works in perfect harmony with the ordinary ticket, and does not cause the slightest confusion, whilst its advantages to the reader are innumerable.

S. A. PITT, *Sub-Lib.*, South Shields Public Library.

KILBURN PUBLIC LIBRARY, SALUSBURY ROAD, KILBURN, N.W.

To the Editor of THE LIBRARY WORLD. *Aug. 18th*, 1898.

SIR—In your notice of the Annual Report of this Library, you criticise the method adopted by each Library in Willesden publishing a separate Report, and suggest that the Willesden District Council should issue a joint Report. This is a matter which I do not wish to discuss, but think it is best for those in authority to decide upon their own methods.

At present the Willesden District Council have nothing to do with the publication of the Libraries' Reports, they are compiled by each Librarian, and issued under the direction of his Committee.

Further, these Libraries (not branches) ARE separate administrative areas for Library purposes, as each Library has its own income, Librarian, and separate Committee, who control their Library independently of the others.

Your allusion to persons being led to imagine Kilburn an important County Borough is too good, a moment's attention given to the financial statement with regard to income and salaries will immediately dispel any notion of an important Borough.

JAMES A. SEYMOUR.

The Library World.

A Medium of Intercommunication for Librarians.

Vol. I. OCTOBER, 1898. No. 4.

EDITORIAL.

o o o

COMMUNICATIONS *of all kinds bearing on the actual living work of libraries are cordially invited.* THE LIBRARY WORLD *is intended for all classes of library workers, and though general literary matters will not be ignored, practical articles, likely to prove useful to library users or librarians, will be most esteemed.*

THE practical outcome of the Twenty-first Annual Meeting of the Library Association will not be a revolution either in library methods or policy. None of the papers were out of the common run, and the discussions were even more futile than usual. The only really suggestive contribution to the Conference was Mr. Frank Campbell's Analysis of Papers read at past Meetings, and his programme of work for the future. If the Council will act upon Mr. Campbell's advice and prepare a list of papers on systematic lines, treating of every aspect of library work and the progress of particular departments, there will be some hope for a fruitful and influential meeting next year. But the haphazard method adopted in past years of waiting for papers to be offered, will never do at all, and the sooner the Council recognizes this the better for the Association. We take it that one of the first duties of a Council is to promote or create lines of work and not to sit idle in the hope that outside suggestions alone will formulate programmes and initiate practical measures for the general benefit. We hope to see a vigorous effort made by the Council next year to requisition papers by competent men on all the leading subjects connected with library work, not only for the Annual Meeting, but for London and district meetings also. The social side of the Southport meeting was everything that could be desired, and we hope to see the "Souvenir," which is to be issued from this office in a short time, recognized and widely taken up as a permanent record of what has become a very pleasant annual gathering of Librarians. Nothing of this sort has ever been done before, and a work which will be an album of portraits, and pictures of places visited, together with a sufficient descriptive text, should be well received by Librarians generally. It has always been a matter for regret that no combined historical and pictorial record was made of former meetings of this

kind. If the present venture is sufficiently supported, we understand it is the publishers' intention to issue an annual illustrated record on similar lines.

ONE of the subjects which might fitly occupy the attention of the Library Association, now that it is a recognised and incorporated body, is that of the Rate allowed bylaw to be levied for the support of Public Libraries. For years past it has been quite evident that the income derived from a rate of one penny in the £ is not sufficient in every place, and, as a rule, is most inadequate in very small towns or districts. So manifest has the need become for increased means of carrying out the important work prescribed by the Libraries' Acts that many towns have obtained powers, by means of special legislation, to raise the limit of the Library Rate to twopence, or some other sum in excess of the penny. Reasons of policy have deterred public men from moving in the matter; one argument used being that a general increase of rate would hinder the adoption of the Acts in places unprovided with libraries. Another reason advanced has been the strong objection said to be held by the ratepayers at large to any increase of local burdens. But we maintain that the time has now come when such reasons are no longer binding. Most of the large towns and districts have already adopted the Acts, and it is quite manifest that if places ranging in size from Manchester to Bootle can afford to increase their rates there is nothing to hinder other towns from following their example. Certainly there is nothing to show that there exists any wide-spread objection on the part of the citizens to a reasonable increase of Rate, provided it is devoted to the extension and improvement of what has become the most popular and appreciated institution ever established by Parliament—the Public Library. What is held to be wise and practicable in one place is quite capable of being applied to all places where like conditions exist. Parliament has created an institution which has completely outgrown the means provided for its support, and the result is that a certain level of achievement has been attained, beyond which it is impossible to go without enhanced means. It now lies with Parliament, which has called this educational force into being, to provide for its extension by removing the Rate limitation and leaving it to the public spirit and wisdom of towns to provide for their own Public Libraries in accordance with local needs. We hold that Rate limitations for local purposes should be controlled by local and not central authorities. The question then arises as to the wisdom or even right of Parliament to say in 1855, *all* libraries shall be supported out of a Penny Rate, and then, later, to resile from that hard and fast position and allow towns to increase the Rate to suit local enterprise and requirements. If Parliament once concedes the right of a town to increase its Library Rate it practically admits that any town has a right to do the same thing, providing local needs arise, therefore the fixing of a general limitation has lost any force or value it might have possessed and the time has arrived when it should be expunged from the Statute Book. We are not asking Parliament to increase the

Library Rate, but we ask that it be left to local option to decide how much should be spent for local purposes, and this can only be done by the abolition of the Limitation clauses from the general Acts.

It is perfectly certain that the cramped and poverty-stricken condition of English Libraries, brought about by a grudging Parliamentary limitation, has prevented, or at least postponed the progress and development of these institutions to a great extent. When we contemplate what has been accomplished on the meagre income doled out to Libraries, we marvel at the high measure of efficiency and degree of success attained. But when we look a little closer and consider what could be done with sufficient means, and what ought to be done to give Public Libraries their maximum value, it is soon borne in upon us that the most popular Library in the country does little more than just touch the fringe of its area of work and usefulness. According to the statistics carefully collected by the Government of the country, about 60 per cent. of the inhabitants of any town are possible users of Public Libraries. That is to say, 60 in every 100 of population are between the ages of 10 and 60, with a fair allowance for illiterates. But suppose we knock off other 10 per cent. as a further allowance on account of children under 12 and illiterates or weaklings of all ages, we still get 50 per cent. of readers who are capable of using a Library. How then does it happen that not a single town in the country has even 25 per cent. of its population enrolled as borrowers, while a majority of places can only boast of from 5 to 10 per cent.? The reason is not far to seek. Owing to the starvling income aforesaid, few Libraries can afford to buy more than one copy of a popular newspaper or magazine, or one or two copies of a popular book at a time. And what is the use of a single copy of a popular book among 10,000 possible borrowers, or of one solitary copy of a very popular illustrated journal among 50,000 possible readers? Has anyone ever imagined what would take place in a town of 100,000 inhabitants supposing every possible reader availed himself of his right to use the Library? According to our computation there would be 50,000 persons anxious to be served with the latest books and journals on topics of the day, and to do this effectually would require not one, but five large Libraries with huge news rooms attached, and stocks of not less than 20,000 volumes each. Instead of this, all that a town of this size can generally do for itself is to provide 20,000 or 30,000 volumes, 300 journals and magazines, and seats for 200 or 250 readers! For every reader or borrower who uses a Public Library, at least two others decline to come because they cannot obtain what they want and will not trouble to wait. Again, no Public Library can reach the poorer classes because it will not and cannot afford to seek them out and bring literature to their very doors. We have thrown out these thoughts in the hope that they may suggest to Librarians the connection between extension of work and increase of income, and the necessity which exists for agitation, in order to receive such a recognition as will make it possible for Libraries to double, if not quadruple, their present volume of work and usefulness.

MAPS IN THE LENDING DEPARTMENT.

By E. A. BAKER, M.A., *Librarian, Midland Institute, Derby.*

o o o

A MOST useful addition to a Lending Library in these days of cycling and touring on foot, is a well-selected collection of ordnance maps mounted on calico. The new one-inch general map, which is reduced from the six-inch general map, and consists of 360 sheets, is the most convenient for the purpose. A Librarian should first order the four index-maps for the British Isles (cost 8/6). It is not necessary to do this since there are small index maps in the "Résumé of the publications of the Ordnance Surveys," but it is much more convenient to have the larger sheets when making a selection; and the catalogue numbers having been written on the squares in red ink, the four can be mounted on calico, folded twice, and bound into an atlas, to lie on the counter for reference, or, if it be preferred, the three maps of Britain can be mounted in one length, and suspended on the wall by means of a roller or otherwise. Either of these methods is a good way to supplement the catalogue list of maps; and the index-maps are themselves highly useful for general purposes, especially if coloured.

The Librarian's next step is to look up the numbers of the sections covering his neighbourhood; and he should take care to order specially a sheet with his town in the centre, if the ordinary 1/- sheet happens to be cut across it. He will probably be aware that the bulk of his clients have a predilection for some particular watering place or tourist district, and he will naturally furnish himself with the sheets relating thereto. Then comes the question which maps shall be issued singly, and which in groups of two, three, or four. Maps of the immediate neighbourhood are most likely to be wanted for single runs, and should therefore be issued one at a time; but for distant tourist districts it is often far more convenient for the borrower to be able to take a small group of maps.

Merely as a suggestion of a good way to make a start, I give a list of some of the maps in the Lending Library of the Midland Railway Institute at Derby.

Ten maps covering Derbyshire, issued singly; single maps for Scarborough, Stratford-on-Avon, Stonehenge, Sherwood Forest, Aberystwyth, and their surroundings; pairs of maps for the northern and the southern halves of the Lake District, the New Forest, Nottingham and Sherwood Forest, and Snowdonia; groups of three for Dartmoor, Land's End and the Lizard, Dolgelly and Barmouth; four each for Exmoor and the West Riding; and single consolidated sheets for the Isle of Wight and the Isle of Man. Besides the English and Welsh maps there are single sheets and groups for Arran, Skye, Oban, Loch Lomond, Speyside and Deeside: these Scottish maps cost 1/9 each. They are all mounted on calico, the superfluous margin being

first cut off, the scale of miles, however, being carefully saved and pasted on the back. Those which are to be issued singly have two pieces of buckram-cloth pasted on the two backs; the rest do not require backs, but are placed in a case of the same material, of a convenient size for the breast pocket or the knapsack.

The prices quoted refer to uncoloured maps. The greater expense of coloured maps and geological charts make these more suitable for the reference library, where they should be found oftener than they are at present. Ordnance maps are always an invaluable supplement to the guide book, and for many purposes are a useful substitute for it, since they contain such abundance of detail. No doubt they will become more and more popular among the borrowers.

CATALOGUING.

o o o

(1.) Penge Public Library. Catalogue of the Books in the Lending Department. Compiled by William Bridle, Librarian. Anerley, 1898.

(2.) Midland Railway Institute, Derby. Classified Catalogue of the Books in the Library; with an Index of the Authors' names and an Appendix containing a list of books recently acquired. Compiled by the Librarian, Ernest A. Baker. Derby, 1894. Also Supplementary Catalogue, No. 2, 1896; and Supplementary Catalogue, No. 3, 1898.

(3.) Croydon Public Libraries, Central Library. Class List of Natural Science, Fine Arts and Useful Arts. Compiled by Thos. Johnston, Chief Librarian. Croydon, n.d. [Preface, dated May, 1898.]

(4.) County Borough of Huddersfield. Public Library and Art Gallery. Class List of Prose, Fiction and Juvenile Literature, in the Lending Library. Compiled by A. G. Lockett, Librarian and Curator. Huddersfield, 1898.

LIBRARIANS seem to be gradually losing their old-fashioned reticence in regard to the authorship of official documents, and are introducing a new trouble to the cataloguer of catalogues by causing him to ponder whether his entry is to be made under the name of the institution or under that of the librarian for the time being. If this practice of sticking names on the title pages of public library catalogues continues it will in time become necessary to look for the entries of catalogues, not under the name of the institution, but under those of Brown, Jones and Robinson, and perhaps a succession of half-a-score of other librarians. To simply sign a preface is, to our thinking, much more becoming in an official document than having an official's name sprawling all over the title-page as author. However, this is by the way.

No. 1 is a neatly printed and got up Dictionary Catalogue, in

which the entries are of the briefest possible description, seldom more than a title a line across the page. Subjects are picked out in bold black type, and authors' name entries are distinguished by small capitals. The compilation is not marked by any special features, and the absence of dates in many of the entries will make the Catalogue somewhat misleading to users. The curtness of the entries we have seldom seen equalled in any Public Library Catalogue, and we doubt the wisdom of withholding essential information for the mere sake of economy or uniformity. Nearly a fourth part of this Catalogue is taken up with an "Indicator Key to Class F (Fiction)," in which the pages of entries alternate with pages of advertisements.

No. 2 is classified in ten large classes with somewhat broad sub-classes or divisions. There is a general absence of dates in the 1894 Catalogue which seriously detracts from its value. In the supplements this is amended, and the later Catalogues are distinguished by occasional annotations, which add much to the value of the compilation. Unfortunately Mr: Baker, while supplying an almost useless "Authors' and Titles Index" extending to twenty-four pages of double columns, has neglected to give a subject-index of any kind, the result being that to the majority of people his Catalogue is a perfect maze. Unless a reader knows the author of a book on Hungary, and is prepared even then to turn up perhaps three or four blind references in the Author Index to different pages, he will have to hunt right through the Catalogue before he discovers the subject in E10 or F16. It has been pointed out, over and over again, that a classified Catalogue without a full subject-index is like a clock without hands, absolutely useless; and it is surprising to find a class Catalogue dated 1898 without this vital feature. Had Mr. Baker spent the time which he must have devoted to his list of "Abbreviations," on the preparation of a subject-index, his work would be a much more perfect work than it is.

No. 3 forms the third section of the Croydon Catalogue now being issued as a series of class lists and is compiled on similar lines to the History List previously published. The classification is a kind of modified Dewey, without his notatian, but with a series of arbitrary section numbers instead. No provision is made for the insertion of subjects not yet represented in the Library, as these sectional numbers run on in consecutive order. It would improve this class list greatly if the section numbers were boldly printed at the top of each page. Both Author and Subject-indexes are provided, and the compilation seems to be carefully and intelligently done. The large amount of space occupied by the names of series in full, such as *South Kensington Museum Art Handbooks*, might have been given up, with more utility, to brief annotations of obscure titles. Not one reader in a thousand cares a rap whether the book he wants is in a series or not. In many cases the name of a series gives only a vague idea of the oftentimes very miscellaneous works contained in it, as witness the "International Scientific Series," which is often set out in full with much pomp and circumstance in Dictionary Catalogues under the absolutely meaningless word "International."

No. 4 is a very modest little compilation, mostly daylight or *fat* spaces, owing to the method of setting used. It contains a useful plan of the Huddersfield Lending Library, and the preface states that "'Open Access'. . . is the system most calculated to exploit the usefulness of the Lending Library to the fullest extent." "Exploit" is distinctly good, but when a new edition of this class list is prepared we suggest to Mr. Lockett the desirability of exploiting his fiction by filling up the spaces in his Catalogue with useful notes.

NEW BOOKS.

o o o

MANUAL OF LIBRARY CLASSIFICATION AND SHELF ARRANGEMENT. By JAMES D. BROWN, Librarian, Clerkenwell Public Library. London: Library Supply Co., 1898. Price four shillings, net.

The method of shelving and classifying books is one of the burning questions in the library world, and British Librarians have hitherto failed to take that interest in the subject which its importance warrants. We therefore welcome Mr. Brown's book as a timely discussion from an English point of view, and heartily join him in hoping that the book will stimulate interest in the subject.

The adoption of a method of classification is an important step, pre-supposing an acquaintance with the various existing systems. Mr. Brown here furnishes us with some sketch of this necessary knowledge. He traces the evolution of classification from the five groups of Aldus in the 15th century, through the philosophical arrangements of Bacon, Locke and Coleridge, to the elaborate schemes of Cutter and Dewey. The classification of knowledge, and that of books and catalogues, are treated in distinct chapters, and the articles show wide reading and careful reference. The arguments for classification are also ably given.

The remainder (pp. 97-160) of the book is devoted to the exposition and tabulation of the "Adjustable" scheme of classification, in which the Quinn-Brown method has been taken as a basis, with suggestions "freely adopted from every important classification described in the Manual." There are eleven main classes, distinguished by letters, and these classes are numerically divided to the extent required by the included topics. 2,250 divisions are provided in the scheme, and provision is made for as many more by means of blanks. Only even numbers (B2, B4, B6, &c.) are printed, the odd numbers being reserved for fresh divisions, to be made apparently by any librarian adopting the scheme. The divisions have mostly some logical relation, but in a few cases (*e.g.* collective biography, English counties, sports,) they are arranged in alphabetical order. Literature is divided first by form and then by language. Directions are given

for applying the system, and the questions of sub-division, of size, of composite books, and of special collections have special treatment.

We shall say little on the scheme of classification, partly because we should prefer to use it before giving an opinion, but mainly because we are ourselves satisfied with the Dewey system. The D. C. has already become international, and we believe it to be elastic enough to serve all needs. We cannot agree with Mr. Brown (p. 83) that "it matters little what scheme a librarian adopts, provided it is complete in itself and is suitable to the general character of his library." From the larger point of view of national and international bibliography, uniformity of method is to our mind of overwhelming importance. Even from a more technical point of view there is a great gain in using a system in common with several hundred libraries; and Mr. Brown himself (p. 55) recognises the value of classed catalogues as text-books and models for those engaged in classification. It is quite true that Mr. Brown does not attempt to rival the D.C., and indeed speaks of it very highly, but we cannot help wishing that he had devoted his energies to the elaboration of some portion of Dewey, rather than added to the systems already before librarians.

Mr. Brown courteously asks for suggestions and corrections, but we have only space for a few notes. He has nowhere seen a classification proposed of dividing subjects by country (p.95), but this has already been done (*Bull. Inst. Int. Bibliog.*, I. p. 205), so far as the D.C. is concerned, by the Marquis Daruty de Grandpré; and in Cutter's seventh classification of Language and Literature (now in the press) a detailed scheme for the purpose will be given. Mr. Brown nowhere mentions the important digest and bibliography of classifications prepared by Mr. Kephart for the World's Fair meeting of the A.L.A. A second edition of the papers prepared for that meeting was issued in January last year, and it is undoubtedly the best handbook of library doctrine in existence. Mr. Brown gives (p. 102) an arrangment for special collections of an author's works, but the excellent scheme recently given to us by Mr. Cutter (*Trans. Int. Lib. Conf., 1897*, p. 87), should not be overlooked. The tables of the "Adjustable" classification allow great liberty in the classing of new topics, and we should like to see uniformity in use aimed at by the registry of all new headings. Finally the index to the scheme should be considerably enlarged. Dewey's index has 20,000 references, and is too small; Mr. Brown's has 2,400.

The book is however a valuable addition to the English literature of Library economy, and more than fulfils what the author claims for it. It is clearly and brightly written, and is absolutely free from the regrettable personal element too often found in the discussion of Library questions. The synopsis of schemes is an excellent one, and as a "response to a demand for an English scheme" (p. 97), the "Adjustable" will, no doubt, be heartily welcomed. The book is moreover the first of a series of popular Library manuals to be issued by the same firm, and if the forthcoming volumes are equal to the first we shall have reason to congratulate ourselves.—ANDREW KEOGH.

LIBRARIES AND LIBRARIANS.

o o o

THE Leeds Public Libraries, under the energetic sway of Mr. T. W. Hand, the new Librarian, are accomplishing more work than during some recent years. In only one year since the opening have more volumes been issued. During the year ended March 25th, 1898, the aggregate number of volumes issued from all the Libraries was 1,014,893, against 986,166 in 1896-97, an increase of 28,727 volumes. The total stock of books is now 191,308 volumes, and of these 54,645 are in the central Reference Department. Various new catalogues and sectional class lists have been issued, and altogether the Libraries are in a very flourishing condition.

MR. JOHN PINK, the esteemed Librarian of Cambridge, and one of the oldest library officials in England, has recently had his portrait painted and presented to the town by a prominent resident, in recognition of his forty-five years of public service. All Librarians will join in wishing Mr. Pink many more years of equally valuable service, and in congratulating him upon the honour extended to his merits as a man and librarian.

THE new Branch Library for Wandsworth, which is being erected near the Common, out of funds derived from a recent bequest, is rapidly nearing completion, and is expected to be ready for opening towards the end of October. Sir John Lubbock has been asked to perform the opening ceremony. Mr. W. T. Bradley has been appointed Branch Librarian. He was formerly under Mr. C. T. Davis, the Chief Librarian, at the central library.

AT a meeting of the Forfar Town Council, held on September 5th, notice of motion was given to let the old Public Library building as a licensed public house. In the past, prisons, market-houses, and even churches, have been converted into public libraries, but this is the first instance on record of a proposal to convert a public library into a public house.

THE Stoke Newington Annual Report for 1897-98 notes a slight decrease in the total issues of books, and, as a probable cause, cycling among the young is mentioned. A special appeal is made for annual subscriptions to a Book Fund in order that the Library may derive full benefit from its recent registration as a literary society, under which exemption from payment of local rates is granted. The number of volumes in the Library is now 12,290.

A NICELY illustrated "Syllabus of Lectures and Classes" has been issued by the Leeds Institute of Science, Art, and Literature for the Session 1898-99. The Library in connection with the Institute now contains 25,000 volumes. Mr. Arthur Tait, the Secretary, is fully

maintaining the reputation which he gained at South Shields and Oldham for well-directed and intelligent work.

MR. WILLIAM BRIDLE, Librarian at Penge Public Library, has been appointed Chief Librarian of the East Ham Public Libraries from among 72 applicants. He was trained as an Assistant at Cardiff Public Library where he remained for nine years, and afterwards he was Sub-librarian of the Battersea Public Libraries for four years. For the past six years he has been Librarian at Penge.

THE Library Authorities at Carlisle have recently decided to change the system of issue and have adopted a Cotgreave Indicator for the whole of the lending department in place of a card method and a Chivers Indicator which was used for fiction only.

THE total number of volumes now in the Hanley Public Library is 13,019, of which 2,793 are for reference. During the year 1897-98 the combined issues of the various departments amounted to 77,313, an increase of 8,529 over the previous year, and the largest recorded since the first year of opening. A proposal to open the reading room on Sundays was not accepted by the Library Committee.

MR. EDWARD FOSKETT, F.R.S.L., Librarian of the Camberwell Public Libraries, is establishing a new magazine, which will be issued on October 28th. It is entitled "The Readers' Monthly; a Record and Review of Art, Science, Bibliography, Music and Belles-lettres," and will be devoted to the interests of book-lovers and readers generally. Mr. Foskett, the editor, has arranged for articles by specialists in various departments of art and literature, such as Mr. W. E. A. Axon, Sir Wyke Bayliss, Mr. W. S. Furneaux, Mr. E. Rentoul Esler, Dr. F. Steingass, and many others. There is room for a low priced magazine on the lines adopted by Mr. Foskett, and, as the annual subscription is only 1/6 post free, or one penny a month, the venture should be liberally supported by public libraries and readers generally. The "Readers' Monthly" has our best wishes for a long and prosperous career.

THE subscribers and proprietors of the Dumfries Mechanics' Institute have agreed to hand over their Library to the Committee of the new Public Library when matters are more advanced. The question of a site for the building is still exercising the minds of the townspeople.

THE Seventh Annual Report of the Streatham Public Libraries records an annual issue of 164,398 volumes, and a total stock of 20,712 volumes, including 3,500 in the recently opened Balham Branch. New catalogues have been printed, and the Commissioners have decided to exhibit in the notice cases in the lending department lists of books which the Library contains relating to topics of the day, and subjects of general interest. Relief has been obtained from the payment of local rates.

IN the *Academy* for August 13th is an interesting article on "The Suggestion Book in the British Museum Reading Room," in which attention is directed to the numerous useful, quaint and grumbling propositions of readers on every topic imaginable. Most Public Librarians know from experience the general nature of such entries, ranging as they do from complaints about a delay in the appearance of one number of the *Echo* to sarcastic remarks on the personal appearance of the Librarian and his staff.

MR. ANDREW CARNEGIE has intimated his intention of contributing £450 towards the cost of erecting a Free Library building for the village of Bonarbridge, Sutherlandshire, which he also proposes to endow with an annual income of £10, which may afterwards be increased. The village of Clashmore, near Skibo Castle, Mr. Carnegie's recent purchase, will also have its library and endowment.

THE Hove Library Committee has recommended the Town Council to acquire a freehold site on the west side of Third Avenue, having a frontage of about 200 ft., for the purposes of the new library building.

THE Library Committee of Elgin is trying to start a public subscription in aid of the public library, which is doing more work than the income at command can cope with. Many books are worn out, and as a result of replacing them the Committee finds itself in debt to the extent of £110.

THE question of adopting the Public Libraries' Acts is exercising the minds of the Belfort (Montgomeryshire) District Councillors. The matter is complicated by a difference of opinion as to whether the adoption of the Acts should precede or follow the completion of a Jubilee Memorial building.

THE Annual Report of the Welshpool Free Library gives the total issues as 11,271 volumes. Various useful donations are acknowledged and praise is given to the recruits of the 4th Battalion South Wales Borderers for their conduct in the reading room, while up for their annual training at Welshpool.

EMERITUS PROFESSOR MASSON, of Edinburgh, opened the new Carnegie Public Library, at Wick, on September 5th, when the freedom of the burgh was conferred upon him. The building cost about £4,000, of which Mr. Andrew Carnegie contributed £3,000. In his address Professor Masson referred to the vast influence of Sir Walter Scott in making various districts in Scotland universally known through the medium of his novels, and he said he wished he had portrayed Wick in one of his tales, so that knowledge of its merits could have been spread.

THE question of adopting the Public Libraries' Acts is coming forward in Goole, where a meeting to discuss the matter has already been held. Subscriptions have been promised and it is probable the matter will be carried forward to a conclusion very soon.

THE Town Council of King's Lynn has adopted the Public Libraries' Acts by eleven votes to eight. It is probable that the Stanley Library, containing about 2,000 volumes, will be handed over to the town as a result of this action.

IT is proposed to establish a Public Library under the Acts at Boston, Lincoln, in the event of Parliament granting an extension of municipal boundaries which is now being asked for by the Corporation.

ANOTHER extension of the Edinburgh branch library system will shortly take place, when the Thomas Nelson Hall and Library is erected for the Stockbridge district of the city. The plans have been published, and accomodation will be provided for a Public Hall, Reading Room, and a Lending Library to store 12,000 volumes. This is the second Hall and Library built under the bequest of the late Thomas Nelson, the eminent publisher.

A MOTION has been carried by the District Council of Norton, Yorkshire, in favour of adopting the Public Libraries' Acts.

THE new building of the Docks Branch Library at Cardiff was opened by the Mayor on September 19th. It is situated in George Street and provides for a crowded part of the town.

THE foundation stone of the new Free Library for Gloucester was laid on September 17th by the Mayor of the city. Over £5,000 were subscribed for the purposes of the Library and its permanent building.

MR. W. WARREN has been appointed Librarian of the Bexley (Kent) Public Library. Three places in the district will be available for the exchange of books.

FALMOUTH Free Library reports an issue of 22,194 volumes for the year ending March 31st, 1898. No particulars are given regarding the stock of books, save that signs of wear and tear are beginning to show themselves, and some reliance seems to be placed in donors to make good the loss. There are two honorary librarians and a sub-librarian, who is also described as a caretaker.

MR. S. MARTIN, the Librarian of Hammersmith, reports an annual issue of 202,208 volumes for 1897-98, and a total stock of 23,331 volumes. The year has been one of general progress. An interesting event was the unveiling of a bronze medallion portrait of Leigh Hunt, at the Passmore Edwards Library, Shepherd's Bush. The ceremony was performed by Mr. A. E. Fletcher. The medallion, which is the gift of Mr. Passmore Edwards, was executed by Mr. G. Frampton, A.R.A., and is a companion portrait to that of Charles Keen, by the same artist, erected in the vestibule of the Library in 1896.

THE Portsmouth Free Public Libraries now contain 53,932 volumes, and during the year ended 31st March the issues from the lending departments numbered 139,108. By a curious misprint in the Report

the daily average of these issues is stated as 5,289! The work of the year has been prosperous, but unmarked by any new departure of general interest. Mr. Jewers still maintains his library bindery, which seems to turn out a large amount of work; 10,534 volumes were repaired during the year, 1,793 bound, 1,086 re-sewn and re-cased, 4,825 numbered, while other work was also accomplished. The cost in wages was £236 12s. 0d., and of materials £30 16s. 3d., or a total of £267 8s. 3d. In addition, binding done outside cost £42 12s. 3d., so that the year's binding and repairing totals up to £310 0s. 6d. This seems a very large outlay, especially when the cost of lighting and heating is added. A note to "Table D," which gives details of the binding, states that "500 volumes were bound in half Pegamoid. The result secured in this binding is comely, cleaner and more durable."

THE Prospectus of the St. Bride's Foundation Institute, just issued, gives full particulars of the classes held there for practical instruction in Letterpress and Lithographic Printing. These classes commence on October 3rd. The other departments of the Institute, including the Libraries, presided over by Mr. F. W. T. Lange, are fully described in the Prospectus.

MR. OETTLE, Librarian of the Port Elizabeth Public Library, is at present in this country studying library methods and buildings, with a view to applying the best systems to the new building which is to be erected at Port Elizabeth, at a cost of £25,000. There is a good deal of activity among the South African Libraries at present, and in this connection it may be interesting for some to have the following list of Natal Public Libraries, compiled by Mr. William Osborn, Librarian of Durban Public Library:—

Name of Library.	Established.	Librarian.	No. of Books.
Natal Society, Pietermaritzburg	1851	A. Beale	9,500
Durban Public Library	1853	W. Osborn	10,000
Verulam „ „	1857	Miss M. R. Haycroft	3,070
Richmond Literary Institute	1865	Mrs. H. H. Hedgcock	3,000
Ladysmith Library	1872	Mrs. Thompson	1,511
Pinetown Public Library	1873	Mrs. Horton	1,020
Greytown Institute	1874	T. H. Banks	2,507
Estcourt Public Library	1875	Rev. H. Prior	2,000
Ixopo „ „	1880	Mrs. T. W. Green	2,160
Newcastle „ „	1880	H. A. Hatton	1,950
Howick „ „	1885	Miss E. E. Strapp	876
Polelo „ „	1885	R. E. Mengay	598
Harding Circulating Library	1886	G. Wilkins	376
Sterk Spruit	1896	W. D. Stewart	273
Stanger (to be opened shortly)	——	H. C. Smith	—

MR. J. F. CADENHEAD, Sub-librarian at the Aberdeen Public Library, has been appointed First Librarian of the Wallasey Public Library out of a large number of candidates. Mr. Cadenhead is a Scotchman and

was educated in Aberdeen, and trained in its Public Library under Mr. A. W. Robertson.

THE new building for Kilmarnock Public Library, gifted by Mr. James Dick (a native of the town), grows apace; the foundation stone was placed on 17th September by the wife of the donor. The Dick Institute—now being erected on the site of temporary premises which were quite unsuited to modern library requirements—is in the Italian renaissance style, and covers an area of 140 by 120 feet. There are two floors, the upper floor for a Museum, the lower for the Library, including reference department, lending department (53 by 36ft.), news-and-magazine-room (53 by 36ft.), ladies' room and lecture hall. The Library contains 16,000 vols. Accomodation is provided in the new building for four times that number. The Library and Museum are at present housed in the Art Galleries, which are fairly well adapted for carrying on the work. An important donation, in form of portion of Dr. J. S. Hunter Selkirk of Braidwoods' collections, has been lately received. The books include many rare Bibles and *editiones principes*, as well as several MSS. on vellum. The *Kilmarnock Standard* of September 24th contains an account of the new Library, with a view of the building and portraits of the donors.

A NEW building—begun 1897—for Campletown, Argyllshire, Free Public Library and Museum is expected to be opened next month. It is of grey sandstone with red facings and is erected on the Esplanade facing the harbour. The entire cost of building and Library is defrayed by Mr. J. Macalister Hall, of Tanye and Kinnear.

THE LIBRARIAN'S WORKSHOP: PRACTICAL NOTES.

o o o

(4.) One of the questions most frequently asked by young or inexperienced Librarians is the best and most straightforward means of cataloguing books. Nearly every Librarian has his own ideas on the matter and very few agree even on the most elementary points. Last month we published specimens of a clear uniform handwriting which should suffice for one part of the technique of catalogue compilation. This month we shall make a few suggestions as to the other items in the technical equipment.

Cataloguing for the printer is best and easiest when done on slips of paper of a uniform size, which may be ruled or not according to liking. An exceedingly handy size of slip is one about six inches long by one-and-a-half inches wide. A very broad slip is not so useful as a long and narrow one, because of the room occupied when mounted up as copy. Slips even smaller than six by one-and-a-half inches are often

used, but as so many library assistants now sport a loose, flashy, uneconomical sort of writing fist, it is, perhaps, best to allow them lots of room. When these slips are written, in accordance with the code of cataloguing rules followed, or style of catalogue adopted, they should next be sorted out in rough alphabetical order in a tray made for the purpose with all necessary alphabetical divisions. These compartments should be six-and-a-half by two by two inches in size, and may be divided either with wood or metal divisions. A lid should be provided in case it is necessary to leave the work for a time. This style of sorting box will greatly facilitate the work of alphabetizing the slips, and should be provided in every Library. When enough of slips accumulate under each letter they can be removed from the divisions and secured in bundles by means of elastic bands, pending their arrangement in closer alphabetical order. Till all the slips are roughly distributed they can be kept in drawers or otherwise stored. The same sorting box will serve for the work of close alphabetization. Take letter B for example. All the words beginning Ba will be put in the A division; those beginning Be in the E division; those beginning Bl in the L division, and so on. When this is finished the slips will be found in a rough order of first and second letters. The subsequent and final arrangement in exact alphabetical order can be done by means of the box as before, clearing out all the compartments and beginning again to put the Ba slips in the order of the *third* letters, Bab in B, Bah in H, Bar in R and so forth. But this will not be necessary as a rule, unless in the case of a very large catalogue. When the slips are all arranged, old newspapers may be cut up in sheets large enough to hold twelve to twenty slips, and the work of pasting them down can then be commenced. Don't paste each slip separately and then stick it down on the sheet. Instead, get an ordinary school slate without a frame, not less than nine by twelve inches in size, and have it neatly and tightly covered with fine linen. Smear the top surface of this linen-covered slate with thin flour paste and lay down five or six slips at a time in correct order, of course, on the paste, and when picked up again, which will be at once, enough of paste will adhere to enable them to be stuck firmly on to the sheets. When all the slips are mounted on sheets, the whole manuscript should be paged, and, when edited, is ready for the printer. These directions refer only to ordinary alphabetical catalogues in dictionary form. The arrangement of a classified catalogue is a very different matter and cannot be accomplished by means of alphabetical sorting trays. If it is thought an advantage, coloured slips could be used to distinguish subject entries, but we scarcely think there is anything to be gained. We may return to this subject on another occasion.

(5.) A problem which has not yet been satisfactorily solved is what to do with the duplicate books which every library accumulates in the course of time, till they almost become fair-sized libraries. The subject is well worth discussion, and by way of an opening we submit the following ideas. A central exchange or office is agreed upon which will undertake to operate the systems. To this exchange each

library sends its list of duplicates on printed cards of a uniform size, on which are entered particulars of each work, with its condition as to binding, price and owner. These cards are arranged in suitable trays in one alphabet of authors' names or titles. When a library wants to obtain certain books it sends a list to the Duplicate Exchange, which finds by reference to the cards if any such books are available, and marks on the list the prices and owners of copies. The would-be purchaser can then either order the books direct and pay for them, or else exchange for other duplicates of equal value by mutual agreement. Then, librarians could visit the Exchange from time to time and look over the cards and arrange for purchases or exchanges of suitable books. Again, once a year, or oftener, a list of the duplicates could be printed and circulated among librarians, the cost of which could be defrayed by the various contributing institutions, on a basis of so much for every dozen books advertised. This method would be much handier, economical, and practicable, than sending the actual books as has been suggested, to a central warehouse, there to be exchanged or sold. There can hardly be a doubt that, if once started, the *modus operandi* of working would soon settle itself, and in the meantime we solicit opinions as to the desirability of testing the possibility of such an exchange by means of an actual experiment.

LIBRARY ASSOCIATIONS.

o o o

BIRMINGHAM & DISTRICT LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

A MEETING of this Association was held at Dudley, on Wednesday, September 14th. Among those present were Messrs. D. Dickinson (Librarian West Bromwich), G. H. Burton (Oldbury), R. K. Dent(Aston), W. Southall (Dudley), G. Gulliman(Smethwick), W. Powell (Birmingham Reference Library), James, Greaves, Hancox, Hill, and Turner. The members visited the Library and Art Gallery, the ruins of the Priory, the Castle, &c., and were entertained at tea by the chairman of the Free Library Committee (Mr. J. Garratt), who was, however, unable to be present owing to indisposition. The meeting was held in the Committee room of the Free Library, the chair being taken by Mr. J. Hill, in the absence of the President. A paper was read by Mr. G. H. Burton (Oldbury) on "Methods of Extending the Usefulness of the Free Library," in the course of which he described a method about to be adopted at Oldbury Free Library, whereby a considerable number of books (principally those most recently added) will be displayed in bookshelves fitted on the lending counter behind plate-glass frames, so that borrowers may, as far as possible, make choice from the books themselves. A discussion ensued, after which Mr. R. K. Dent gave an account of the Annual Meeting of the Library Associa-

tion at Southport. A resolution was passed in reference to Summer Schools: "That this Association does not deem it advisable that such schools should be thrown open to those not engaged in library work." Votes of thanks were accorded to the chairman of the Free Library Committee and the Librarian (Mr. W. Southall), who had made the local arrangements for the meeting.

LIBRARY ASSISTANTS' ASSOCIATION.

A LONG and interesting programme is now in course of arrangement. The opening meeting of the Session in October will be held at Burlington House, and will take the form of a lecture on "Typography" by Mr. Emery Walker, illustrated with the oxy-hydrogen lantern. During the Session visits will be paid to the new Library Buildings of West Ham, Shoreditch, &c., &c., while lectures and addresses will be given by Mr. Cotgreave, Mr. Plant, Mr. Doubleday, and others.

The Chairman having resigned on his appointment to a Chief Librarianship, Mr. Henry Ogle has been elected Chairman *pro tem.*



CORRESPONDENCE.

o o o

To the Editor of THE LIBRARY WORLD.

TITLES AND INDEXES OF PERIODICAL PUBLICATIONS.

SIR.—At the Annual Meeting of the Library Association, held in Southport last month, attention was called to the subject of the issue of title-pages and indexes of completed volumes of periodical publications, and reference was made to the difficulty which is sometimes found in obtaining them. With a view to facilitate the prompt and regular receipt of such titles and indexes by public libraries the following recommendations, addressed to publishers of periodicals, were unanimously adopted by the Association :—

"*First.* That such periodical publications as issue the title and index as a portion of an ordinary number or part, intimate the presence of such title and index as conspicuously as possible on the front wrapper.

Second. With respect to those periodicals which issue their indexes apart or separately from the ordinary numbers, (*a*) that the index be intimated conspicuously as prescribed in the first recommendation, with statement of price, if a charge be made; (*b*) that a register be opened by such periodical in which may

be entered the names of institutions and persons who desire to receive indexes regularly. In cases where the index is issued gratis and post free the said index to be sent to each name entered on the register. In cases where a charge is made, the fact that the index is ready, and the price, to be intimated by letter or postcard to all names on the register."

I have been instructed to convey a copy of these recommendations to you in the hope that you will consider them to be of sufficient interest and importance as to justify you in giving them notice in the columns of your journal. I need hardly point out that the uniform adoption of some such method by publishers of periodicals would greatly facilitate the completion of the volumes and sets placed in the various libraries, as well as those in the possession of other subscribers.

Library Association. FRANK PACY, *Hon. Sec.*

To the Editor of the LIBRARY WORLD.

SIR—I notice in the September number of the *Library World*, the writer of Practical Notes under the "Librarians' Workshop" describes a washable binding material called "Pegamoid" which he says costs about 10½d. per volume.

I shall be very glad if he will go a step further and tell us where it is to be got at this price.

As this may look like soliciting a free ad. I suggestively dedicate this enquiry to the trade on behalf of your advertisement columns.

ALFRED J. HUTCHINSON, *Public Library, Millom.*

[There is a special Company, with headquarters in London, which makes Pegamoid cloth, and from it any bookbinder can obtain the material, which is made in various qualities. No. 9 is the kind generally used for binding novels and cheap books. Different binders may charge different prices. We know a town where only 10d. a volume is charged for crown 8vo. sizes, but 10½d. is a fair average price for this size of book in full Pegamoid cloth in any town.]

To the Editor of THE LIBRARY WORLD.

SIR,—There is something so cold, official and unhomelike in the appearance of the blank walls of most of the news-rooms attached to Public Libraries, that one is tempted to suggest to Librarians that they should solicit the gift or loan of interesting prints, drawings or pictures (not German lithographs), to relieve the dull monotony.

Reading has been enabled to set a good example in this way, thanks to the receipt last year of a present consisting of seven large cartoons illustrating old portions of the town.

Probably in many towns good friends only want a hint to contribute something of interest. I. C. G.

The Library World.

A Medium of Intercommunication for Librarians.

Vol. I. NOVEMBER, 1898. No. 5.

EDITORIAL.

o o o

COMMUNICATIONS *of all kinds bearing on the actual living work of libraries are cordially invited.* THE LIBRARY WORLD *is intended for all classes of library workers, and though general literary matters will not be ignored, practical articles, likely to prove useful to library users or librarians, will be most esteemed.*

THE LIBRARY RATE: A SYMPOSIUM.

OUR article in last month's *Library World* has elicited some expressions of opinion from various sources, which we print as a contribution towards a general discussion of this important question. It will be observed that several writers have not quite grasped the exact scope of our proposal, which was not an argument in favour of an increase of the Library Rate by Act of Parliament, but a plea for leaving the amount of the Rate entirely in the hands of the local authorities. This is a very different thing from asking Parliament to raise the amount of Rate all round from one penny to two pence or more per £. If local authorities can be trusted to levy the huge sums required under the various Sanitary, Police and Poor Laws, surely they can be trusted to ascertain the comparatively small needs of a Public Library, and make a Rate in accordance with local requirements. It is impossible to imagine that in any case this power would be abused. As a rule, rating bodies are extremely scrupulous and fearful about raising rates, and this fear and public spirit could be trusted to keep in check any tendency towards extravagance. Besides, it must be obvious to every observer that the *needs* of Public Libraries are not such as to call for lavish expenditure. At the same time, why should a town desirous of extending and improving its library system be debarred from doing so, because of an Act passed nearly fifty years ago, when educational legislation was only in an experimental stage? The more discussion and argument we can have on this subject, the quicker are we likely to arrive at a definite basis of agreement, and we therefore print the following opinions as an introduction to a general discussion

SIR WALTER BESANT:—

"With regard to the question of the limit of the Library Rate, it seems to me that we ought first to take advantage of the low rate in order to get the Public Library. The objectors, both in Islington and Marylebone, appear to be a large class of small traders, who find the rates already a heavy burden. We must remember that life is very hard for a great many of these people, and that the addition of a single 1d. means another burden on their backs. I can quite understand that the Libraries are starved for want of new books, but, as regards the waiting, I would remind you that at the London Library we frequently have to wait for new books. On one occasion I had to wait for a popular novel as long as fifteen months. In other words, I do not think that it is a very great hardship not to be able to get the newest popular novel for a few months."

MR. BALLINGER, of Cardiff:—

"I am glad that you have started a discussion on the subject of the limit to the Rate which may be levied under the Public Libraries' Acts for library purposes

I think there is a growing feeling that the penny limit, while reasonable enough when the Public Libraries' Act was first passed, and the question whether the experiment would be a failure or a success was undecided, has now become an unnecessary drag on the improvement and development of what is recognised as one of the most important institutions in the life of a community. The fact that over twenty municipal corporations have already, by means of Local Acts of Parliament, over-ridden the limit imposed by the Imperial Act, is very strong evidence that the attitude of the people with regard to expenditure upon libraries is considerably in advance of Imperial legislation on the subject. I believe that steps towards revision have hitherto been impeded by a desire not to hinder the adoption of the Acts in certain districts where the Rate bogey has been successfully put forward; but it seems to me that the time has now come when backward communities should not be allowed any longer to stand in the way of more enlightened places where the benefits of Public Libraries are known and appreciated. A community ought to be allowed to decide for itself what it will spend on its libraries."

MR. OGLE, of Bootle:—

"My views on the inadequacy of the present limited Rate for Public Libraries have been often expressed. Localities should be left to allot as much or as little as they choose through their elected representatives. Libraries are fast becoming a necessity of modern life. Filling libraries and reading rooms, means emptying public houses and jails. More Library Rate means less Police Rate, if not at once very soon."

MR. JEWERS, of Portsmouth :—

"The question as to whether the Library Rate should be 1d. in the £ or more is one that seems to agitate most Public Librarians from time to time, and I am not surprised to see it cropping up in the *Library World.* I note, by the way, that the point is being raised in a slightly different form.

In many towns it is the practice to make a Rate for ½d. or ¾d. in the £—not a very munificent allowance for salaries, wages, books, etc.

I feel that 2d. in the £ should be raised in the future, ***mark,*** to be expended on the necessary requirements, on account of extension of work, and that the Rate so raised should only be spent for the useful and progressive work.

Circumstances alter cases, and I think it would do an incalculable amount of harm to the Library movement to remove the 1d. in the £ limit. Our town financiers complain of the expense that increases with every improvement made in our Public Libraries. The personally interested borrower wades through the ever-increasing mass of discussion, argument, and adverse criticism in the hope of obtaining practical help in his endeavour to get all he can from the Public Library with the ½d. Rate.

Speaking commercially, a system of indiscriminate Library Rate raising would be both short sighted and extravagant."

MR. FRANK PACY, St. George Hanover Square Public Library :—

"I have to thank you for drawing my attention to your editorial remarks on the subject of the Library Rate. You ask for my views, but there is little I can add except that I find myself in general agreement with all you say. Those who are interested in our Public Libraries will, I feel sure, acquiesce in your opinion that, sooner or later, the hard and fast restriction on expenditure will have to be removed if the work of the Public Libraries is to prosper and be of full value ; but until the legislature prescribes a uniform method in all localities for the establishment of Libraries, I do not think the time is ripe for abolishing the limitation as laid down in the Acts. Urban Authorities and Parish Councils may now adopt the Public Libraries' Acts without a poll of the ratepayers, but this power is not yet accorded to the Metropolitan Vestries.

So long, therefore, as the consent of a majority of the parishioners has to be secured before Public Libraries can be provided in those London Parishes which have not yet decided in their favour, I do not consider it would be wise to remove the chief argument—the certainty of economy in expenditure—which lies to our hand wherewith to controvert the prejudices and misstatements of opponents. This, I admit, is simply a question of policy, and one which does not in the least weigh against your cogent reasoning. Parliament has recently admitted

the principle that the Local Authorities are the best judges of what is in accordance with the wishes of their constituents as regards the formation and maintenance of Libraries, and once this principle is generally applied, as it undoubtedly will be, it should follow, as a matter of course, that in the case of Public Libraries, as in all other branches of local administration, those authorities should have a free hand, subject only to the opinions of those whom they represent. All the arguments are summed up in your expression that "Rate limitations should be controlled by local, and not central authorities." It is an absurdly anomelous position that only in the expenditure on Public Libraries are the inhabitants of a district, and their representatives, restricted and hampered in carrying out their own wishes, however liberally they may be inclined. For instance, on the cleansing of their bodies, that is to say, in Baths and Washhouses, they may spend what is necessary, but not so on the improvement of their minds, which is at least of equal importance, according to the judgment of this day."

Mr. H. T. FOLKARD, of Wigan :—

"Your interesting 'Editorial' this month introduces a subject of great importance to all Free Public Libraries. The limitation of the Library Rate to one penny in the £ was undoubtedly intended by Mr. Ewart and his supporters to conciliate the opponents of the measure. I do not think it had the effect desired. The opposers of Free Libraries were then, as now, chiefly to be found among the small property holders, and small tradesmen, who believe that in some mysterious way, unexplained, Free Libraries hinder their profits. I have heard such people say the Free Library was 'a white elephant,' 'a curiosity shop,' 'a place for lazy chaps,' etc., etc. There is no limitation by statute to other municipal rates, such as those for gas and electricity, baths and wash-houses, parks and hospitals. Why, then, if the physical wants of the citizen are thus liberally catered for, should his mental requirements be hindered and obstructed? Wigan, some years ago obtained a clause in an *Omnibus* Local Act, which raised the limit of the rate to two pence in the £. The whole bill was first submitted to a public meeting of the ratepayers, and each clause was separately considered. The clause relating to the Free Library Rate was one among a few which was carried unanimously without discussion. When the matter came before the House of Commons' Committee, the Chairman said if the Wigan people were willing to spend more money in support of their library, he saw no reason why they should be prevented from doing so. So the clause eventually passed into law. I send you these details, trusting they may encourage those who are interested in forwarding the popularity and efficiency of Free Public Libraries."

STUDIES IN LIBRARY PRACTICE.

o o o

I. THE HISTORY AND DESCRIPTION OF LIBRARY CHARGING SYSTEMS. *(Continued from page 35.)*

IN many of the proprietary and commercial subscription libraries the plan of keeping an account with every subscriber of books on loan was common, and is, to a certain extent, still used, though the more usual practice is to keep such records on cards. There are certain obvious advantages in keeping separate accounts with every individual subscriber, especially in cases where several volumes are loaned at a time. In commercial subscription libraries this method is indispensible, because it is more necessary to know how *many* books a subscriber has, than *what* books he has; while questions affecting renewals of subscriptions, etc., can be better answered by a single page of a ledger than if scattered over a variety of different records. This form of business ledger, in which the subscriber's record is kept, was ruled to show the following particulars:—

FIG. IV.

JOHN SMITH, 15, BRUNSWICK AVENUE.

Date.	Title of Book.	No.	Date of Return.
1898. Oct. 10	Hand of Glory	596	Oct. 27
,,	Unknown Russia	3964	
Oct. 27	Martha and I	5672	

In public libraries, where every book is properly numbered, the need for the "Title of Book" column would not arise, and no book label is required, unless to stamp the date of issue. The chief defects of this personal form of ledger are that it provides no means of showing the whereabouts of any given book; makes the detection of overdues difficult; and has the same drawbacks as to marking off which are associated with all ledgers in book form. This form of ledger also requires a special day issue-sheet or book, in which to preserve a record, for statistical purposes, of the books issued.

In public lending libraries it is generally recognised that accounts kept with the book issued, instead of with the borrower who has it, are much more helpful and exact than other forms. Although now almost invariably kept on cards, this form of ledger was formerly kept in book form. A specially ruled ledger was procured, and its folios numbered consecutively to correspond with the numbers, accession or shelf, of the books of the department. Each book was given a folio, so that a large library might require several ledgers, while, if kept in classified order, there would be required as many ledgers as classes. The ruling was as follows:—

FIG. V.

HOPE. PRISONER OF ZENDA. F 9432.

Date of Issue.	Borrower's No.	Date of Return.	Date of Issue.	Borrower's No.	Date of Return.
1898.		1898.	1898.		
July 6	8276	July 19	Aug. 27	2641	
July 19	263	Aug. 10			
Aug. 11	5631	Aug. 13			
Aug. 13	2211	Aug. 26			

The chief objection to this form of ledger when kept in book form is the rapidity with which the space appropriated to popular books gets filled up. To get over this difficulty we have seen pencil entries used, which could be obliterated when the page was filled, or written over again in ink, but, at best, this is a slipshod way of overcoming a permanent defect. Overdues have to be searched for page by page, as in all the other varieties of ledger, and the "marking off" trouble also remains. Separate daily issue sheets must also be used. With all the varieties of ledger described, save those kept in the form of day books or journals, some method of keeping a separate record of the issues is necessary. As other systems of charging also require such records, it will, perhaps, be more convenient to describe them all together.

The great objection to all charging ledgers in book form is their want of movability or adjustability. The entries when once made are fixed, either in a running sequence under a date of issue, a borrower's name, or a book's title. If, for any purpose, it should be desirable to manipulate the entries, in order to secure greater accuracy, or some definite record of a special kind, the book ledgers will not lend themselves to this sort of treatment. There is no kind of movability possible, and questions which might be answered readily enough if entries were movable and separate, cannot be put to any issue record in volume form. Chiefly because of this, the slip or card methods of charging have been introduced, which enable registration to be conducted in a variety of ways for different purposes. It is impossible to say when or where cards were first introduced, but as they have been used for commercial purposes for years before the Public Library System was thought about, it follows that many minds must have discovered the utility and convenience of movable entries. There are many varieties of card or slip charging in existence, and innumerable methods of working or applying them. Movable entry systems are in every respect the most interesting, not only because they present greater possibilities to the ingenious mind, but because they are more scientific and more natural. The following sections of this study shall, therefore, be devoted to the description of some of the most typical and instructive of the numerous Slip and Card Charging Systems which have been from time to time introduced.

(To be continued.)

CATALOGUING.

o o o

(1.) Carlisle Public Library. Catalogue of Books in the Lending Library suitable for Boys and Girls. Compiled by Archibald Sparke, Librarian. Carlisle, 1898. 32pp. Price 1d.

(2.) Buffalo Public Library. List of Books in the Childrens' Department. Buffalo, 1898. 35pp.

(3.) Buffalo Public Library. Interesting Books for Boys and Girls from fourteen to eighteen years old. Selected and annotated by Miss Frances L. Rathbone and Mrs. H. L. Elmendorf. Buffalo, 1898. 12pp. (Reading Lists on Special Topics, No. 3).

(4.) St. Bride Foundation Institute. Catalogue and Supplement of the General Library. Compiled by the Librarian, F. W. T. Lange. London, 1898. 383 and 38pp.

(5.) St. Bride Foundation Institute. Catalogue of the Passmore Edwards Library. Compiled by John Southward, assisted by the Librarian, F. W. T. Lange. London, 1897. 72pp.

1.—Mr. Sparke says in his Preface that he has "attempted to set forth in as easy and brief a style as possible what some of the books are about." To this end in some cases the sub-titles are made to serve as annotations by printing them here and there in smaller type.

2.—This is a bare list of authors and titles under class headings like "Stories," "Fairy Tales," "History," "Literature," "Picture Books," "Science," etc. There are no numbers, notes, or explanations attached, and it is difficult to understand the use or special purpose of such a bald inventory.

3.—The select list of books issued by the Buffalo Public Library, has annotations of decided value, which describe briefly the leading contents or plan of every book. The arrangement is by Dewey numbers, and the books are catalogued in the order in which they stand in the "Open Shelf Room.

4.—The principal feature of this catalogue is its make up from Linotype slugs, which gives it rather a tame and monotonous appearance. The type is the same all through. There are few notes, and the ordinary features of a dictionary catalogue are faithfully represented, though the cross references are neither so plentiful nor so good as they should be. There are separate alphabets of Fiction under both Titles and Authors.

5.—Mr. Southward has compiled his catalogue in a thoroughly practical manner, supplying explanatory notes wherever required, thus adding greatly to the value of the entries of books in foreign languages. We notice one curious slip. The monographs issued by the Bibliographical Society are described as "Bibliographical Society Monograms!"

LIBRARIES AND LIBRARIANS.

o o o

ST. PANCRAS, a huge London parish, with 240,000 inhabitants, has again rejected the Public Libraries' Acts by a sweeping majority. In 1894, when a vote was last taken, the majority against adoption was 1,674. The result of the poll taken on October 6th, was as follows:

Against adopting the Acts	...	8,278 votes.
For " "	...	4,849 "
Majority against	...	3,429 "

In spite of the work of a special committee directed from the Passmore Edwards' Settlement, and of the earnest and clever advocacy of such writers as Mr. G. Bernard Shaw, the movement was defeated in the decisive manner shown above. A good deal of this was obtained through the exertions of a Ratepayers' Association, aided to the utmost by the publicans of the parish, who made lavish display of window bills beseeching ratepayers to arise and resist more rates. There has also been a series of charges levelled against the police, who delivered the voting papers, of distributing literature against adoption, and permitting simultaneous delivery of such literature by unauthorised persons. This will no doubt be enquired into very strictly. We attribute the result largely to the unsatisfactory method of ascertaining the wishes of the inhabitants, which, by an oversight in the Consolidation Act of 1892, and its subsequent Amendments, applies to London alone, of all the cities of the country. The hopelessness of obtaining anything like a representative poll of *all* the ratepayers of a town has been demonstrated over and over again, and the powers of adoption was properly transferred by Parliament from a popular plebiscite to the local authority everywhere save in London. The absurdity of the position thus arises from the special way in which London is treated. While a town of 10,000 inhabitants may discuss the question of establishing Public Libraries in a dignified manner through its elected representatives on the Town Council or District Board, St. Pancras, and every large London Parish must put the matter before the whole of the ratepayers, who show the keenness of their interest by a vote of 13,000 out of 26,000 voters!

THE Clonmel (Ireland) Corporation has unanimously resolved to adopt the Public Libraries' Act. In connection with this the proprietors of the Library Institute have handed it over to the Corporation for the use of the new Library. It is also intended to adopt the Technical Education and Museums' Acts. A suggestion to make the Librarian also the School Attendance Inspector was not entertained!

THE weekly "Half-hour talks" with boys frequenting the Newington Public Library commenced for the season on Wednesday, September 28th, when the Librarian and Secretary (Mr. Richard W. Mould), told the "Story of the life of a boy Artist and Author, Oliver Madroc

Brown." "George Tinworth, the Walworth boy, who became a famous Sculptor," will be the subject of the next "Talk," when examples of Tinworth's work, kindly lent by Messrs. Doulton & Co., will be on exhibition at the Library.

THE Llanelly Public Library was formally opened on October 7th by Mr. Ernest Trubshaw, J.P., Chairman of the Borough Council, which body will for the future have the control of the Institution. This Library contains a very fine collection of music, presented by Sir Arthur Stepney to the old Mechanics' Institute, and transferred with the other books to the Public Library.

MR. EDWARD MCKNIGHT, Chief Junior Assistant in the Wigan Public Library, has been appointed Senior Assistant in the Carlisle Public Library, Museum, and School of Art. He has been trained in the Wigan Library for the past seven years under Mr. Henry T. Folkard, the Librarian.

MR. POWNALL BROCKLEHURST and Miss Brocklehurst have presented a Free Library and Museum to the town of Macclesfield, and the building was formerly handed over to the Corporation on October 3rd. The building and the endowment will cost about £10,000.

A NEW Branch Reading Room for the Bolton Woods District of Bradford, was opened on October 3rd, by Alderman Popplewell, Chairman of the Bradford Public Libraries.

THE annual issue from the lending department of the Carnegie Public Library, at Ayr, amounted to 90,533 volumes for the year ended May 31st, 1898. There are now 12,889 volumes in the Lending, and 4,890 volumes in the Reference Departments.

THE Canterbury Public Library of Christchurch, New Zealand, now contains 2,8219 volumes, of which 11,033 are in the Reference Department. The annual circulation reached 100,272 volumes in 1897, of which 10,662 were monthly parts of magazines. Of the income of £1787, £825 were derived from subscriptions.

MR. S. J. CLARKE, Sub-librarian of the Newington Public Library, and sometime assistant in the Chelsea Public Libraries, has been appointed Librarian of the Penge Public Library, in succession of Mr. Wm. Bridle, lately appointed to East Ham.

WE understand that Mr. J. Y. W. MacAlister, late Honorary Secretary of the Library Association, has gone to Canada on a holiday, to recruit after his recent severe illness. The good wishes of all his brother Librarians will follow Mr. MacAlister on his travels, which will last till nearly Christmas.

NEWTOWN Urban District Council, Montgomery, on October 6th, adopted the Free Libraries' Act with many expressions of gratitude to Miss Briscoe for her gift to the town.

A MOVEMENT is in progress in Leyton to have the reading room of the Public Library opened from 6 to 9 on Sunday evenings during the

winter months. Considerable opposition has been aroused among the local clergy, and a deputation has appeared before the District Council to oppose the proposal. The question has been adjourned for a month, to enable councillors to consult their constituents before a vote is taken.

A HITCH has occurred over the making of the Library Rate at Stirling. The Library Committee asked for the full Rate of 1d., but the Town Council cut it down to ½d., on the ground that it would be years before the Library was ready. The Library Committee persists in its demand, and has sent a deputation to the Council to urge its claims. The matter will be settled at a future meeting of the Council.

THE late Mr. Alfred Fletcher, of Dewsbury, who recently gave £1,000 to the Public Library for the purchase of books, has now had another tribute paid to his memory by his mother and sister, who have presented £2,000 to the Dewsbury Technical Schools now in course of extension. The same ladies have given £8,000 for the erection and maintenance of six almshouses.

THE plans have been accepted for a new Central Library Building for Lewisham. This will be situated in the High Street, and will contain a lending department with accommodation for 20,000 volumes; a reference department; news room and magazine room. The building will cost about £4,000, and the architects are Messrs. Best and Callan, of Westminster.

THERE is a movement in progress at Accrington to secure the adoption of the Public Libraries' Act, and the proprietors of the Mechanics' Institution have been approached with a view to learning if a portion of their building can be obtained for Free Library purposes in the event of the Acts being adopted.

THE "Time Table and Syllabus of Lectures, Concerts, and Evening Educational Classes," issued by the Governors of the Bishopsgate Institute for the Session 1898-99, covers a very wide range of subjects; the lecturers and teachers being gentlemen of wide repute. The Classes are chiefly on commercial subjects, and the fees are very reasonable. During the year 1897-98, 15,700 persons attended the lectures. The Librarian is Mr. Chas. W. F. Goss.

THE new Technical Schools and Free Library at Middlewich will be opened by Lord Crewe, on November 5th.

MR. GUNTHORPE, the former Librarian of the Finsbury Park Free Library has been appointed Librarian, *pro tem.*, of the South Hornsey Public Library. The books of the Finsbury Park Library were transferred some time ago to the South Hornsey District Council.

BY the will of a gentleman who died in August last, a sum of £500 was bequeathed towards a Free Public Library for Accrington, provided that steps were taken within twelve months to establish one. A similar amount has also been bequeathed by a member of the Town Council, to take effect after the death of his widow.

LIBRARY ASSOCIATIONS.

o o o

THE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

PRESIDENT: The Right Hon. the Earl of Crawford.
HON. SEC.: Mr. Frank Pacy.
Offices: 20, Hanover Square, London, W.

WE understand that the Twenty-second Annual Meeting of the Association will be held at Manchester in 1899, and a local committee has already been appointed to make the necessary arrangements. Another Lancashire meeting within a year says much for the interest and enthusiasm of the county in library matters. As the leading Public Library county in Britain, Lancashire can better stand the strain of two successive meetings than most other districts. It is to be hoped that the Council will not repeat the mistake, so evident at Southport, of leaving the programme of papers to chance. A strong Council should formulate its own programme, and take care that justice is done to the practical side of librarianship. It will be twenty years since (1879) the Association last met in Manchester, and library matters have been completely revolutionized in the interval.

It is reported in a paragraph, now going the rounds of the press, that a committee has been appointed by the Council to enquire into the possibility of having a meeting in 1900 over in the United States or Canada. We trust no such proposal will be contemplated, for the simple reason that no representative gathering of English librarians could be induced to go. A similar proposal in 1893 fell through for reasons which are just as clamant now as they were then, namely, the hopeless and widespread impecuniosity induced by the restrictions of a Penny Rate! Instead, we sincerely trust the Council will rather endeavour to arrange for another meeting in Paris, if the country is not plunged into war over the great Egyptian mystery. Paris in a great Exhibition year is a possibility for a very large number of English librarians, and even Brussels, Berlin or Vienna are within the bounds of reason; but the United States is practically out of the question, unless by means of a State-aided emigration.

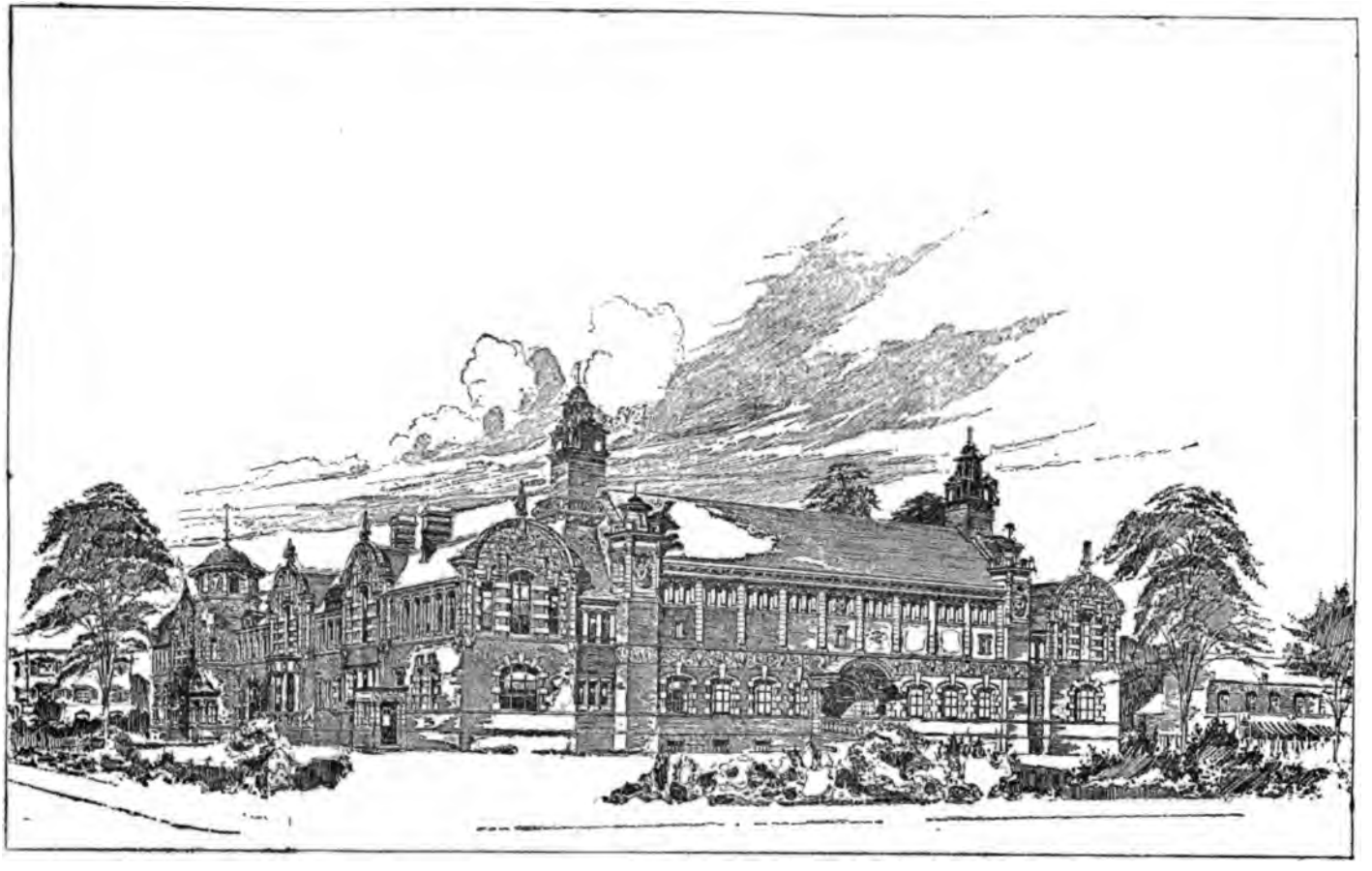
NORTH MIDLAND LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

THE Thirty-first Regular and Ninth Annual Meeting of this Association was held in the University College, Nottingham, on Thursday, October 6th. There was a large and representative gathering of members from various parts of the counties of Nottingham, Derby, Lincoln, Leicester, and Northampton. After the reading of the minutes, the Hon. Secretary (Mr. J. Potter Briscoe, F.L.A.) read a resolution passed by the Library Assistants' Association, which was also unanimously adopted by this Association. It reads as follows:—"That this meeting respectfully protests against the action of the Library

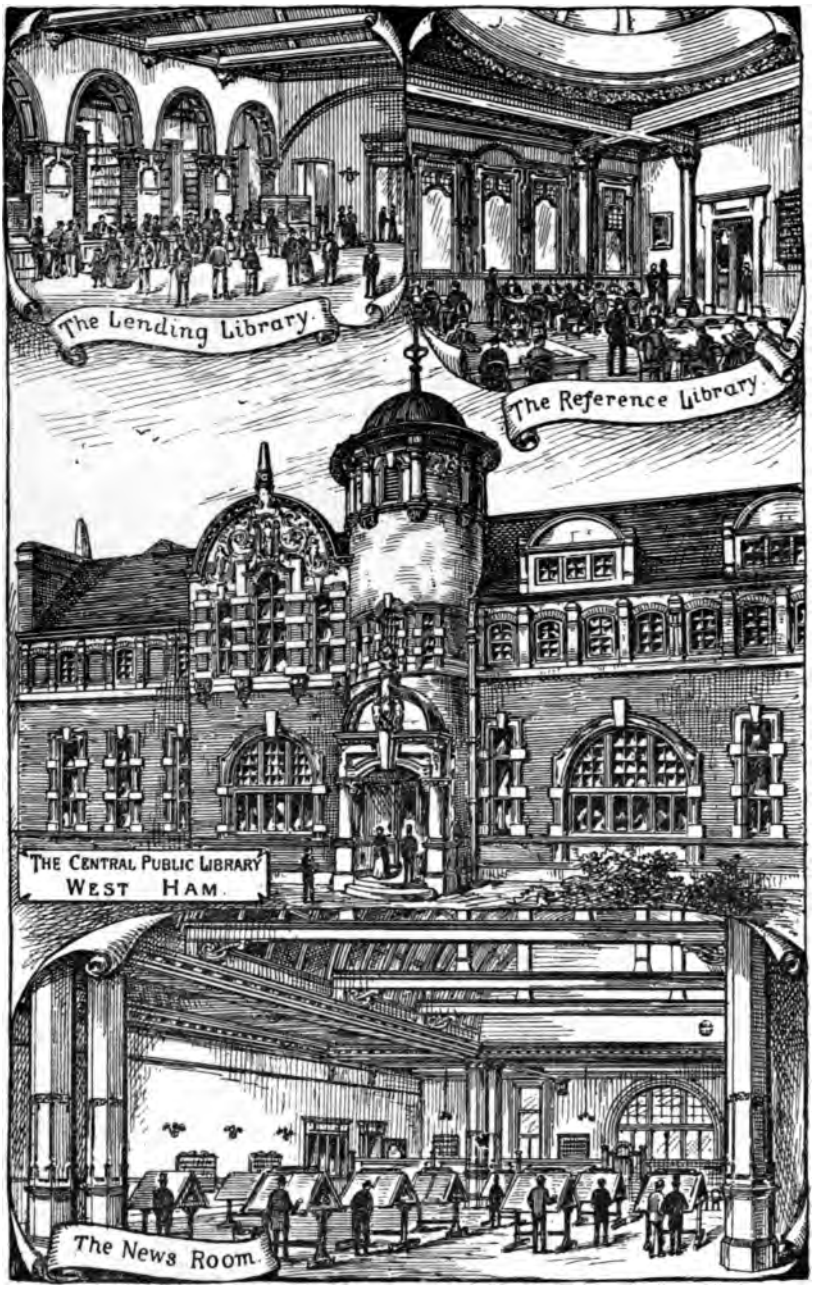
Association in allowing others than those engaged in the profession of librarianship to participate in the classes held by them, and urges upon them to exclude in future all unattached students." The reports of the hon. secretary, treasurer, and auditor, were presented and accepted. The finances were in a good position. A money grant was made to a former librarian, and this was augmented by subscriptions. Mr. J. T. Radford (the retiring president) read a short paper on "Hindrances and helps to progress in Public Library work." This dealt with classification, catalogues, mechanical appliances, officialism, and rules. A short discussion ensued. Mr. E. A. Baker, M.A., Librarian of the Midland Railway Institute at Derby, was unanimously elected as president; Mr. H. Bond, City Librarian of Lincoln, as vice-president; Mr. Briscoe, City Librarian of Nottingham, as hon. secretary; Mr. T. Dent, Sub-librarian at Nottingham, as treasurer; Mr. Easom, Librarian of the People's Hall, Nottingham, as auditor; and Mr. Reginald Hodder, Librarian of the Derby Mechanics' Institution, as representative to the Library Association. The past officers were unanimously thanked for their valuable services. The president, Mr. Baker, was installed in the presidential chair, and he thanked his fellow members for the honour conferred upon him. Mr. Baker followed with the reading of a well-written paper, entitled "Wanted, a guide to the Library." He touched upon the question of assisting general readers and students, and pointed out the necessity of a really practical guide to readers. Mr. Willcock, the recently-appointed Librarian of the Peterborough Public Library, and Mr. T. M. Blagg, of Newark, were elected to membership. Mr. W. Crowther, Public Librarian of Derby, gave a capital report of the Library Association at Southport, Preston, and Wigan. Mr. W. Moore, Librarian of the Bromley House Library, Nottingham, gave some very interesting particulars of the life of the Rev. Dr. Luke Booker, J.P., a native of Nottingham, the author of many poetical and other works. Mr. Briscoe exhibited a sample of the Wernicke Elastic Book-case, specimens of Mr. Chivers' Vellucent fine artistic book-binding; and Mr. Clements exhibited a copy of his "Whence Nottingham Sprang." Some questions of practical interest having been asked and answered, thanks were accorded the University College and the Mechanics' Institution authorities for granting the use of rooms for meeting and tea. The invitation of the Midland Railway Institute authorities to hold the next meeting at Derby was accepted. The members partook of tea together at the Mechanics' Institution, and visited the various Libraries of the city.

THE Sandeman Public Library of Perth, N.B., was opened by the Earl of Rosebery on October 22nd. In a future issue we hope to give a full description of the library and its organization.

THE Passmore Edwards Free Library for St. George-in-the-East was opened on Saturday, October 29th, by Lord Russell, of Killowen. This Library we also hope to notice fully in another issue.



WEST HAM PUBLIC LIBRARY AND TECHNICAL INSTITUTE.



WEST HAM PUBLIC LIBRARY.

NOTABLE LIBRARIES.

I.—WEST HAM.

IT is our intention from time to time to notice new Libraries which possess features of general interest, as well as older Libraries which are regarded as models of organization and administration. The opening, by Mr. Passmore Edwards, on October 6th, of the Technical Institute and Central Public Library for West Ham, affords us an opportunity of inaugurating such a series. This is rendered comparatively easy, as the local committee have issued a handsomely printed and illustrated "Souvenir," which gives a capital account of the whole scheme. The Technical Institute is not quite within our range, and we purpose therefore to devote this notice entirely to the Library and its work. As shown in our illustration, the Technical Institute forms the principal part of the huge and imposing building, in which is also housed the Central Public Library, the main entrance to which is at the circular tower to the left of the picture.

The following is a brief account of the Libraries contributed to the "Souvenir" by Mr. Alfred Cotgreave, the Librarian. The Public Libraries' Acts were adopted in 1890, by a majority of 6,418 votes.

"On the 13th January, 1891, the first Committee was elected, under the Chairmanship of the late Mr Alderman Worland, J.P., and on the 9th June, 1891, was appointed the first Chief Librarian of the Borough (Mr. A. Cotgreave), who commenced his preliminary duties on the 1st July following, at the Town Hall. In October, 1891, owing to the inadequacy of the room available at the Town Hall, a portion of Rokeby House, an ancient residential mansion then in the possession of Councillor Moore-Smith, was engaged and fitted up for the reception and classification of books and other work necessary to the organization of the Libraries, and on the 30th July, 1892, a Public Newsroom was opened there, to be followed on the 12th December, by a Reference Library, containing a valuable collection of Scientific, Historical, and Topographical works, particularly such as related to Essex and London History and Antiquities. These rooms, though temporary and most inconvenient, were, however, largely used, the average daily attendance in 1895 being as much as 1,025.

Owing to the difficulties and delay experienced in connection with the Central Library and Technical Institute, the Council decided to open a Temporary Lending Library in addition to the other departments, and this was opened early in 1896, with a stock of about 12,000 books, while the Central Reference Library contained at that time 6,000.

Rokeby House, the first home of the West Ham Public Libraries, and from which both the large 'Branch' at Canning Town and the Central Library were planned and evolved, was an old-world memory, which stood fronting the main thoroughfare—the old Roman military road to the Camp at Camulodunum, or the modern Colchester. It was built sometime in the reign of Queen Elizabeth, or early in the reign of James I., and contained some very valuable old oak panelling

and armorial devices, which were purchased from Mr. J. Moore-Smith, J.P., the owner of the house, by the Authorities of the South Kensington Museum, previous to the demolition of the whole structure.

The Library at Canning Town, though but a Branch of the West Ham Public Libraries, is superior in size and stock of books to many of the Central Public Libraries elsewhere. The principal reason in deciding to have a large building for a Branch here, was that, owing to the extensive area of the Borough, Canning Town residents could not conveniently make regular use of the Stratford Reference Department. It is obvious, however, that the working of so large a Branch adds greatly to the expenditure as well as the responsibilities and difficulties of management. The stock of books numbers 16,000.

The Public Library portion of the Institute is in the Free Renaissance style of architecture, and has its main frontage upon the Water Lane side of the Green. The Library, in its outward appearance, is as beautiful as we hope and believe it will be in its internal issues all through the coming centuries, and that it will fulfil, to the very utmost, the aspirations that have been formed for it, in its function of being a real and reliable source of education and recreation to the people of West Ham.

In the Newsroom, provision has been made for about 250 male and 50 female readers. The Reference Library provides accommodation for 60, while in the Lending Department, and on the public side of the counter, between 70 and 80 can move about comfortably while examining the catalogues or indicators, or changing their books. Perhaps the greatest convenience of all is, that the whole of the rooms are on the ground floor.

The Lending Library (67 × 40-feet) will contain by the day of opening some 15,000 books, most of which are works on Science, History, Biography, and Travel; every other class of literature, however, is fairly represented, not forgetting fiction, which, for the relief of many of our readers, is represented on the shelves by 4,500 volumes. There will also be a good Juvenile Library of some 2,000 volumes, every one of which, it can be safely said, will not only amuse, but instruct those who read it. Although the age of nine is given in the Rules as the limit, the Chief Librarian is allowed a discretionary power, and boys or girls of a younger age, if advanced enough in their reading, will be permitted to borrow books. The Lending Library is open from 10 a.m. to 9 p.m., except on Wednesdays.

The Reference Library (35-feet square) although already possessing some 12,000 or more volumes, will require many more before it can be said to approach completion, but the great cost of most works of reference make it compulsory on municipal library authorities to move slowly and cautiously, and to acquire these literary treasures from time to time as opportunity and means allow.

There are many valuable works, but we have not space here to name them, further than to say there are fine collections of many hundreds of works relating to London and Essex History and

Topography, while the remaining thousands of volumes represent every branch of literature.

A Card Catalogue is kept in the Reference Library, which gives the authors, titles, &c., of all the books on the shelves, so that a glance under the catch-word of any subject will show everything the Library contains relating to it.

This department is open from 10 a.m. to 9 p.m.

The Newsroom (110 × 33-feet) contains 45 copies of daily and 183 copies of weekly newspapers and periodicals, 99 monthly magazines, 11 quarterlies, and 10 annuals; also most of the leading Directories, and all the Railway Guides.

A portion of this room, which is partitioned off for ladies, contains many of the Journals published especially for ladies; also duplicates of several of the daily papers.

The Newsroom is open from 9 a.m. to 10 p.m.

In connection with the main libraries, a small branch is worked by the Matron (Miss Drakard) of the Plaistow Hospital, for the use of the patients, and spare papers and periodicals are supplied to the workhouse. A scheme to work small libraries in connection with the Board Schools is also under consideration.

The total attendance at the Libraries last year was 1,079,805.

On the whole, we think most of our readers will admit that a good start has been made, and that we may feel sanguine as to the future popularity and success of the West Ham Public Libraries."

The opening ceremony, on Thursday, October 6th, was a complete success, and we trust the institution has now embarked upon a prosperous and distinguished career.



Mr. Alfred Cotgreave, the principal Librarian, was born at Eccleston, Cheshire, on June 2nd, 1849, and received his first training in librarianship in the Manchester Royal Exchange Library and the Birmingham Public Libraries. From Birmingham he went to Wednesbury, as Librarian of the Free Library, and he afterwards held similar appointments at Richmond and Wandsworth. He organized

the large endowed Guille-Allès Library, at Guernsey, and, in 1891, became the first Librarian of West Ham, the post he now holds. Mr. Cotgreave has chiefly distinguished himself as an inventor of library appliances, among the most prominent of which is the well-known Indicator bearing his name. This was first introduced about 1876, and has since been largely adopted by public and other libraries in all parts of the country. Mr. Cotgreave's other achievements include various closely detailed catalogues, such as the large Guille-Allès Catalogue, with a special Subject-index to Fiction, and the invention of numerous labour-saving devices, which have been widely adopted, and are too well known to require special description. He is now engaged on a very extensive Subject-index to General Literature.

CORRESPONDENCE.

o o o

MIDLAND RAILWAY INSTITUTE, DERBY, *Oct.* 13, 1898.

To the Editor of THE LIBRARY WORLD.

SIR,—While agreeing entirely with the principles of Cataloguing laid down in your October issue, I must point out that your strictures on the Catalogues sent by me are due to an oversight on your part.

You say "there is a general absence of dates in the 1894 Catalogue, which seriously detracts from its value." Kindly look again, and you will find that the non-fictional parts are supplied with dates to the same extent as the two Supplements, in which you observe "this defect is amended."

As to your statement of the evils that arise from the want of a subject index, if you will turn to p. VI. you will find a Synopsis of Classification extending to three pages. The numbers of pages were not added, simply because the Synopsis was meant to do duty for later Supplements; but they are not essential. Your imaginary reader who wants a book on Hungary would surely be intelligent enough to look for it under the obvious heading "Germany, Austrian Empire, and Holland."

E. A. BAKER.

MECHANICS' INSTITUTION, ACCRINGTON, *Oct.* 14*th*, 1898.

To the Editor of the LIBRARY WORLD.

BOOKS BADLY BOUND.

SIR,—Owing apparently to the extreme haste with which books are now produced, I have found that many are very poorly and insecurely bound, so much so that leaves become loose after very moderate circulation. [illegible] the price of a book is 6/-, the most common [illegible] able to expect that it should be sufficiently [illegible] holding together for a fair number of borr[illegible] several which [illegible] not wit[illegible]

The Library World.

A Medium of Intercommunication for Librarians.

Vol. I. DECEMBER, 1898. No. 6.

COMMUNICATIONS *of all kinds bearing on the actual living work of libraries are cordially invited.* THE LIBRARY WORLD *is intended for all classes of library workers, and though general literary matters will not be ignored, practical articles, likely to prove useful to library users or librarians, will be most esteemed.*

WOMEN IN AMERICAN AND BRITISH LIBRARIES.

By MISS HANNAH P. JAMES, *Librarian, Osterhout Free Library, Wilkes-Barré, U.S.*

o o o

SINCE our visit to England last year with the American Librarians, we have often mentally discussed the reason why so many of the libraries of the United States are in the hands of women, and so few in Great Britain. Tradition and habit are of course responsible to a great degree in the latter case. The majority of the libraries in Great Britain are not a new growth; they have always been in the hands of men, therefore they always must be. They have been built up slowly as conservators of the literature of the ages, and it is fitting that wise and learned men should have them in charge.

The library in America is a new growth, that is, the Public Library, established by voluntary taxation, or the gift of some public-spirited citizen. It is, like the Government, "established by the people, for the people," and so it should in every way serve the people.

The greater independence of women in America is the result, in large measure, of economic conditions. Here estates are not entailed, and the elder son is not obliged to maintain his sisters. The elder son is on a level with the other sons and the daughters, and in the last twenty years the conviction that the daughters have the same right as the sons to make the most of their natural powers, has made rapid progress all over the country.

The public schools educate the boys and girls side by side up to a certain grade. Why should not this education be continued by the daughters as well as the sons? And when this education has been obtained, why should not the daughters use their gifts in some calling

where these can be of the greatest advantage? When the brother devotes himself to one of the learned professions: law, theology or medicine; why may not the sister devote herself to what is becoming one of the learned professions—the library? Library work, on account of its philanthropic aspect, as well as its literary character, appeals more strongly to American women than almost any other vocation; and they have developed so much business ability along with their natural desire to serve their fellow-beings, that they not only have charge of hundreds of smaller libraries, but successfully administer some of the larger city libraries, commanding the same salary as men in similar positions.

Precedent has not the same weight in America as in England. Let me prove that he or she can adequately fill a certain position, and prejudice soon gives way. That is natural in a new country—it is not bound by the conservatism of centuries. The young women of England have a harder task before them than their sisters in America; but let them fit themselves to take a prominent position and fill whatever place they may obtain so ably as to command approbation. And also let the men do their part in recognising the fact that women can perform public work in a business-like manner, and should receive proper remuneration.



TEXT-BOOKS, ELEMENTARY AND OTHER.

BY ERNEST A. BAKER, M.A., *Librarian, Midland Railway Institute, Derby.*

o o o

IF the total stock of Elementary Text-Books in our Public Libraries on mathematics, physical and natural science, geography, grammar, and the study of languages, that is to say, the class which borders on school books, on the one side, and on the other on what we call standard works, were reckoned up, we should find them to be an inconsiderable portion of the aggregate of books. In many cases what books there are of this kind have got in by accident, and no particular account is taken of them in the catalogue. In fact an argument is in vogue that students, as a rule, buy their text-books, and therefore it is superfluous for the Public Library to furnish its shelves with this class of book.

This argument may once have been valid; but now-a-days, I imagine, it ignores a vast change which is resulting from the increased efficiency of popular education, namely, the multiplication of the private student. When the Free Library was young, this person was, in comparison with present times, a rarity. He was usually a man of some energy, who had made up his mind to face the difficulties of his

position, and so was not discouraged if he had to make a few sacrifices. To-day it is only necessary to read down the list of successful candidates for an important examination, such as those of the College of Preceptors and of the University of London, and reckon up the astounding number of names marked "Private study," to realize that we are face to face with a host. Indeed, we need only appeal to the experience of librarians to be sure of the admission that private students are an increasingly large division of their borrowers, and unquestionably the most deserving. Now, the foundation principle of the Public Library is that the average man cannot possibly buy all the books he wants, and therefore the expense and the enjoyment should be shared by the community. And, since the demand for these books is no longer occasional but general, an adequate supply ought to be deemed indispensable. Not, of course, that a separate department should be made of them, as is done with children's books, either on the shelf or in the catalogue; the liberal influence of association with other books is too valuable. Yet books of this grade ought to occupy a department of their own in the librarian's mind, and that a most important one; he should never forget they are the only basis for sound knowledge in their respective branches.

I have spoken of private students as the most deserving class of borrowers; yet it is sometimes retorted that an examination is of the nature of an investment which is to repay the student for his outlay, and that he might as well ask to be relieved of his fees. Even were this true of the whole class, it is obviously the mere shadow of an excuse for neglect, since librarians and examinations all work for a common end. But only a part have this material reward in view; and of those who are working for examinations, the natural desire of the man studying by himself to test his acquirements by the current standard, accounts for a good many.

At first sight there seems to be more force in the argument that the student buys his text-books. For the poorer student who means business is bound to obtain a certain number of indispensable books in order to underline important passages, make his pencil notes, and keep them close at his elbow for purposes of reference and certification. And the student who is blest with a master or a tutor does buy his text-books, and need not ask the Public Library to assist him. But for the man without a tutor, a good supply, even of elementary works, is often, even in these days of cheap publications, a luxury out of reach; and anybody who has been through the mill will tell you that this is just the man who wants most of such works. The former, when he comes across a difficulty, turns to his coach, who himself represents a mass of explanatory literature; the other when he is in a hobble has no course but to enquire of other text-books on the same subject, in the hope that their different treatment will throw fresh light on his darkness. The inherent inferiority of the written to the spoken word can only be compensated for, if at all, by the use of many books; and surely the disadvantage is severest in the earlier stages of learning.

Thousands of "Obscure Judes" are striving to teach themselves

languages and science. How serviceable would be the loan of another set of exercises in translation, to a man learning Latin or French, or another book of examples to the mathematical student! In many libraries sets of elementary classical works are on the shelves, but why in the reference library? A complete Virgil or Æschylus is in its place there; but a shelf full of Macmillan's eighteen-penny classics in the reference library is just where it is of least use; for an odd book of Livy is not likely to be wanted for reference, whereas if the student could read it at home, where he keeps his dictionary and lexicon, it would be a real service to him. The British Museum Reading Room is not the place for workers for examinations; but this purpose should be the best credentials for a borrower from the Public Library, and careful provision made accordingly.

The point to be emphasised is, that the librarian should aim at variety, rather than duplicate too many excellent books. Let him get as many elementary arithmetics, algebras, Euclids, books on mechanics and other branches of mixed mathematics; and then a good many different introductory grammars and courses for learners in French, German, Italian, and the classical tongues, ranging from Ollendorf to Swan and Bétis. The advanced works on the same subjects are not seldom found at present, and such books as Macmillan's "Manuals for Students" are on the shelves of any good library. Easy books in French, and in other languages for which learner's books are provided, and a selection at least of Macmillan's "Classical Series," with all their "Elementary Classics," might well be added. These are just the books that the student must have, but finishes with at the end of a single reading. Books for pupil teachers on special subjects, such as education, are equally desirable.

The peculiar needs of the student have been recognized and fully provided for in not a few Public Libraries, and if these suggestions persuade one or two others to deal with him more liberally, they will help forward an inevitable change.

SUNDAY OPENING OF LONDON LIBRARIES.

o o o

Return compiled by Mr. Frank Pacy, Librarian, for the Commissioners of St. George, Hanover Square, London:—

OPEN, 16, viz.:—Battersea (all Reading Rooms and Reference Library). Bermondsey (Reading Room and Reference Library), September to April. Camberwell (News and Magazine Rooms). Chelsea (Reading Rooms and Reference Library). Clapham (Reading Rooms), October to May. Clerkenwell (Reference Library only). Fulham (Reading Rooms). Hammersmith (Reading Room and Reference Library at Central, and Reading Room at Branch). Hampstead Reading Rooms and Reference Library). Kensington (Reading Room at one Branch only). Lambeth (Reading Rooms and one Reference Library), three from October to June, two all the year. Newington (News Room, Reference Library,

and Picture Gallery). St. Saviour's (Reading Room). Shoreditch (Reading Room—formerly Reference Library and Magazine Rooms also), five winter months only. Streatham (Reading and Magazine Rooms). Whitechapel (Reading Rooms, Reference Library, and Museum).

NOT OPEN, 14, viz.:—Christ Church, Southwark; Holborn; Lewisham; Penge; Poplar; Putney; Rotherhithe; St. Giles; St. George, Hanover Square; St. Martin's; Stoke Newington; Wandsworth; Westminster; West Ham.

Of the sixteen Libraries open on Sundays, eight are opened in both Reading Rooms and Reference Departments, viz.:—

Battersea, 3 to 9 p.m. Bermondsey, 3 to 9 p.m. (September to April). Chelsea, 3 to 9 p.m. Hammersmith, 6 to 9 p.m. Hampstead, 3 to 9 p.m. Lambeth, 3 to 9 p.m. (3 Libraries, October to June only). Newington, 6 to 9 p.m. Whitechapel—Reading Rooms, 11.30 a.m. to 10 p.m.; Reference Library, 2.30 p.m. to 10 p.m.; Museum, 3 p.m. to 10 p.m.

At seven only the Reading Rooms are opened (Newspapers and Magazines), viz.:—

Camberwell, 3 to 9 p.m. Clapham, 3 to 9 p.m. (October to May). Fulham, 3 to 9 p.m. Kensington, 4 to 9 p.m. St. Saviour's, 3 to 9 p.m. Shoreditch, 6 to 9 p.m. (five winter months only). Streatham, 3 to 9 p.m.

One open in Reference Department only, viz.:—

Clerkenwell, 3 to 9 p.m.

The hours of opening are:—

11	Libraries	from	3	to	9	p.m.	
3	,,	,,	6	,,	9	,,	
1	,,	,,	4	,,	9	,,	

Of the sixteen Libraries open on Sundays:—

Six say that the readers *largely* comprise the same persons as on week-days. Five testify to the contrary.

Five say that the proportion of separate Sunday readers and ordinary week-day readers is divided.

Of the sixteen Libraries open on Sundays, three employ special Sunday attendants, viz.:—

Clapham; Hampstead; Newington (occasionally members of ordinary staff, who have equivalent allowance of time).

Six have partly a special and partly the ordinary staff, viz.:—

Bermondsey; Chelsea; Clerkenwell: Fulham; Lambeth; Whitechapel.

Seven employ only ordinary week-day staff, viz.:—

Battersea; Camberwell; Hammersmith; Kensington; St. Saviour's, Southwark; Shoreditch; Streatham.

NOTABLE LIBRARIES.

o o o

II.—SANDEMAN PUBLIC LIBRARY, PERTH.

IN the past it has been usual to associate Perth with such prosaic things as dye, ink, and whisky, also with being a sort of railway *inferno* once every year, on the eve of August 12th. Now it has added to the number of romantic and historic associations surrounding

it by supplying an antidote to its large general prison in the shape of the Sandeman Public Library.

For the last fifteen years the question of adopting the Public Libraries' Act in Perth had been more or less discussed, but it was not until June, 1893, that the matter took definite form, when a letter was received by Mr. MacLeish, City Clerk, from Messrs. J. and J. Miller, solicitors, Perth, agent for the trustees of the late Archibald Sandeman, M.A., of Tulloch, formerly Fellow and Tutor of Queen's College, Cambridge, and Professor of Natural Philosophy and Mathematics in Owen's College, Manchester. Professor Sandeman died on June 26th, 1893, and bequeathed to the city of Perth funds for the purpose of founding a Free Library. Along with their letter Messrs. Miller sent to the Town Clerk a copy of a holograph writing by the deceased in the following terms:—

"To the Trustees acting under my settlement.

"Garry Cottage, 26th December, 1891.

"GENTLEMEN,—I hereby direct you to pay and make over the residue of my estate to the Town Council of the city of Perth for the formation of a Free Library in the city of Perth.—I am, yours truly,

"(Signed) ARCHIBALD SANDEMAN."

The residue of Professor Sandeman's estate is understood to amount to a little over £30,000. At first it was thought that this sum would be sufficient to provide and endow a suitable library, but in consequence of the fall of the rate of interest, of the fact that part of the money will not be available till after the death of certain annuitants, and on account of some of the money being deposited in Australian banks, it was considered that it would be unwise to trust to the Sandeman money alone, without the advantages of the assessment under the Public Libraries' (Scotland) Act. A motion was therefore made in the Town Council to adopt the Acts, and that was done in 1896. A Library Committee, consisting of ten members of the Town Council and ten householders was soon thereafter appointed. This committee set to work to find a librarian, and finally, out of a very large number of applicants, Mr. John Minto, M.A., Sub-Librarian, Aberdeen, was the successful candidate, and was appointed in September, 1896.

The foundation-stone of the Sandeman Public Library was laid on October 14th, 1896, with full Masonic honours, by Lord Provost Dewar. The work was steadily proceeded with, and on October 22nd, 1898, the library was formally opened by Lord Rosebery.

The building is Italian Renaissance in style, and has a very handsome appearance, being built of red freestone, and having four polished granite pillars in the centre of the front elevation. Occupying a central position in the city, and possessing the advantage of a corner site, the building has been excellently planned so as to afford the greatest possible amount of light in the rooms. On the ground floor are the reading room, the librarian's room, which occu



SANDEMAN PUBLIC LIBRARY, PERTH.



MR. JOHN MINTO, M.A., LIBRARIAN.

the librarian to exercise the fullest supervision. The reference department, with ladies' reading room and book store annexed, occupies the first floor, on which accommodation has also been found for the committee room and librarian's house. The picture gallery is on the second floor, and is a lofty room, well lighted from the roof and both sides. The basement floor contains work-rooms and retiring-rooms for the staff, storage for newspapers, heating apparatus, and lavatory accommodation. The floor of the entrance hall, and the space for the public in the lending department are tiled in mosaic, the vestibule and steps being of Italian marble. The library contains over 20,000 books. The architects were Messrs. Campbell, Douglas & Morrison, Glasgow.

The cost of the building was £13,800, and £2,200 were expended on books. In addition to the Library Rate there is an endowment fund consisting of the interest on £17,000. The library is fitted with Lambert's Adjustable Steel Bookshelves, and the Lending Department is worked by means of a Chivers' Indicator. The most of the fittings and appliances, consisting of chairs, magazine racks, card cabinets, Lambert's News Rods and Periodical List, were supplied by the Library Supply Company, of London.

Mr. John Minto, the Librarian, is a younger brother of the late Professor Minto, of Aberdeen University. After studying at Aberdeen University, where he graduated Master of Arts, he became Sub-Librarian of Aberdeen Public Library, where he received his training in library work. He was active in looking after the members of the Library Association when they met at Aberdeen in 1893, and he has attended several conferences since. The catalogue of the Sandeman Library, which was recently issued, will be noticed in an early number of the *Library World.*

LIBRARIES AND LIBRARIANS.

o o o

THE Public Libraries of Bristol have recently been augmented by the addition of a fine Branch Library at St. George, which was opened on October 19th, by the Lord Bishop of the Diocese, in the presence of a large and enthusiastic assembly. The building is the gift of Sir W. H. Wills, Bart., M.P. This will make the seventh District Library, besides the Central Library under the supervision of the Chief Librarian, Mr. Norris Mathews.

MR. S. A. PITT has been appointed Sub-Librarian to the Aberdeen Public Library. He was trained in the South Shields Public Library, under Mr. Thomas Pyke, and for the last four years has been Sub-Librarian.

THIS season's course of lectures delivered in the Picton Lecture Hall, Liverpool, opened on November 1st. These lectures are organised by

the City Library, Museum, and Arts' Committee. The third lecture of the course was given on November 8th, by J. Potter Briscoe, V.P.L.A., F.R.H.S., &c. The subject was "The British Madeiras." Nearly 1,400 persons attended upon that occasion.

THE Town Council of Cheltenham have accepted the offer of Baron de Ferrieres of £1,000 towards the erection of an Art Gallery in connection with the Public Library, the building to be also used for Civic functions. The only stipulation made by the donor was that the smaller of two suggested galleries should be reserved for thirty of his best pictures, to be presented to the Corporation at a future date. The Committee appointed by the Council to report on the matter have now discovered that, in order to make the suggested site thoroughly available, it will be necessary to obtain three cottages at present covering an important part of the plot next the Public Library building.

AT a recent meeting of Dundee Free Library Committee the matter of District Libraries for the City was brought up. The system which prevailed in other towns was mentioned. Shopkeepers in certain districts were appointed agents, and to them citizens called in the early part of the day and left instructions as to what books were wanted. Messengers were sent out from the Central Library to these shops to get the names of the books required, and returned with the books in time to enable them to be handed over to the citizens in the evening. Mr. J. Maclauchlan, the Librarian, was asked to communicate with other towns and report as to the systems which existed.

THE Peterborough Library Committee has decided to try, as an experiment, the method of interesting the school children in the Public Library by the means of visits, as already carried out with marked success at Cardiff. In addition to this the librarian has sent to each school a copy of the Juvenile Catalogue strongly mounted on manilla paper, along with a number of voucher forms. The catalogue is hung in a convenient place for reference, and voucher forms may be had on application to the teacher. It is expected that this will induce the children to take an interest in good, healthy reading, and improvement will follow as a natural result.

THE first of the lectures arranged above was given by the City Librarian (Mr. J. Wilock), to the class of boys from the Central National Schools on November 16th. The scheme has received the hearty approval of the Government Inspector for the district, and will doubtless, also receive a similar one from the general body of ratepayers in the city. The subject of the lecturer was entitled "The Book, its origin and development." Mr. Wilock treated his subject in a very able manner, and soon created an interest in the youthful minds of his hearers, which was fully sustained to the end of the lecture, which lasted an hour. Numerous pictures, specimens, and other objects, were used in illustrations of the lecture.

THE Aston Manor Public Library recently held an Exhibition of Reference Library Books, which extended from October 31st to November 11th. The books shown were chiefly on the decorative arts, with local maps and prints, and facsimiles of ancient MSS., etc. The programme of the 16th Season of Free Lectures has just been published, and the series of fourteen lectures is varied and interesting.

ON November 3rd Lord George Hamilton, M.P., laid the foundation-stone of a new Public Library at Acton, the cost of which has been defrayed by Mr. Passmore Edwards with a gift of £4,000. Mr. E. F. Hunt, Chairman of the District Council, in opening the proceedings, said the movement for a Free Library was first instituted by Mr. Carrington Smith, in 1887, but had not succeeded until last year, when, through Mr. Smith, Mr. Passmore Edwards had given £4,000. He described the building, which will occupy a prominent position on the Priory Estate in the High Street, and has been designed by Mr. Maurice B. Adams, and will be built by Messrs. S. Powell. The foundation-stone was then laid, and having tested it Lord George Hamilton declared the stone, in the name of the Great Architect, well and truly laid. Lord G. Hamilton then gave an address, in the course of which he said he took it as a great compliment to be asked to lay the foundation-stone of the last public institution inaugurated in Acton. He had heard of objections to Free Libraries in many quarters, and owned that when he first entered Parliament he had sympathised with them on the score of the cost to the rates, but he had been cured of this by a visit to an industrial centre and by seeing the interest taken in them, and the value to those taking advantage of them. Free Libraries offered a means of obtaining information to all who took an interest in public affairs; it also offered the means of self-education to those whose education was unfinished. They served as an antidote to places of resort which lead to the contraction of deleterious habits or practices, and wherever a Public Library was instituted there was no opposition when once it was open. While legislation restricted the amount to be applied to the support of these institutions, it was also an obstacle to raising the amount of the cost, unless some public benefactor came forward, as Mr. Passmore Edwards had done, combining private munificence with public benefit. A vote of thanks was accorded Mr. Passmore Edwards on the motion of Mr. W. C. Smith and the Rev. W. Bolton, and a similar compliment to Lord George Hamilton, proposed by Mr. E. F. Hunt and the Rev. G. S. de Sausmarez, concluded the proceedings.

THE question of adopting the Public Libraries' Acts for Haworth, Yorkshire, is coming forward, and the following resolution was carried at a recent meeting of the District Council:—"To adopt the Public Libraries' Acts in the Council's district, provided the trustees of the Mechanics' Institute are prepared to hand over the money and books offered by them to the Council when the foundation-stone of the Public Library has been laid; but that no rooms be rented and no building erected until an effort has been made, by means of public subscriptions

and by other means, to raise the sum of £700 for the purpose of erecting a new building and providing new books."

THE Twenty-fifth Annual Report of the South Shields Public Library has just been issued. It is stated that there are now 23,923 volumes in the libraries, 537 having been added during the year. The total number of recorded issues in both libraries was 112,733 volumes—a daily average of 422. At the annual stock-taking not a single book was missing. The total number of registered borrowers was 4,909, while the number of issues in the reference department amounted to 15,481—a daily average of 58 volumes.

THE annual issues of the Peterhead Public Library numbered 28,278 volumes. Fiction accounted for 85 per cent. of the issues—a curious fact when it is considered that the town is farther north than Aberdeen, which has a low percentage of fiction, and the inhabitants are credited with being even harder headed than their fellows of the grey Granite City.

ON November 14th a new Reading Room for the Roath district of Cardiff was informally opened in the Roath Public Hall, Stacey Road. A Reading Room was originally opened for the Roath district, in 1889, in a School Room belonging to the Clifton Street English C.M. Chapel. This served the purpose up to the present, but has always been felt to be inadequate.

IN their Twenty-ninth Annual Report, the Free Library Committee of the Wolverhampton Town Council state that in the Reference Library there was an increase of 225 readers, but in the Lending Library there were 191 fewer new applicants than in the last report. There had been added to the Lending Department 293 volumes, bringing the total up to 29,093; and to the Reference Department 106, bringing the total there up to 7,665. A tabulated statement shows that during the year 1897—8 the issue of books was as follows:—Reference 9,315; Lending 59,522 volumes. The success of the Evening Classes is recorded. Twenty-three Saturday Evening Lectures and Concerts were given.

MR. ALBERT R. CORNS, Sub-librarian of the Wigan Public Library, has been appointed to a similar position in the South Shields Public Library.

MR. THOMAS GREEN, of the Wigan Public Library, has obtained the position of Senior Assistant in the Ashton-under-Lyne Public Library.

THE Report of the first-year's working of the Arbroath Public Library shows that the number of tickets issued to readers was 4,458; the number of books issued, 33,755; daily average of visitors to Reading Room 250; daily average of lady visitors to Reading Room, Reference Library, and Picture Gallery, 40; Catalogues of books sold, 1,494; volumes presented, 241; total books in the Lending Library, 11,000; in the Reference Library, 3,000; visitors to the Picture Gallery for the three months numbered 15,000.

THE Victoria Technical Schools and Free Library erected at Middlewich in commemoration of the Queen's Diamond Jubilee, were opened by the Earl of Crewe, on November 5th. Sir John T. Brunner, Bart., M.P., some years ago purchased the old house, with the acre of land around it, and presented it in 1892 to the town for use as a Free Library and Technical School. In April, 1893, Mr. E. Howard Moss, of Ravenscroft Hall, erected on the land at his own cost an excellent building. The Urban Council passed a resolution declaring that the Fiftieth year of the reign of the Queen was a most suitable one in which to carry to completion the project of New Technical Schools, Free Library, and Public Baths. In consequence of this resolution, a Public Meeting was held at the Town Hall, on the 30th March, 1897, when a letter was read from Sir John Brunner offering £1,000 towards the cost of building New Technical Schools and Free Library, and £500 towards the erection of Public Swimming Baths. At the same meeting it was announced that Mr. Moss would give £250 (since increased to £500) towards the New Schools and Library, and Mr. George Jackson, of the Hollies, £50 (since increased to £70) towards the Schools and Library. Later, Mr. Ludwig Mond subscribed £100. Plans were prepared by Mr. R. T. Worth of a Library and Schools to cost about £2,000, and of Baths to cost £1,200, together with a caretaker's house, the further expense of which (£264) has been borne by Sir John Brunner. To his previous subscription Mr. Moss added £100 in aid of the furnishing. The handsome new buildings are in the style of English Renaissance, enriched with terra-cotta ornament and stringing, the main entrance being surmounted with a dome. The gables have a terra-cotta dressing, and the eaves terra-cotta balustrades. All the external facework is built with red Ruabon stock bricks.

IN connection with the Leicester Public Libraries the new branch Free Library at the Woodgate, North End, was formally opened by the Mayor (Ald. A. Wakerley), on November 4th. It is an unpretentious but neat little structive designed by Mr. Edward Burgess. It is admirably adapted for its purpose, and forms the last link but one in a chain of Free Libraries in the newly developed district of the town, a branch at North Evington being still needed to complete the service in this direction.

A LOCAL Government Board enquiry has been held at Hampstead respecting the application of the Hampstead Vestry for sanction to borrow £660 for the purchase of a site on which to erect a Branch Library Building for the West End district of the Parish. There was no opposition.

THE Twentieth Annual Report of the St. Helen's Free Public Libraries records a total stock of 28,360 volumes, and an issue during the year of 183,900 volumes. Included is the Librarian's Report on the Literary Association Meeting at Southport.

ON November 5th Mr. Mc Kinnon Wood, Chairman of the London County Council, laid the foundation-stone of the Passmore Edwards

Free Library, at Plashet, East Ham. The building, which is designed by Mr. S. Trevail, is to cost £4,000, without internal fittings, while the District Council propose to put in the tower, which is to be erected, a clock, which will be bought by public subscriptions. All the departments for a good library will be provided on the ground floor, the upper floor being reserved for committee rooms and apartments for the custodian. Mr. McKinnon Wood, having declared the foundation-stone well and truly laid, said East Ham was one of the most remarkable instances of a suburb growing up with amazing rapidity. On the motion of Alderman J. H. Bethell, seconded by Councillor R. E. Seabrooke, an enthusiastic vote of thanks was accorded to Mr. Passmore Edwards. Mr. Passmore Edwards, in the course of his reply, said he regarded East Ham as part and parcel of the metropolis; that London was but a unit, and that the West depended as much upon the East as the East depended on the West. Prodigious strides were being made by Germany and Austria; there had arisen a new cluster of industrial activities throughout the world; Russia was closely following Germany, and we needs must look to our laurels. Let us, he said, be just to ourselves; let all have the opportunities which libraries and technical institutes offered, or we would certainly be left behind in this race of nations. This Free Library was the twelfth he had erected in London; he had provided eight in his native county of Cornwall, and in every instance he believed the institutions were in a promising and prosperous condition.

WE notice, on reading accounts of the opening of the West Ham Library, that Mr. Passmore Edwards in his address referred to Mr. Cotgreave, in the following words:—

"They were privileged in having Mr. Cotgreave as their Librarian. He had something like a national reputation for his inventions and library work, and was now endeavouring to put the library in contact with all the schools of the district. The intention was to let each school have 200 volumes at a time for circulation among the children, and even the Recording Angel himself could hardly tell the value of these books in the children's hands. They had done a lot for the boys and girls while at school; now they were trying to give them books which would assist them to mould their lives."

This is pleasing, as showing a disposition to recognise the librarian as well as other functionaries who have little to do with the actual organisation of a Public Library. We have o[illegible]lt surprised that at these and similar functions in connection [illegible]blic Libra[illegible]o little recognition has been given to the e[illegible]lity of [illegible] upon whom the success of the library prac[illegible]s.

THE Council of the Great Wester[illegible]cl[illegible]te, New Swindon, are a[illegible]the accommodation for t[illegible] use of the library. [illegible] but even then the a[illegible]

evident when we mention that the library now contains 25,000 volumes, with an average monthly issue of 10,000. On November 22nd the New Issuing Room was opened, and it is an immense improvement on the old order of things. The new entrance is Gothic in style, with an open ceiling, and the walls are of Ruabon with glazed bricks, with a dado of brown bricks. There is a tiled Mosaic floor, and the new entrance and room are admirably lighted, the artificial illumination being provided by means of incandescent burners. The building is heated by steam pipes. Seats are supplied in case of a large attendance at any time, and the library attendants hand out the books over a mahogany-topped counter, to which has been added a flap to facilitate a proper view of the issuing room. Opal name tablets, for publishing the hours of issuing books, &c., have been provided, these being supplied by the Library Supply Company. The outlay on the improvements of the library has been about £300. The local press accord a special word of praise to their Librarian (Mr. Alfred J. Birch) for his able and painstaking work.

LIBRARY ASSOCIATIONS.

o o o

THE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

PRESIDENT: The Right Hon. the Earl of Crawford.
HON. SEC.: Mr. Frank Pacy.
Offices: 20, Hanover Square, London, W.

THE first Monthly Meeting of the season 1898-99 was held at 20, Hanover Square, on Monday, November 14th, when Mr. Tedder occupied the chair. Mr. Henry Guppy, of Sion College, read an admirable paper, entitled "Some Bibliographical Tools," in which he described minutely and critically some of the most famous general bibliographical works and those on special departments. He referred in terms of praise to Stein's recently-published "Manuel de Bibliographie," which he advised every librarian to obtain. In the interesting discussion which followed, Mr. Campbell (British Museum) disagreed with the method of Stein, which Mr. Guppy had commended, of making a selection of books on the subject of bibliography, instead of first recording *all* works, and discriminating between the good and the bad afterwards. Mr. R. A. Peddie followed on the same line, and advocated the compilation of a complete Bibliography of Bibliographies by some Association, or by some means of co-operation. The discussion was continued by Mr. H. Jones (Kensington), who praised the work of certain booksellers, and urged more care in the citation of authorities followed by authors; Mr. Arch. Clarke (Roy. Med. and Chir. Soc.), who commended the late Mr. J. B. Bailey's rules for the bibliography of science; Messrs. Quinn (Chelsea), Jast (Croydon), Pacy (St. George, Hanover Square), and Tedder, who

pointed out various omissions of important books in Stein, such as Herbert's edition of Ames, and objected to his selective treatment of the subject. In replying to the discussion, Mr. Guppy promised to follow up his paper with another dealing with other departments of bibliographical science.

Several questions were put at the end of the meeting regarding the Annual Report of the Library Association and the announcements of monthly meetings in the *Library*.

LIBRARY ASSOCIATION OF AUSTRALASIA.

SYDNEY MEETING, OCTOBER 4th-7th, 1898.

o o o

PRACTICALLY the first considerable conversazione in connection with the Library Association of Australasia was held in the Great Hall of the Sydney University on October 4th. A loan collection was on exhibition, and both this and the conversazione proved a great success.

The Association was formed in Melbourne two years ago, with a view, amongst other things, of educating librarians in the best methods of library work, and of bringing about in the minds of the public a higher appreciation of libraries generally, but especially those of a public character. For the purposes of the present collection, invitations were issued to those having control of Public Libraries of the other Colonies, and to book collectors in this colony, to exhibit rare and valuable books, papers, and the like. As has already been said, the response was one which illustrates in the strongest possible manner the extent to which the objects of the new Association are appreciated.

The function was of a most brilliant description. Roundly, 400 guests were present, including Lord and Lady Hampden and Mr. Hogue, Minister for Public Instruction. The Governor and Lady Hampden were received by the President of the Association, Dr. James Norton, the Hon. Secretary, Mr. Anderson, and the Members of the Committee.

FIRST SESSION, OCTOBER 5th.

The President, Dr. James Norton, M.L.C., having officially welcomed the delegates, delivered his address. He laid before the conference a short *précis* of the events which, in the course of long ages, had brought about the establishment and the present methods of management of Public Libraries. He also pointed out the necessity for associations to facilitate conferences and the interchange of ideas between the managers of institutions which now played so large a part in the education of the people, and in the general dissemination of useful knowledge. After giving a few particulars of the library of the

British Museum, the President referred to the Public Library of New South Wales, which, he said, really dated from February 3rd, 1826, on which date the first meeting was held to form the first library in Australia. The number of books on December 31st, 1897, was 119,843, including a collection of Australasian books, which was only surpassed, if at all, by that of Mr. David Scott Mitchell, M.A., of Sydney. The number of visitors in 1897 amounted to 410,987, and the number of books borrowed from the lending branch to 88,434, without taking into account the 179 boxes containing 14,852 books lent and re-lent to 99 country libraries. The number of visitors in 1897 at the Melbourne Library was 338,503, and of volumes borrowed from the lending branch, 106,520. He must candidly admit that in the matter of Public Libraries as a whole, Victoria took precedence of New South Wales. The Adelaide Library contained 40,539 volumes, and had an annual attendance of 76,832 visitors; and the Hobart Library had a yearly attendance of 42,000. The Perth Library, established in 1889, contained 23,993 volumes, and had an attendance of 69,574; and the Auckland Library contained 34,000 volumes, had 123,000 visitors, and 800 borrowers. It would, he thought, be unfair to the Sydney Mechanics' School of Arts to omit to mention the fact that their library, containing at present 53,750 volumes, was instituted in the year 1833, and had therefore the honour of being the second library of a public character established in Australia. As the various libraries of the modern world grew in size and importance, the difficulty of managing them became daily greater, and it became evident that some scheme should be adopted for comparing the methods of each institution with those of others, and for discussing important particulars having any bearing on library management, and it was not surprising that many meetings of librarians should have been held in order to devise and discuss much-needed reforms and improvements. And, seeing that so much good has been done by Library Associations, it was not surprising that it was determined in Melbourne to attempt the establishment of a "Library Association of Australasia." A meeting was held accordingly in April, 1896, and was attended by delegates from eighty Australasian libraries, the result being that the proposed Association was formed.

PAPERS.

During the morning several papers were read on topics which were of interest to the delegates. One or two possessed a value for the conference only, as, for example, "Library Classification," by Mr. W. H. Ifould, assistant, Public Library of South Australia, and "Dewey System of Classification," by Mr. C. Hardy, B.A., University Library, Sydney. But all the contributions were attentively listened to, and no less earnestly considered. The discussion was made to embrace a large number of subjects. The two chief topics dealt with were the taste of the public for fiction and the better management of country libraries. Mr. H. C. L. Anderson, M.A., Hon. Secretary and principal Librarian of the Public Library of New South Wales, said, in the course

of a few words on the latter subject, that in the matter of the travelling libraries in this colony, the country libraries did not give him sufficient assistance in sending them books.

THE LIBRARY AND THE PUBLIC.

In his paper on "The Public Library and the Public," Mr. E. L. Armstrong, LL.B., Librarian of the Public Library of Victoria, asked the question—are the great Public Libraries and their contents to be absolutely free to all members of the public, whether deserving or undeserving? The question, he said, was not a new one. He believed that the Public Libraries of Australia were the least restricted in the world. This was our pride, and in Melbourne, at least, unrestricted admission to the building, and what was practically free access to the shelves, had become traditions. The question was whether they paid too high a price for these privileges. That question he for one felt reluctantly compelled to answer in the affirmative. It could be granted that some of the public were undeserving, and that term need only include the dirty and the dishonest. Why should this section have equal privileges with the deserving, that was, for their purpose, the cleanly and the honest? Referring to the difficulty of devising a way to discriminate between the two classes of readers, Mr. Armstrong said he could conceive of no satisfactory solution of the difficulty, and therefore he suggested that they should do their best to palliate what they could not prevent. To that end he would suggest the gradual removal from the shelves and "storing" of books most likely to be mutilated, and those which it was impossible or difficult to replace. They would still leave an ample supply for the casual reader, whilst the real student and earnest seeker after knowledge would only be put to the additional difficulty of searching a catalogue or asking a library officer for the works which he required, but could not not find on the shelves. He would be more than repaid for his trouble by the probability of getting a complete and clean copy of a work, instead of a mutilated and dirty one.

FREE LIBRARY MOVEMENT.

A paper on "The Free Library Movement in South Australia" was read by Mr. F. E. Meleng, Librarian of the Port Adelaide Institute. Mr. Meleng referred to a Bill which was now before the South Australian Legislature giving corporations and district councils power to establish Free Libraries within their municipalities or districts, and if thought fit for that purpose "to take over from any person, able and willing to sell or transfer the same, any existing institute or library; to borrow money on debentures; to declare an annual rate not exceeding 3d. in the £ to provide funds; to expend any portion of this revenue for the maintenance of Free Libraries; to make rules and appoint committees of management and officers of Free Libraries." The Bill was permissive, and, if it passed both Houses of the Legislature, it would be submitted to the ratepayers.

TRAVELLING LIBRARIES.

In a paper on "Travelling Libraries," Mr. R. D. Boys, B.A., assistant, Public Library of Victoria, said that there were now 132 travelling libraries in Victoria, and on an average each consists of 50 volumes. He gave the following table, showing the proportions in which the various classes of literature were represented in the travelling libraries :—Philosophy, 1 per cent.; literature, 20 per cent.; fiction, 3 per cent.; history, 35 per cent.; natural science, 15 per cent.; useful science, 15 per cent.; sociology, 6 per cent.; fine arts, 2 per cent.; and general works of reference, 3 per cent.

"SIR JOSEPH BANKS."

In the lecture hall of the School of Arts, Professor E. E. Morris, M.A., Melbourne University, lectured on "Sir Joseph Banks." There was a good audience, and Dr. James Norton, M.L.C., President of the Library Association of Australasia, presided.

SECOND SESSION. OCTOBER 6th.

The morning sitting was held at the Public Library, and the evening at the School of Arts, Pitt Street. On each occasion several papers were read. Mr. Hogue, Minister for Education, was present during part of the morning meeting, and in the course of a short speech, in which he welcomed the Delegates, he commended the idea which had brought about the formation of the Association. The Minister added that he would be pleased to do anything he could to promote the objects of the Association, or to assist in any developments which might follow as a result of the Delegates' deliberations.

STATE SUBSIDIES TO LIBRARIES.

Mr. H. C. L. Anderson, M.A., Principal Librarian of the Public Library of New South Wales, read a paper on "State Subsidies and Private Benefactions to Libraries." Mr. Anderson argued that a country worthy of national existence must have a National Library. Assuming, he said, the necessary existence of a National Library, it demanded consistently generous support from the State. Such support had been given in the past in the colony, and, on the whole, they might assert, as far as statistics could guide them, that, taking into account our population and our age, the support given to Public Libraries in Australia was very nearly as generous, if perhaps not so judicious, as that which had been given in the older countries of the world.

The only assistance that he would crave from the Goverment in the form of an annual subsidy would be in favor of the remote country villages and hamlets of this colony. The Government might well devote £500 to subsidising a scheme by which all classes of pure and elevating literature, judiciously chosen, might be distributed to the

most remote parts of this colony, absolutely without any restriction, merely as an educational agency, to cheer the lives of some of our toilers whose lot is peculiarly cheerless, and to supply the stimulus to the boys and girls of our settlers' homes, which might lead them to emulate the greatest heroes of American history, who have risen from the log cabin to the President's chair.

MISCELLANEOUS PAPERS.

In the course of a paper on the Dublin University Library, Dr. Alex. Leiper, M.A. (Melbourne), said, referring to Sydney:—"May one be pardoned for expressing astonishment that the magnificent collections of books, of which this great and wealthy city is justly proud, should be so poorly housed? What a contrast between your Public Library and your Post Office or Queen Victoria Market! Sydney provides for cabbages, tomatoes, and dead-letters a far more glorious abode than for the immortal remains of Plato or Shakespeare."

Mr. John Kelvin, Inspector of Public Schools in New South Wales, in his paper on "School Libraries," argued strongly in favor of trying to promote School Libraries, which in the country districts were already the means of giving much amusement and instruction to children. He also referred to the usefulness of School Libraries in awakening in children a love of reading, which would accompany them into manhood and womanhood.

A paper on "Children's Home Libraries," by Miss Margaret Windeyer, daughter of the late Mr. Justice Windeyer, did not arrive from Albany Library School, New York, U.S.A., in time to be read. Mr. Anderson explained that it would be included in the Official Report of the proceedings.

At the Evening Session, held in the School of Arts, three papers were read. Professor MacCallum, of the Sydney University, dealt with the "Place of Fiction in Public Libraries." He saw nothing against novel-reading if proper discrimination was shown in the selection of books, both by individuals and by people having control of Public Libraries. Papers were also contributed by Mr. W. Fairland, on "The Abuse of Fiction," and by Mr. E. B. Taylor, on "Municipal Libraries." The latter contribution described the working of these Institutions in other parts of the world, and showed how a small rate for establishing Municipal Libraries in and around Sydney would work out.

THIRD SESSION. OCTOBER 7th.

Mr. Arthur W. Jose read a paper entitled: "Difficulties of Country Schools of Arts," largely critical in kind. As a whole he thought that country institutions of this kind in New South Wales were better than those in Victorian towns of similar size. But the average School of Arts was rarely a success until it became a sort of billiards and whist club, subsidised by the Government. In country

towns only about twelve persons in each thousand really cared for literature. The chief expenditure was on novels, such expenditure, of course, leaving nothing to show in a few years.

Mr. W. H. C. Darvall (Seamen's Free Libraries, Victoria), read a paper on "Poetry and Public Libraries." The important section of poetry, he said, was largely neglected, and often jeeringly spoken of. Library directors who admitted poetry to their shelves often did it as if they were in part ashamed of their action. Why? Because there was a widespread ignorance of poetry and a supercilious disinclination to seek for knowledge.

Mr. Adam G. Melville (Melbourne) read a highly interesting paper on "The Book Trade in Australia." He told how books which once enjoyed a great vogue—instancing "Essays and Reviews, 1861" —lost their hold and died; while others, such as Kinglake's "Eothen" —although apparently superseded as to matter by more modern writers —retained a perennial popularity.

Mr. C. T. Clarke followed this with a terse and closely reasoned paper on "The Book Trade of New South Wales," paying particular attention to what he called the mania for novelty, and its effect on the methods of the bookseller.

The reading of a paper entitled "Literary Finds in Australia," by Professor Morris, of Melbourne, was postponed, the professor being indisposed.

Other technical papers—"Bookbinding," by Mr. F. S. Bryant, and "The Copyright Act of South Australia," by Mr. A. A. Styles—were taken as read.

After a business session in the afternoon the delegates visited the University and the Australian Museum. The general feeling is that the Conference will prove as permanently useful to the reading public as it has been enjoyable to the immediate participants.

We are indebted to the Sydney *Daily Telegraph* for this report of an important conference.

Arrangements are being made to publish the Proceedings of the Conference in a permanent form. A "Guide to the Loan Exhibition of old and rare books, manuscripts, engravings, and historical relics, held in the Great Hall, Sydney University," compiled by Mr. H. C. L. Anderson, was printed and circulated.

CORRESPONDENCE.

o o o

To the Editor of THE LIBRARY WORLD.

BOOKS BADLY BOUND.

Sir,—I quite agree with Mr. Cuthbert Rogers' letter of last month, *re* Badly Bound Books. I have before me now several books just received from the Publishers, which have several sections almost out of them. These books will have to be re-sewn before they can be

issued. They are 6/- books, and it is a shame that they are sold to the public in such a slip-shod way. It does not say much for the workmanship that they have to be re-sewn before they can be issued. I feel sure that librarians will agree with me when I say that it is a source of great trouble and expense to our Library Committees, the indifferent workmanship displayed in the binding of modern books, as it invariably happens that if a book is let out with a section loose it is nearly sure to be lost, and it is quite impossible to say by whom.

FREDK. H. ELSLEY, *Librarian Guildford Working Men's Institute.*

To the Editor of THE LIBRARY WORLD.

SALARIES OF LIBRARIANS.

Sir,—Two advertisements have lately appeared in a well-known London journal. One is for an Assistant Librarian who is to receive £39 per annum. I will not state what one may feel inclined to, because it may be that only a youth is wanted, and that the library is not open every day. Let us hope so. But the second advertisement in the same paper, beats all I have ever seen.

A Chief Librarian is required for a district where the penny rate produces £1,000. He will be expected to "establish and organise," and be "acquainted with all modern administration;" must not be over 35, and be thoroughly experienced (he would scarcely be experienced in "all modern administration" under 35); and to receive the grand sum of £120 per annum. I read this twice in hopes I had made a mistake. I looked in the following issue of the paper to see if it was a printer's error. I admit the advertisement does not state if it is house, coal, and light free, though I should scarcely think it could be otherwise. Assuming that it is the mere £120, and we have no licence for any other thought, I venture to state that it shows a disgraceful state of affairs to advertise for a competent man for so small a sum. Mr. Greenwood, in his valuable work on "Public Libraries," states that librarians "as a body are shockingly paid;" but, although it was bad enough to write that in 1891, I should have thought that the last seven years would have made a difference in the minds of right-thinking persons. A librarian should be well informed, possess business habits, be obliging in manners, able to keep accounts (not a bookworm), with good tact; but if to acquire all this means the handsome reward of £120 per annum, the sooner he changes his occupation the better. I have yet to learn that he should be paid less than a superintendent of the police or a Town Clerk, and when a suita[illegible] is obtained always pays to keep him. Make it worth his [illegible]ay, or, a shrewd man, he will seek "fields afresh [illegible] new.

I do not doubt that before this let[illegible]he tions referred to will be filled, as the c[illegible]b. "working the willing horse" system ne the act.

The Library World.

A Medium of Intercommunication for Librarians.

Vol. I. JANUARY, 1899. No. 7.

EDITORIAL.

o o o

COMMUNICATIONS *of all kinds bearing on the actual living work of libraries are cordially invited.* THE LIBRARY WORLD *is intended for all classes of library workers, and though general literary matters will not be ignored, practical articles, likely to prove useful to library users or librarians, will be most esteemed.*

THE LIBRARY RATE: SYMPOSIUM.

(Continued.)

SINCE our last observations on this topic, several articles have appeared in different newspapers commenting upon our arguments and proposals. Several writers seem to hold unnecessarily strong views, and are assiduous in bringing forward the old argument that local option in the matter of rating will defeat the movement in favour of the adoption of the Acts by the ratepayers in many districts, but especially in London. It is well known to every student of the public library movement, that nothing has retarded its progress so much as the compulsory public plébiscite of citizens. Whether this was accomplished by means of public meetings or voting papers, the result was invariably the same, only a very small proportion of voters took the trouble to vote. We cannot see, therefore, that any particular consideration is due to their views on the subject, and especially in London, with such lamentable examples of utter lack of public spirit as have been presented, time after time, by places like Paddington, Marylebone, Islington, and St. Pancras. The most of this argument as regards London, the sole remaining stronghold of the plébiscite where large and populous areas are concerned, is very much nullified by the fact that a Bill has been prepared by the Library Association, and will probably be introduced by Lord Windsor, in which the power of adopting the Acts is transferred to the Local Authority. We cannot regard seriously the argument that local option in rating will hinder further progress, since it is perfectly notorious to everyone that it is nothing but the Parliamentary limitation on the amount of the Library Rate which stifles every movement designed to strengthen, extend, and popularize our Public Libraries. In our next

issue we hope to be able to print a tabular view of the progress of the Library movement, which will prove pretty conclusively the increased rate of growth since the power of adoption was given to the Local Authorities. Meanwhile we publish another contribution on the general question by a well-known and capable librarian of much experience.

MR. W. H. K. WRIGHT, of Plymouth:—

> "In a general way I consider that the local library authority should have the power vested in them of determining the amount of the Library Rate, as they have in almost every other branch of municipal expenditure. Surely, if School Boards and Poor Law Boards are invested with such power by the State to levy whatever rates may be required to meet the necessities of a town, the Town Council may be trusted to deal in the same manner with Libraries, Technical Schools, and Museums. Moreover, if Municipal Councils have now the power to apply the Libraries' Acts they should also have the right to administer those Acts in the manner which seems to them for the best interests of the town.
>
> Circumstances, however, must govern cases. In Plymouth we are just now to some extent under a cloud, owing to the great increase in our Rates, and it would be injudicious, as well as useless, to put forward any scheme for an increase in the Library Rate, necessary though such an increase may be. But this is only a passing difficulty, and the time may not be far off, when some of the great schemes now in hand become remunerative, the attention of the powers that be will be turned to the needs of our libraries; until that time comes we must be content. Nevertheless I should strongly urge an agitation in favour of allowing Local Authorities to determine for themselves the amount they think it desirable to spend upon their libraries. In the meanwhile, librarians may prepare the way by making their libraries more popular and useful, and by showing the people and the people's representatives that they are among the greatest necessities of the age."

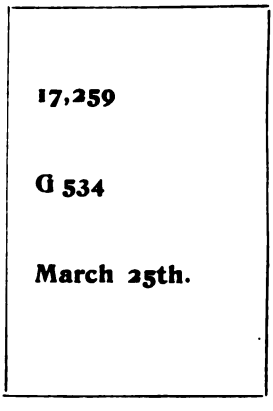
STUDIES IN LIBRARY PRACTICE.

o o o

I. THE HISTORY AND DESCRIPTION OF LIBRARY CHARGING SYSTEMS, by JAMES D. BROWN, Clerkenwell Public Library, London. *(Continued from page 75.)*

TO obtain the advantages of movability of entry mentioned in our last article, various methods of charging books on temporary slips have been devised. These are nearly all of American origin. Indeed it may be safely said that they are *all* of American origin and use, as we cannot recall the case of a single British Library

which uses temporary slips, save as application forms. There are many different methods of using these slips and we propose to describe the more interesting. Like ledgers, these slips can be used to keep a record of issues, either with the book numbers or the borrowers. When used as a register of borrowers, the plan is worked thus:—Trays are provided in which are placed a series of cards ($4'' \times 2\frac{1}{2}''$) bearing the names of the borrowers in alphabetical or numerial order. The trays are constructed in compartments into which the cards fit snugly, but so as to slide about easily when placed upright on their edges. Blank slips of thin manilla or other paper are provided, of a size rather less than the borrowers' cards ($3'' \times 1\frac{1}{2}''$). These may be kept on the counter for public use or behind it for staff use, this depending upon whether the slips are filled up by the borrower or the assistant. In any case the book number is written on a blank slip, the date of issue is stamped on it, and it is *immediately* put in the tray, behind the card representing the borrower. In most cases, however, the borrower's number is also added in view of misplacements, this information being obtained from his membership card. This is the simplest form of slip register, and is only suitable for small libraries of the subscription kind, as it shows no over-dues, and makes no provision for the speedy detection of the whereabouts of any particular book. The record of a day's issues could be kept on a classified day issue-sheet. Another method which is somewhat superior, was used in the Public Library of Chicago, over twenty-five years ago, and is described by the late Dr. W. F. Poole, in the U.S. Government Report on Public Libraries, 1876. In this system the reader simply hands in a list of wants, the Assistants doing everything else. When a book is found which is marked on the borrower's list, the title is struck out, and the list returned. The Assistant then prepares a blank slip ($2'' \times 2\frac{1}{2}''$) as follows:—



This represents the borrower's number, the press mark of the book issued, and the date of issue. The date of issue is also stamped upon the borrower's card, but not upon the book. The slips are

arranged in numerical order of borrowers at the close of the day's work, and when the necessary statistics are compiled, they are placed in a compartment of a tray, provided with sliding numbered blocks to indicate the days of the month. When a book is returned, the date on the borrower's card directs to its place in the register, the slip is withdrawn and destroyed, and another book is issued. By this method overdue books show themselves automatically, as each receding day gets weeded out by the return of books, and in course of time all the slips for overdue books become assembled in one place. Its main defect is the difficulty attending the tracing of any particular book. If the question is asked, "Who has 'G 534' and how long has it been out"? there is no ready means of answering it. With this system a somewhat novel, but rather unreliable, method of recording the number of books issued in each class was used. A tin box was made, divided into compartments of equal size and covered all over, save for a small hole or slot over each compartment, and each of these holes was marked with a class letter. When a book in class G was issued, a pea was dropped into the corresponding compartment, and at night, these compartments were separately emptied and the day's issues counted by the number of peas found in each. This somewhat primitive method was in use, when the writer was at Chicago, in 1893. Another variation of this slip method was used at Boston Public Library, and others in several parts of the United States. Printed slips of a handy size were provided, with spaces set apart for the borrower's name, address and number, in cases where numbers are applied to readers. On these slips the borrower filled in his name, address, and a list of book numbers. This form of slip might then appear like this :—

NAME :	John Adams,
ADDRESS :	596, Washington Street.
	G 9,621.
	F 321.
	G 8,216.
	A 311.
	B 211.
	G 6,111.

Supposing the assistant finds F 321 the first book in, he erases all the other numbers, stamps the borrower's card with the date of issue,

and gives out the book. The slips are then arranged alphabetically in order of borrowers' names, and placed in the dated compartment of a drawer or special tray, when the usual statistics are obtained. On return, the date on the borrower's card directs to the proper tray, and to the slip, which is then removed and destroyed, the date on the borrower's card being cancelled at the same time. In this system overdues declare themselves, but, as at Chicago, the whereabouts of particular books are difficult to ascertain.

It appears from Miss Plummer's Report on "Loan Systems," contributed to the World's Library Congress,* that the useful method of arranging these temporary slips in order of book numbers, instead of borrowers or borrowers' numbers has been very seldom tried in America Yet the advantage is perfectly obvious, as it enables the whereabouts of any book to be readily discovered, which is the question most frequently required to be answered. None of the slip systems are desirable if permanency of record is a consideration, apart from which, there are certain difficulties in the way of handling and arranging thin paper slips which detract very considerably from their advantages. In Reference Libraries, the temporary slip is the usual form adopted, as it serves only for a single day, but where such slips have to be preserved for weeks, in some cases, difficulties of storage arise. The slip system is gradually dying out in favour of the more permanent and useful Card System, which not only gives better results, but has points in connection with greater clearness and permanency of record, which renders its use much more generally satisfactory.

(*To be continued.*)

IN DEFENCE OF FICTION READING.

By FRED TURNER, F.R. Hist. Soc., *Librarian, Public Library, Brentford.*

o o o

"THE love of fiction," says Maxwell Gray in a clever article in the *Nineteenth Century* a short time ago, "is a primal and deeply seated instinct, its indulgence in the higher forms exercises and develops the noblest human faculties."

This statement will be confirmed by every librarian of experience in the country, and notwithstanding the shallow arguments of sentimental objectors it must be admitted, after careful thought and investigation, that the reading of healthy fiction confers many blessings on all classes of society.

There have been many discussions upon the educative and re-creative value of good novels, the subject is one of perennial interest, and, as Mr. Frank Pacy once said, it is like "the dandelion in the

* U.S. Education Report, 1892-93, v. I., p. 902.

smooth-shaven lawn—always cropping up;" but one ventures to think that, hitherto, too much attention has been paid to the narrow view of the per centage of fiction to other classes of literature on the shelves of our Public Libraries; a view which Mr. Foskett (of Camberwell) showed in his vigorous reply to Mr. Charles Welch two or three years ago, was, and is altogether unreliable and unfair.

We are on much safer and truer ground when we take the broader aspect of the subject, which brings into prominence some actual experiences of the benefits which have accrued to individual readers, many of whom are unable to attempt any serious reading by reason of circumstances.

In the limited space at our service, we purpose noticing a few instances in which the reading of fiction has resulted, in what Maxwell Gray forcibly terms the development of "the noblest human faculties."

In glancing through some of the reports of the discussions upon this subject, nothing is more remarkable than the apparent unanimity of opinion concerning the value of good novels in creating a taste for reading; and, in view of what is to follow, we cannot do better at this point, than quote again from Maxwell Gray's *Nineteenth Century* article, in which this popular writer succinctly says—"Great are the uses of fiction, especially of the easily imagined fiction of every day life. Not the tired hand-and-body-worker alone, but the weary brain-worker, the over-wrought politician, the jaded curate, the tired bishop, the busy physician and lawyer, the artist, the man of letters or of science, the teacher, the student, all know hours of lassitude, and mental sterility, when nothing but a story can be grasped, and nothing but a story amuse and interest, soothe and charm.

"How many beds of sickness have been beguiled; how many hours of pain soothed; how many empty and solitary days of weakness filled and companioned by the silent magic of fiction! Nay, how many days of heavy sorrow and bereavement, the bitterness of how many real tragedies, has the Nepenthe of the novelist's art calmed!"

Here in a nutshell is a strong case in defence of fiction reading.

It is a well-known fact—to the librarians of our Public Libraries, at any rate—that the reading of good novels has often created a taste for the reading of more substantial books: it is therefore one's duty, in the first instance, to encourage people to read, and there is no better way of doing this than through the novel. "A good novel," says Sir Herbert Maxwell, "expands the intellect."

The present writer is familiar with many cases in which persons have been led to the study of history, biography, and theology by means of novels. One very gratifying instance may be recorded: A youth who frequented a large library in the Midland Counties began his literary education with the reading of the ever-fascinating stories of Captain Marryat, Mayne Reid, and [illegible]nty. In due time he was persuaded by a genial librarian to t[illegible] "Ivanhoe," [illegible]veril of the Peak," and most of the other [illegible]ies of [illegible] writer, a course of reading which very so[illegible] lad's [illegible] interest which is associated with a stud[illegible]prising

to learn that he soon began to read, in a systematic manner, in Green's "Short History of the English People," some of the periods of history introduced in the novels of Sir Walter Scott, and an interest was excited in the lives of distinguished men and women of all ages. This youth, now a man, is the proud possessor of a well-selected private library, in which may be found a set of Scott's novels, a collection of the best English histories, and a fine assortment of works dealing with the history of English literature from the earliest times.

This is no isolated case; there are hundreds of such instances. Very recently the present writer had occasion to discover the case of a young telegraph messenger, who commenced his library record by reading Manville Fenn, Reid,and the *Boy's Own Paper*, and who is now diligently working his way through Cassell's "Popular Educator;" and of a shop assistant who began with Besant's "All Sorts and Conditions of Men," followed by other novels, and then "Science for All," Milton's "Paradise Lost," and the "Universal Instructor."

But we must proceed. One often wishes, when the cry against fiction is raised, that some of the objectors could have the opportunity of studying a number of the readers in one of the libraries of a manufacturing district; there is a great lesson to be learned from such a study. It surely needs no more than a moment's reflection to discover, that the people engaged for nine or ten hours a day in close workshops would be driven from the Public Library if any attempt were made to force their reading; indeed, it would be positively cruel to expect that, after a laborious day, they should be so coerced. There are some exceptional cases, of course, in which labouring men will, of their own accord, use what little leisure they have in the study of a heavier class of literature, and one such case, worth mention, recently attracted the writer's notice. A *bonâ fide* labourer in a suburban district used his library privilege for the purpose of reading Newman's "Apologia pro Vita Sua," Bede's "Ecclesiastical History," Motley's "Rise of the Dutch Republic," Huish's "Life of O'Connell," and books of a like character, and in not a single instance did he borrow a novel.

We may briefly refer to the value of light, entertaining literature in cases of permanent or temporary illness; and in the hour of sorrow and care; and here again one ventures to think that it is only those who have charge of our libraries who can tell how often some monotonous hour of pain and suffering has been partially alleviated by an interesting novel; and how some sorrowful or worried life has been brightened.

In calm moments it seems difficult to realise that, generally speaking, any objection should be made to the reading of novels such as are to be found in our Public Libraries to-day; there may have been a time when a salutary caution was necessary, but with the increased facilities for the training of young librarians there must follow an increased interest in the literary welfare of those who use our libraries. The librarian of to-day, upon whom the selection of books generally falls, is fully alive to the importance of his duty, and he is more than anxious that the collection of books in his library shall be of

the greatest service, and not the greatest curse, to the community; and it seems to me that it is an insult to the character, intelligence, and good intentions of librarians generally to suggest that they wilfully admit to the shelves of the Public Library fiction of a questionable or trashy class.

If literature of this latter description is extending an evil influence in the land the responsibility is with the authors and publishers, and not with those who govern the Free Public Library.

WORKERS IN THE LIBRARY FIELD.

o o o

THOMAS GREENWOOD.

IN another series of articles the *Library World* is noticing the work done by Public Libraries and their librarians: this series will be devoted to the work of the men who have made Public Libraries a possibility. There is much of interest in the lives and achievements of those who have accomplished great reforms or introduced humane and large-minded measures for the public good, and the aim of these articles will be to select for notice the men who have done the most for the Public Library movement, or have in other ways associated themselves with the work of establishing libraries.

There have been many earnest and enthusiastic workers in the cause of Public Libraries whose records are lost beyond recovery, and others who are in danger of being overlooked. Some, again, have had their measure of recognition filled to overflowing, while the modesty and self-abnegation of others have caused the record of their doings and personality to become somewhat of a mystery. Comparatively few librarians know anything about Mr. Thomas Greenwood, and, beyond a vague impression that he is the champion of the Free Library cause and author of books which have formed for years the chief refuge for everyone when asked for information concerning Public Libraries, his personality is absolutely unknown. "You'll find it in 'Greenwood,'" is the perpetual reference given, but to many he is as much of a myth as "Crockford" or any other vanished editor. This notice, one of the first ever published, so far as we know, will help to make Mr. Greenwood's work and career better known, and will show as much of the man and his surroundings, as ingenious artifices applied with perseverance could wring from the reluctance of one who cares not for public notice.

Thomas Greenwood was born at Woodley, near Stockport, on May 9th, 1851, six months after his father's death. His father was a magnificent type of the intelligent cotton-spinner, with ideas far in advance of his time. He was a Chartist, and took part in all local movements for the general public welfare. Among other things he started a village band, which met for rehearsals in a room of the cottage in which he resided; this room it was [illegible]tice of the

neighbours to assemble for the discussion of matters of current interest and to read such books as could be provided. He was also one of the earliest advocates of the temperance cause, after its initiation at Preston, and he did much for the movement throughout the villages and smaller towns of Lancashire. His son has been a consistent follower in the same cause all through his career.

Thomas Greenwood's early education was neither elaborate nor costly, and was chiefly accomplished in the village school at the modest expenditure of fourpence a week. A valuable supplement to this training was, however, forthcoming through the efforts of the Rev. W. Urwick, M.A., pastor of the village Congregational church, who interested himself in young Greenwood and some of the smarter village lads, teaching them Latin, and giving them lessons in historical and other advanced subjects. This was practically all the schooling he ever got, but his career is a splendid example of the amount of culture it is possible for any studious mind to acquire by reading and using Public Libraries with intelligence. To mark his sense of indebtedness to Mr. Urwick and esteem for his character, Mr. Greenwood established a Village Library at Woodley, which he named the Urwick Library. This is doing good work, and is an example for the imitation of other men who owe something to the places of their birth. Mr. Greenwood's interest in libraries was early excited, and about 1870, when travelling all over the United Kingdom as representative of a Sheffield firm, he made it his invariable practice to spend his evenings in the Public Library of whatever town he happened to be visiting. This deepened and intensified his interest and respect for these institutions, which had its origin in his frequent visits to the Campfield Library, in Manchester, then under the management of the late Dr. Crestadoro. Here, while acting as a boy clerk in Manchester, he oftentimes stole the time required for his meals to change his books, and habitually walked the six miles which lay between the office where he was employed and the library, for the pleasure and profit of reading and handling books. History was his favourite subject, and his thirst for information was only quenched with the arrival of midnight and a summary confiscation of the necessary candle. This early appreciation of Public Libraries led to a more practical knowledge of their possibilities, for when he left the Sheffield firm before mentioned it was to take up the appointment of Librarian of the Upperthorpe branch of the Sheffield Public Libraries. This was the earliest Branch Library in Sheffield, and Mr. Greenwood succeeded Thomas Heath, who afterwards became Chief Librarian at Derby. For about three years Mr. Greenwood remained in Sheffield as Librarian, under the late Thomas Hurst, who was then Chief Librarian, and whom everyone respected for his sterling qualities. It was doubtless this actual contact with the practical side of a Public Library which gave Mr. Greenwood his sympathetic feeling towards librarians and directed a good share of his active interest in their concerns.

From Sheffield Mr. Greenwood came to London, as travelling correspondent for one of the oldest trade journals, and his connection with it ultimately resulted in the formation of the firm of Smith,

Greenwood & Co., which was founded in partnership with one of his colleagues on the above-mentioned paper. This partnership continued for twenty-one years, and on Mr. Smith's retirement, some time ago, Mr. Greenwood assumed the sole control of the large publishing concern now carried on under the name of Scott, Greenwood & Co., in Ludgate Hill. The firm is chiefly engaged in the publication of trade journals, such as *The Oil and Colourman's Journal*, *The Pottery Gazette*, *The Hatters' Gazette*, and *The Decorators' Gazette and Plumbers' Review*, and the production of special technical text-books and manuals. These manuals are intended for manufacturers and the better class of workmen, and are meant to lift the trade and technical literature of the country to a higher plane than it has hitherto occupied. Mr. Greenwood considers that the technical literature of trade is as much in need of proper recognition as technical education, and when the industrial arts are as well equipped with text-books and manuals as the various professions of law, medicine, architecture, and science generally, the foreign competition bogey will be laid at rest. In connection with his firm, Mr. Greenwood has been eight times in the United States and Canada, and has travelled extensively in Germany, Italy, France, Austria, and Belgium. He has also visited Egypt, various parts of South Africa, and travelled throughout the West Indies. It is, perhaps, needless to say that, in whatever part of the world he found himself, the libraries, and especially the Public Libraries, had in him an interested and observant visitor.

Every movement of a popular character has been taken up by individual enthusiasts attracted thereto by some form of sympathetic gravitation, who devote themselves to its advancement without thought or expectation of reward or recognition. This is emphatically the case as regards Mr. Greenwood's work in connection with the Public Library movement. Attracted towards books and libraries by natural inclination and inherited instincts, he was led even further by the special circumstance that, when establishing the Urwick Library, he found himself confronted by difficulties in the way of obtaining easily accessible information about the formation, management, and ordinances regulating Public Libraries of any kind. At this time the works of Edward Edwards, J. D. Mullins, and Lady John Manners (now the Duchess of Rutland) were the only British ones available, and, though each was excellent of its kind, they all failed by reason of their limitations or age. To meet the demand for a popular book on the subject of Public Libraries, Mr. Greenwood collected all he could find, and in 1886 issued the first edition of his "Free Public Libraries," which was exhausted soon after it appeared. Th[illegible] being a pioneer work, was neither so satisfactory or accurate as [illegible] wished, [illegible] erved to spread useful information in many [illegible] it was [illegible] ded. Besides this, it gave an impetus to the [illegible] t of P[illegible] ies, which the greatly improved second [illegible] o co[illegible] in 1887 at the price of one shilling, [illegible] eas[illegible] served to convert the a[illegible] nnual Acts from four to e[illegible] ici[illegible]

since the Jubilee year of 1887. Of course, other agencies had been at work to make matters ripe for the more general acceptance of the Public Library, such as amendments of the Library Law and the operation of various Educational Acts; but it must not be forgotten that the little work on "Free Public Libraries" written by Mr. Greenwood was the Bible of the movement, and the authority from which all places derived their inspiration and help. The great awakening in 1887, when thirty-one towns commemorated the Jubilee of Queen Victoria by adopting the Libraries' Acts, arose chiefly from Mr. Greenwood's action in sending out hundreds of letters with the suggestion to newspapers all over the country, and in a minor degree from the existence of his book, which gave information, encouragement, and help in an accessible and convenient form. During the great time of the Jubilee, and in immediately succeeding years, Mr. Greenwood sent out, at his own expense, thousands of circular letters advocating the establishment of Public Libraries to clergymen, schoolmasters, public officials, mayors of towns, and others in positions of authority. His useful leaflet, giving "Reasons" for the adoption of the Libraries' Acts, was, at the same time and subsequently, circulated to the extent of several millions in every part of the country. During his most active times, Mr. Greenwood received and answered about twenty-five letters of inquiry daily, from all parts of the country, and midnight would find him posting the answers and hundreds of circulars to interested parties. Many of his correspondents imagined that he was simply the representative of some wealthy association founded for the promotion of Public Libraries all over the kingdom, little dreaming that their active assistant and correspondent was finding all the funds, time, and energy himself, simply as a hobby taken up in the public interest. He went to towns all over the country at his own expense, in response to invitations, and lectured on the value and uses of Public Libraries; and on the occasion of a visit to Ireland he left London on a Monday evening, addressed a large meeting in Waterford on Tuesday night, and was back in London on Thursday morning. This is a form of unselfish and disinterested devotion which is very seldom found associated with propagandist work in connection with movements of any kind, and it is placed on record here as an instance of the enthusiasm with which Mr. Greenwood entered upon his self-imposed task of aiding the establishment of Public Libraries. It is the proud boast of the library movement that all the work done in connection with it has been purely voluntary, and it shines in comparison with other public movements of a benevolent or other nature, when it is known that in nearly every other effort of this sort 50 or 60 per cent. of the funds raised are absorbed in "office expenses" and other costs of promotion.

The succeeding editions of "Public Libraries: a History of the Movement and a Manual for the Organisation and Management of Rate-supported Libraries" (third, Simpkin, 1890; fourth, Cassell, 1891; and final revision, 1894), were each entirely re-written, and are practically distinct books. A more influential or thorough handbook to an important movement was probably never written, and its value

may be judged from the fact that 12,000 copies have been circulated. Mr Greenwood sent out gratuitously a very large number of copies to chairmen of Local Boards, local officials in the smaller towns, and to other interested persons. Of the last edition he sent away in this manner 500 copies, including a gift of copies to the members of the Library Assistants' Association and to many libraries and institutions.

Mr Greenwood's other literary works are "Museums and Art Galleries" (London, Simpkin, 1888), a companion to his book on Public Libraries, which was well received, though now out of date. This book Mr Greenwood contemplates re-writing and re-issuing in an improved form, bringing it up to date, and thoroughly revising the work as regards style, illustrations, and arrangement. His work on "Sunday School and Village Libraries, with a List of suitable Books, and Hints on Management" (London, Clarke & Co., 1892) is a very useful little manual, and remains at present the only authoritative English book on the class of library indicated. In 1897, Messrs. Cassell published Greenwood's Library Year Book, 1897: a Record of Current Library Progress and Work," an exceedingly thorough and [illegible] work, which contains in small compass more informa- [illegible] than any similar book in existence. [illegible] with the progress made since 1892, and did not reproduce [illegible] in the various editions of "Public [illegible] Mr Greenwood's intention to continue the publication [illegible] Year Book as a regular annual issue covering all the [illegible] was a complete record of [illegible] Mr Greenwood has been struck by [illegible] part [illegible]



MR. THOMAS GREENWOOD.

offering £20 to be competed for by library assistants all over the United Kingdom. These prizes will be awarded by competent adjudicators assisted by the Library Assistants' Association.

Mr. Greenwood has consistently declined to take up public work of a prominent kind, although he has been twice invited to enter Parliament, and thrice asked to stand for the London County Council. He is not one of those who court public recognition in every shape and form, but a modest man who prefers rather to do good work quietly, in a direction which his own early experience convinced him was necessary and helpful to the community at large. His work on behalf of Public Libraries is more distinguished, though less showy, than that of any other individual, and it is not too much to say that but for him the Public Libraries' Acts would never have been adopted so generally or so cheerfully. His capacity for quiet, determined, and thorough work must be very great, and his perseverance and pluck in fighting single-handed the battle of the Public Library, in spite of the discouragements and sneers of several professional men in positions of eminence, mark him as a thoroughly earnest and strong advocate. Every Public Librarian in the country owes Mr. Greenwood gratitude and thanks for his unvarying sympathy and disinterested efforts on their behalf, and the hundreds of library managers and readers in every part of the country, who have profited by his labours, are also indebted to him in no small degree.

Mr. Greenwood is a man of much geniality in private life, and his chief amusements are the study of Greek history and historical reading and research in connection with the Anglo-Saxon period of the national history. His son is associated with him in business, and has made a hobby of entomology, being the possessor of very good private cabinets of specimens of various special kinds. Mr. Greenwood's eldest daughter recently took the degree of B.A. at London University, first division, with honours in English, and has special leanings towards the study of ancient history and the Greek language. The view which we publish along with the portrait is of his den at Frith Knowl, near Elstree, in Hertfordshire, where he has resided for a number of years.

LIBRARY EXTENSION WORK: LECTURES.

o o o

MOST librarians are agreed as to the desirability of having courses of Lectures in connection with Public Libraries. They are generally recognised, not only as valuable aids in making known the contents of the library on particular subjects, but as tending to foster a closer relationship between the institution and its frequenters. The chief drawbacks to a more universal extension of the lecture system, are lack of proper accommodation in some cases and lack of funds in others. Lecture Rooms are not yet included in library buildings as a matter of course, like News Rooms or Reference Depart-

ments, consequently many libraries are deterred from embarking upon lecture schemes owing to the difficulty of finding suitable meeting places near the library, or to the more serious difficulty of finding the necessary funds. It is our intention to go thoroughly into the whole of this very important question, and to enable us to do so, we invite correspondence on the following points :—

Is your Lecture Room in the Library Building or elsewhere?
If elsewhere, what do you pay in return for hire or rent?
What is the average size of your audiences?
Do you charge for admission? If so, how much?
Do you pay for Lecturers? If so, what are the fees?
What is the annual cost of printing and advertising?
Do you hire an optical lantern, or do you own one? If you own one, what did it cost without slides, but with all other accessories?
Do you hire or own other scientific apparatus?
How many Lectures and Concerts do you give in a season?
Over what months do they extend?
Which are the most popular Lectures?
Can you give a list of lecture subjects for some years past?
Has any question ever been raised as to your legal right to give Lectures?
Who organises the lectures and works out the details?

When we have gathered a sufficient store of information, it will be carefully tabulated or arranged and printed in the *Library World* as a sort of handbook to the question. Meanwhile we publish extracts from letters sent by various librarians, who have kindly given us their views and experiences on the subject. We commend for particular consideration, the remarks of Mr. Capper, Manager of the Cripplegate Institute, London, on the necessity of having "*live*" and interesting lectures, or even improving *entertainments*. We can imagine no more disastrous procedure than that of a Committee making arrangements for a course of dull, ponderous and ultra-educational lectures, which would have little attraction even for the most earnest students While hundreds would flock to see the Lady Mayoress of the town performing a skirt dance to illustrate the undulatory theory of light, accompanied on the Jew's harp by the Vicar of the Parish Church, probably not a dozen would go to listen to the same cleric, discoursing on the "Thirty-nine Articles and their interpretation." Library lectures should be designed to attract the public and not to confound and overwhelm ordinary folks with a tremendous display of learning. Erudition is all very well in its proper places, books and special scientific circles, but in a popular lecture room it ought to be present in its most seductive guise, and not appear dressed up like an iron-clad Minerva to appal an unsophisticated people. With this brief preface and invitation, we leave it to the following gentlemen of experience to give us some practical information.

MR. H. W. CAPPER, Manager, Cripplegate Institute :—

"I do not gather from your letter of the 9th inst. whether

your inquiry as to lectures is directed solely in their relation to library work, or generally as a means of extending knowledge in science, art, literature, and kindred subjects. Speaking generally, lectures may be made a most valuable adjunct of library work, but they must be "live" lectures, and not dry discourses, teeming no doubt with knowledge and erudition, but wanting that one touch which will render them useful. Coming to one's own experience, of course, different constituents need different fare. We have always felt the need of lectures in Cripplegate, but the governors have recognised the necessity of gilding the educational pill with a coating of the sugar of amusement. We therefore include in our courses recitals and dramatic performances, mixed with scientific lectures; and, as a consequence, find we can obtain audiences to fill the hall. We have not had as yet any lectures devoted to library work in particular. Our lectures are given at a considerable loss, consequent upon the low admission fees charged—6d. for reserved and 3d. for unreserved—and on the cost of getting the best lecturers on any desired subject. The gauging of the public taste in lectures, as in other matters, is a work of extreme difficulty, and only to be gained by experience. Answering your specific questions, I am of opinion that carefully-selected lectures—not, as I said before, discourses of the biscuit and Blue Book type, which only produce empty seats—are capable of much good. Cost in relation to receipts and expenditure is a relative matter depending on so many details that to give a figure would be very delusive. My average attendance is just under the capacity of my hall. I am afraid this rambling discourse will be of little practical value to your inquiries, but if I can give you any further information I shall be only too pleased."

MR. PETER COWELL, Liverpool Public Libraries:—

"I have pleasure in sending you a copy of Lecture Programme for 1898-9, also two of our Annual Reports in which you will find some remarks of mine on the estimation we hold of our popular lectures.

Of their popularity there can be no question, nor yet of their educational value and attractiveness The subjects treated upon, the elaborate way they are illustrated, and the statistics of attendances fairly prove that, and I may add also the eager way our fixture programme is inquired for at the end of the autumn when it is usually issued."

MR. ALFRED LANCASTER, Free Libraries, St. Helens:—

"We are just commencing our fourth season's Course of Lectures in the Reading Rooms at the Central and Branch Libraries.

Average cost of Lecture about 8/-.
Average attendance 140.
Admission free.

The Branch Libraries are rather small and will only hold a limited number of persons. The attendances, however, at the Central Library has been from 300 to 500 per Lecture.

The good effect of the lectures is two-fold; they not only increase the demand for books relating to the subjects of the lectures, but they are the means of introducing new readers, many of whom would probably not be attracted to the Libraries in any other way, but through the medium of Free Lectures.

R. J. ELLIOT, Librarian, Free Library, Wolverhampton:—

"I beg to send herewith two of our Lecture and Concert Bills, giving details as to admission and subjects of lectures.

Our attendance at lectures varies from 100 to 300, but at Concerts is seldom under 500.

As our lectures are gratuitously given by local gentlemen, we make a small profit, after paying for hire of slides and other incidental expenses.

We have about 1,000 students in the Classes." (See Report.)

R. RICHARD MOULD, Librarian, Newington Public Library:—

"I am glad to know that you are taking up the subject of 'Library Extension Work' particularly in regard to lectures.

Lectures have been a very successful feature of work here, and on December 14th we took a step forward by using the Public Hall, as we had outgrown the limits of the accommodation at the library.

The result was most satisfactory in every way, the audience numbering about 800, nearly three times the number that could conveniently assemble at the library. Lectures help the library in many ways. In coming to a lecture many people enter the institution for the first time. Public interest in the institution is stimulated and maintained. Public attention is directed to various subjects, represented by books on the library shelves that are not generally so popular as current fiction. Lectures give life and character to a library, and certainly tend to develop and popularise its more special work, and help to attain to the oft-quoted ideal 'the People's University.' At Newington the lectures have always been well attended, often too crowded, and, having regard to the limited accommodation (for about 300 persons at the most), announcements of the lectures have only been made within the library building. Wider advertisement is given now that the Public Hall is being used, but tickets must be obtained at the library. The printing has been done free of cost by a local printer in acknowledgment of the great pleasure he had when attending a lecture on the development of English music with choral and other illustrations. The cost is practically *nil*, lecturer's services being quite gratuitous, and any trifling unavoidable expense is paid out of the money received in the library for fines. A lecture is invariably followed by a good demand for books on the subject.

In Newington if the lectures were discontinued, there is good reason to believe that the people would want to know why. Personally, I cordially advocate lectures as a desirable adjunct to the work of Public Libraries, and though local circumstances may seem to make such development a work of supererogation, I believe that in any locality it could not fail of success if carried out on popular, rather than academic lines."

LIBRARIES AND LIBRARIANS.

o o o

THE Report drawn up by Mr. J. J. Ogle, of Bootle, at the instance of the Education Department on "The Connection between the Public Library and the Public Elementary School," has just been issued. It is based on enquiries addressed to the Free Public Libraries of England and Wales and certain American Public Libraries, and seems to be an attempt to answer the somewhat vague demand for information on what ought to be done, or can be done, to promote a union of school and library interests. The idea seems to have become fixed in the minds of a few English librarians that, in some way, our Public Libraries are not doing the educational work they should. While it is not suggested that they fail in granting full privileges to scholars and teachers alike, it is implied that enough is not being accomplished, and accordingly half-a-dozen plans have been elaborated to bring about what seems to be fondly imagined is a closer relationship between two radically different institutions. Mr. Ogle has collected and described the chief methods of promoting union in England and America, and it must be said that there is little of novelty or supreme importance in any of the plans mentioned. They are all very ordinary, obvious means of increasing the issues of the library, without, to our thinking, doing much to influence the very excellent elementary educational systems already existing in England and the United States. The cry for closer relationship is loud enough, but is very inarticulate in its expresssion. Nobody seems to have the remotest idea of what would be generally acceptable or on what lines co-operation should proceed, and there is only one strong and sensible suggestion in Mr. Ogle's Report which seems likely to be fruitful. He says—"Facilities for meeting on common ground with public school teachers are much needed by librarians." This, in our opinion, contains the whole gist of the case. Let a common basis of agreement be discovered by joint discussion, and something of a definite and tangible character may result. Meanwhile, when it is so obvious that many English libraries are managed with the utmost liberality, refusing the full right of use to no one who can read, and giving teachers every facility that they can possibly require or ask for, it may be as well to refrain from belittling the work being done. At a later date we propose to return to Mr. Ogle's valuable and interesting Report when considering this question more fully.

may be judged from the fact that 12,000 copies have been circulated. Mr. Greenwood sent out gratuitously a very large number of copies to chairmen of Local Boards, local officials in the smaller towns, and to other interested persons. Of the last edition he sent away in this manner 460 copies, including a gift of copies to the members of the Library Assistants' Association and to many libraries and institutions.

Mr. Greenwood's other literary works are "Museums and Art Galleries" (London; Simpkin, 1888), a companion to his book on Public Libraries, which was well received, though now out of date. This book Mr. Greenwood contemplates re-writing and re-issuing in an improved form, bringing it up to date, and thoroughly revising the work as regards style, illustrations, and arrangement. His work on "Sunday School and Village Libraries, with a List of suitable Books, and Hints on Management" (London; Clarke & Co., 1892) is a very useful little manual, and remains at present the only authoritative English book on the class of library indicated. In 1897, Messrs. Cassell published "Greenwood's Library Year Book, 1897: a Record of General Library Progress and Work," an exceedingly thorough and nicely-produced work, which contains in small compass more information about public and other libraries than any similar book in existence. It only dealt with the progress made since 1894, and did not recapitulate any of the matter published in the various editions of "Public Libraries." It is Mr. Greenwood's intention to continue the publication of the "Year Book" at irregular intervals, each issue covering all the ground since the previous edition. In this way a complete record of library progress will be maintained. Like other authors of works on the practical side of library work, Mr. Greenwood has been struck by the singular lack of interest in technical books of this sort on the part of a very large number of librarians. One would almost have thought that a librarian of any standing would, as a matter of course, purchase *everything* bearing on his special craft, whether he agreed with the views set forth or not. It seems, however, that this kind of apathy and lack of real interest in practical questions is much more widespread than is usual in a profession largely depending upon book-buying and collecting for its existence.

Of other literary works, apart from those on libraries and kindred subjects, Mr. Greenwood has produced a fair number, of which the following represent the chief:—"A Tour in the States and Canada: Out and Home in Six Weeks. An Illustrated and Comprehensive Guide" (London; Upcott Gill, 1883); "Eminent Naturalists; being Sketches of Linnæus, Buffon, Agassiz, Sir Charles Lyell, Sir Roderick Murchison, Sir John Lubbock, and Thomas Edward" (London; Simpkin, 1886); "Grace Montrose: an Unfashionable [illegible]" (London: Simpkin, 1886); and various articles and book[illegible]ed a[illegible]mously. He has other books in hand, which w[illegible] pub[illegible] when time can be snatched from the many activit[illegible] b[illegible] business life. It should be recorded here that [illegible] with a keen interest the doings of the library w[illegible] given practical expression to h[illegible]y witl[illegible]



MR. THOMAS GREENWOOD.



A CORNER OF MR GREENWOOD'S DEN .

offering £20 to be competed for by library assistants all over the United Kingdom. These prizes will be awarded by competent adjudicators assisted by the Library Assistants' Association.

Mr. Greenwood has consistently declined to take up public work of a prominent kind, although he has been twice invited to enter Parliament, and thrice asked to stand for the London County Council. He is not one of those who court public recognition in every shape and form, but a modest man who prefers rather to do good work quietly, in a direction which his own early experience convinced him was necessary and helpful to the community at large. His work on behalf of Public Libraries is more distinguished, though less showy, than that of any other individual, and it is not too much to say that but for him the Public Libraries' Acts would never have been adopted so generally or so cheerfully. His capacity for quiet, determined, and thorough work must be very great, and his perseverance and pluck in fighting single-handed the battle of the Public Library, in spite of the discouragements and sneers of several professional men in positions of eminence, mark him as a thoroughly earnest and strong advocate. Every Public Librarian in the country owes Mr. Greenwood gratitude and thanks for his unvarying sympathy and disinterested efforts on their behalf, and the hundreds of library managers and readers in every part of the country, who have profited by his labours, are also indebted to him in no small degree.

Mr. Greenwood is a man of much geniality in private life, and his chief amusements are the study of Greek history and historical reading and research in connection with the Anglo-Saxon period of the national history. His son is associated with him in business, and has made a hobby of entomology, being the possessor of very good private cabinets of specimens of various special kinds. Mr. Greenwood's eldest daughter recently took the degree of B.A. at London University, first division, with honours in English, and has special leanings towards the study of ancient history and the Greek language. The view which we publish along with the portrait is of his den at Frith Knowl, near Elstree, in Hertfordshire, where he has resided for a number of years.

LIBRARY EXTENSION WORK: LECTURES.

o o o

MOST librarians are agreed as to the desirability of having courses of Lectures in connection with Public Libraries. They are generally recognised, not only as valuable aids in making known the contents of the library on particular subjects, but as tending to foster a closer relationship between the institution and its frequenters. The chief drawbacks to a more universal extension of the lecture system, are lack of proper accommodation in some cases and lack of funds in others. Lecture Rooms are not yet included in library buildings as a matter of course, like News Rooms or Reference Depart-

ments, consequently many libraries are deterred from embarking upon lecture schemes owing to the difficulty of finding suitable meeting places near the library, or to the more serious difficulty of finding the necessary funds. It is our intention to go thoroughly into the whole of this very important question, and to enable us to do so, we invite correspondence on the following points :—

Is your Lecture Room in the Library Building or elsewhere?
If elsewhere, what do you pay in return for hire or rent?
What is the average size of your audiences?
Do you charge for admission? If so, how much?
Do you pay for Lecturers? If so, what are the fees?
What is the annual cost of printing and advertising?
Do you hire an optical lantern, or do you own one? If you own one, what did it cost without slides, but with all other accessories?
Do you hire or own other scientific apparatus?
How many Lectures and Concerts do you give in a season?
Over what months do they extend?
Which are the most popular Lectures?
Can you give a list of lecture subjects for some years past?
Has any question ever been raised as to your legal right to give Lectures?
Who organises the lectures and works out the details?

When we have gathered a sufficient store of information, it will be carefully tabulated or arranged and printed in the *Library World* as a sort of handbook to the question. Meanwhile we publish extracts from letters sent by various librarians, who have kindly given us their views and experiences on the subject. We commend for particular consideration, the remarks of Mr. Capper, Manager of the Cripplegate Institute, London, on the necessity of having "*live*" and interesting lectures, or even improving *entertainments*. We can imagine no more disastrous procedure than that of a Committee making arrangements for a course of dull, ponderous and ultra-educational lectures, which would have little attraction even for the most earnest students While hundreds would flock to see the Lady Mayoress of the town performing a skirt dance to illustrate the undulatory theory of light, accompanied on the Jew's harp by the Vicar of the Parish Church, probably not a dozen would go to listen to the same cleric, discoursing on the "Thirty-nine Articles and their interpretation." Library lectures should be designed to attract the public and not to confound and overwhelm ordinary folks with a tremendous display of learning. Erudition is all very well in its proper places, books and special scientific circles, but in a popular lecture room it ought to be present in its most seductive guise, and not appear dressed up like an iron-clad Minerva to appal an unsophisticated people. With this brief preface and invitation, we leave it to the following gentlemen of experience to give us some practical information.

MR. H. W. CAPPER, Manager, Crip te Institute :—

"I do not gather fro of the whether

your inquiry as to lectures is directed solely in their relation to library work, or generally as a means of extending knowledge in science, art, literature, and kindred subjects. Speaking generally, lectures may be made a most valuable adjunct of library work, but they must be "live" lectures, and not dry discourses, teeming no doubt with knowledge and erudition, but wanting that one touch which will render them useful. Coming to one's own experience, of course, different constituents need different fare. We have always felt the need of lectures in Cripplegate, but the governors have recognised the necessity of gilding the educational pill with a coating of the sugar of amusement. We therefore include in our courses recitals and dramatic performances, mixed with scientific lectures; and, as a consequence, find we can obtain audiences to fill the hall. We have not had as yet any lectures devoted to library work in particular. Our lectures are given at a considerable loss, consequent upon the low admission fees charged—6d. for reserved and 3d. for unreserved—and on the cost of getting the best lecturers on any desired subject. The gauging of the public taste in lectures, as in other matters, is a work of extreme difficulty, and only to be gained by experience. Answering your specific questions, I am of opinion that carefully-selected lectures—not, as I said before, discourses of the biscuit and Blue Book type, which only produce empty seats—are capable of much good. Cost in relation to receipts and expenditure is a relative matter depending on so many details that to give a figure would be very delusive. My average attendance is just under the capacity of my hall. I am afraid this rambling discourse will be of little practical value to your inquiries, but if I can give you any further information I shall be only too pleased."

MR. PETER COWELL, Liverpool Public Libraries:—

"I have pleasure in sending you a copy of Lecture Programme for 1898-9, also two of our Annual Reports in which you will find some remarks of mine on the estimation we hold of our popular lectures.

Of their popularity there can be no question, nor yet of their educational value and attractiveness The subjects treated upon, the elaborate way they are illustrated, and the statistics of attendances fairly prove that, and I may add also the eager way our fixture programme is inquired for at the end of the autumn when it is usually issued."

MR. ALFRED LANCASTER, Free Libraries, St. Helens:—

"We are just commencing our fourth season's Course of Lectures in the Reading Rooms at the Central and Branch Libraries.

Average cost of Lecture about 8/-.
Average attendance 140.
Admission free.

The Branch Libraries are rather small and will only hold a limited number of persons. The attendances, however, at the Central Library has been from 300 to 500 per Lecture.

The good effect of the lectures is two-fold; they not only increase the demand for books relating to the subjects of the lectures, but they are the means of introducing new readers, many of whom would probably not be attracted to the Libraries in any other way, but through the medium of Free Lectures.

MR. J. ELLIOT, Librarian, Free Library, Wolverhampton:—

"I beg to send herewith two of our Lecture and Concert Bills, giving details as to admission and subjects of lectures.

Our attendance at lectures varies from 100 to 300, but at Concerts is seldom under 500.

As our lectures are gratuitously given by local gentlemen, we make a small profit, after paying for hire of slides and other incidental expenses.

We have about 1,000 students in the Classes." (See Report.)

Mr. RICHARD MOULD, Librarian, Newington Public Library:—

"I am glad to know that you are taking up the subject of 'Library Extension Work' particularly in regard to lectures.

Lectures have been a very successful feature of work here, and on December 14th we took a step forward by using the Public Hall, as we had outgrown the limits of the accommodation at the library.

The result was most satisfactory in every way, the audience numbering about 800, nearly three times the number that could conveniently assemble at the library. Lectures help the library in many ways. In coming to a lecture many people enter the institution for the first time. Public interest in the institution is stimulated and maintained. Public attention is directed to various subjects, represented by books on the library shelves that are not generally so popular as current fiction. Lectures give life and character to a library, and certainly tend to develop and popularise its more special work, and help to attain to the oft-quoted ideal 'the People's University.' At Newington the lectures have always been well attended, often too crowded, and, having regard to the limited accommodation (for about 300 persons at the most), announcements of the lectures have only been made within the library building. Wider advertisement is given now that the Public Hall is being used, but tickets must be obtained at the library. The printing has been done free of cost by a local printer in acknowledgment of the great pleasure he had when attending a lecture on the development of English music with choral and other illustrations. The cost is practically *nil*, lecturer's services being quite gratuitous, and any trifling unavoidable expense is paid out of the money received in the library for fines. A lecture is invariably followed by a good demand for books on the subject.

In Newington if the lectures were discontinued, there is good reason to believe that the people would want to know why. Personally, I cordially advocate lectures as a desirable adjunct to the work of Public Libraries, and though local circumstances may seem to make such development a work of supererogation, I believe that in any locality it could not fail of success if carried out on popular, rather than academic lines."

LIBRARIES AND LIBRARIANS.

o o o

THE Report drawn up by Mr. J. J. Ogle, of Bootle, at the instance of the Education Department on "The Connection between the Public Library and the Public Elementary School," has just been issued. It is based on enquiries addressed to the Free Public Libraries of England and Wales and certain American Public Libraries, and seems to be an attempt to answer the somewhat vague demand for information on what ought to be done, or can be done, to promote a union of school and library interests. The idea seems to have become fixed in the minds of a few English librarians that, in some way, our Public Libraries are not doing the educational work they should. While it is not suggested that they fail in granting full privileges to scholars and teachers alike, it is implied that enough is not being accomplished, and accordingly half-a-dozen plans have been elaborated to bring about what seems to be fondly imagined is a closer relationship between two radically different institutions. Mr. Ogle has collected and described the chief methods of promoting union in England and America, and it must be said that there is little of novelty or supreme importance in any of the plans mentioned. They are all very ordinary, obvious means of increasing the issues of the library, without, to our thinking, doing much to influence the very excellent elementary educational systems already existing in England and the United States. The cry for closer relationship is loud enough, but is very inarticulate in its expresssion. Nobody seems to have the remotest idea of what would be generally acceptable or on what lines co-operation should proceed, and there is only one strong and sensible suggestion in Mr. Ogle's Report which seems likely to be fruitful. He says—"Facilities for meeting on common ground with public school teachers are much needed by librarians." This, in our opinion, contains the whole gist of the case. Let a common basis of agreement be discovered by joint discussion, and something of a definite and tangible character may result. Meanwhile, when it is so obvious that many English libraries are managed with the utmost liberality, refusing the full right of use to no one who can read, and giving teachers every facility that they can possibly require or ask for, it may be as well to refrain from belittling the work being done. At a later date we propose to return to Mr. Ogle's valuable and interesting Report when considering this question more fully.

MR. HEW MORRISON, Chief Librarian of the Edinburgh Public Library, has just issued, through David Nutt, a new edition of the "Songs and Poems in the Gaelic Language" by Rob. Donn (*i.e.* Robert the Brown), or Robert Mackay, the well-known Sutherland bard of the 18th century. Mr. Morrison has added the requisite notes.

IN the European Folk Tale Series, published by Elliot Stock, the first volume will be "The Secrets of the Night, and other Esthonian Tales," translated by F. Ethel Hynam, and illustrated by Mr. H. Oakes Jones, son of Mr. Herbert Jones, of the Kensington Public Libraries.

OWING to unforeseen circumstances, the *Readers' Monthly*, commenced a short time ago by Mr. Edward Foskett, of the Camberwell Public Libraries, has been discontinued after the issue of the second number. We regret that this promising venture should have had such a brief career.

MR. TWEED D. A. JEWERS, the genial Librarian of the Portsmouth Public Library, is the subject of the *Portsmouth and South Hants Jester's* "Recognition of Merit," which takes the form of a little cartoon in the number for November 18th, representing Mr. Jewers gazing in mingled surprise and anguish at one of his favourite bindings returned in a damaged state!

THE Public Libraries' Acts were adopted for the District Council of Haworth, near Bradford, Yorks, early in December last. The Mechanics' Institute and a considerable sum of money will be handed over to the new library.

THE Liverpool Public Libraries are making arrangements for the erection of a new Branch Library for the south end of the city, and a Local Government Board inquiry was held on December 9th to consider the proposal of the Corporation to appropriate £17,500 of the proceeds of the sale of Corporation property, and to charge the Library Committee with the redemption of this advance by way of rental.

THE Walsall Free Library Committee have adopted a suggestion made by Mr. George Gill to establish a Subscription Library in connection with the Free Library. The idea is to obtain 100 subscribers, and to work the department on the same lines as have been found effective at Bolton, Coventry, West Bromwich, Wednesbury, and elsewhere. (1) The subscription to be £1 1s. per annum. (2) The library to be managed by a committee of fifteen subscribers, elected annually. (3) By a rule, the Mayor (for the time being), if a subscriber, is president. (4) The Corporation to provide a separate room for this library, and their librarian to attend to the issue of the books, keeping a special ledger for the purpose. In return for this, at the expiration of two years, the books become the property of the Corporation and are transferred to the shelves of the Free Library.

FINAL arrangements have now been made for the provision of Public Libraries for Battersea children. Each child of school age will be able to attend the reading-rooms on school days, from 12.30 to 1.30 p.m.

and from 5 to 9 p.m. on weekdays, and on Sundays from 3 to 9 p.m., and on Saturdays from 10 a.m. to 9 p.m. Borrowers' tickets will be issued to children without respect to age, upon the guarantee of a teacher or ratepayer, the tickets to be available for one year from date of issue. Arrangements have also been made for children to be drafted from the children's reading rooms to the general reading rooms from time to time as may be found desirable.

AN agitation is in progress at Farsley, Yorkshire, to induce the District Council to adopt the Public Libraries' Act, and a ratepayers' meeting will be held as a preliminary step.

THE members of the Cockermouth Mechanics' Institute have decided, owing to their unsatisfactory financial position, to close their institution, and hand over their library of 3,000 volumes, and a valuable collection of birds, to the Urban District Council. The failure of the Institute is attributed to the cheapness of literature and to the increase of Local Reading Rooms. The ratepayers of Cockermouth on a previous occasion rejected a proposal to adopt the Free Libraries Act, but it is believed that the gift of the Mechanics' Institute Library will have the effect of reversing that decision.

COUNCILLOR W. BROWN, Chairman of the Chester Public Library Committee has presented 4,000 volumes to the Library, and these have been placed on view in the Public Lecture Room and were greatly appreciated by the citizens.

THE Carlisle Public Library has made rapid strides during the last few months. Since April, 1898, upwards of 1,000 borrowers have joined the Lending Library, more noticeable still is—that the percentage of fiction has dropped 10 per cent. The Reference Library is being reorganised. Many works of reference are being added, and the work of classifying and cataloguing is being pushed rapidly forward. During the year, marble busts of Burns and Stevenson have been presented to the institution.

THE twenty-seventh Annual Report of the Watford Public Library records an issue of 30,766 volumes from the Lending and 1,331 volumes from the Reference Department. A new catalogue, compiled in main classes according to Dewey's decimal scheme, is in course of preparation. The classes, extension lectures, and school of music are all favourably reported upon in connection with the library, of which Mr. John Woolman (the Librarian) has sole charge.

LONGTON Public Library reports an annual home circulation of 40,725 volumes and a reference issue of 1,195 volumes during the year 1897-98. The total stock is 7,043 volumes, of which 922 are in the Reference Department. "Special students' tickets," or the two-ticket system, have been introduced, and works on current topics are displayed on a special bookcase on the counter.

THE London County Council has in active preparation, an elaborate Statistical Report upon the Finances, hours, stock, issues, and general

management of the London Rate-supported Libraries. Is this by way of counterblast to the new London Municipalities Bill of the Government, or does it mask an intention of approaching Parliament, with the view of getting the control of the Libraries into the hands of the Council, in like manner to the Public Parks?

THE recent adoption of the Public Libraries' Acts at King's Lynn has been declared *ultra vires* and bad, proper notice in conformity with the Acts not having been given. The question of adopting the Acts will come up at an early meeting of the Town Council.

A HITCH has occurred in the adoption of the Library Act at Dumfries, as it has been discovered that no power is given in the Scottish Act, for adjoining districts to combine for library purposes. As it is the intention of the donors of the site and building that the burgh of Maxwellton should join with Dumfries in regard to the working and use of the library, means are being sought of avoiding the difficulty by acting under the provisions of the General Police Act for Scotland, which gives adjoining districts power to combine for a variety of purposes. If this course is not practicable, a special Act of Parliament will be necessary.

THE Public Libraries' Acts have been adopted by the District Council of Sutton-in-Ashfield, Nottinghamshire, and will come into force in February, 1899.



LIBRARY ASSOCIATIONS.

o o o

THE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

PRESIDENT: The Right Hon. the Earl of Crawford.
HON. SEC.: Mr. Frank Pacy.

THE December Meeting was held at 20, Hanover Square, on Monday, 12th Dec., at 8 p.m., with the Rev. Canon Milman, Sion College, in the Chair, and a muster of about thirty members. Mr. Frank Campbell of the British Museum Library read a brief paper, entitled "Proposal for the formation of a Reference Library for the use of the Association," which was in favour of a Library of Technical works being formed. The paper was discussed by Messrs. MacAlister, Jast, Tedder, Jones, Peddie, Mason, Potter, Clarke and others at considerable length, the opinion being generally favourable to the idea, although great difference of view was expressed as to the method of carrying out the proposal. Various new members were elected, and on the motion of Mr. R. A. Peddie the Council was requested to take steps to secure a Parliamentary or other form of return, concerning the connection of Public Libraries and the State and Local Authorities in Foreign Countries and British Colonies and Dependencies. Various questions were put and answered, and the meeting separated in a more amicable mood than has been the case for a long time.

We learn that the Council has obtained from Mr. Alma Tadema, R.A., the gift of a very fine design for a seal for the Association as a Chartered Corporation, which, we understand will be used also as a book-plate for the books belonging to the Association. The thanks of all Librarians are due to Mr. Alma Tadema for interesting himself in this practical manner in the work of the Library Association.

Beginning in January, 1899, the journal of the Association will be called the *Library Association Record*, and will be edited in the future by Mr. Henry Guppy, of Sion College, assisted by an Advising Committee of editorial experts. While regretting that the Council could not carry out the recommendation of the Annual Meeting at Southport, to secure the *Library* from Mr. MacAlister, we heartily wish the new journal every success. It is a very difficult task to conduct a purely official publication in a bright and interesting way, and we await with some interest the vast improvements on the old *régime* which, we have been assured, this new departure is to accomplish.

NORTH MIDLAND LIBRARY ASSOCIATION CONFERENCE AT DERBY.

A MEETING of the North Midland Library Association was held at the Midland Railway Institute, Derby, on December 8th, by the kind permission of the Library Committee of the Institute, and attended by librarians from Nottingham, Leicester, Lincoln, Loughborough, and other places in the neighbouring counties. His Worship the Mayor of Derby (Councillor Ann) was also present as a member of the Derby Public Library Committee. Two hours were spent pleasantly and profitably in visiting the printing and bookbinding departments of Messrs. Bemrose & Sons' huge works, where various processes and machinery were explained by officials of the firm, and then the members adjourned to the Institute for tea.

At the business meeting which followed, the President (Mr. Ed. Baker, M.A., Librarian of the Institute) welcomed the Association on behalf of the Library Committee. Mr. Crowther, Librarian of the Derby Public Library, then gave a brief but very charming lecture on Tennyson, whose character and opinions he illustrated by many racy anecdotes, and still more appropriately by a masterly recital of some of Tennyson's most touching poetry. A paper on a purely literary subject was an innovation in the usage of the Association, but it was agreed that Mr. Crowther had set an encouraging example. The Secretary (Mr. J. Potter Briscoe, City Librarian of Nottingham) followed with a lantern lecture on the "Genesis of a Book," tracing the evolution of the arts of writing, printing, and binding, from the most rudimentary stages. He exhibited several dozen slides illustrating the arts of printing and illuminating, which must have cost much time and trouble to collect. Mr. J. Croft kindly showed these pictures. The last paper was read by Mr. W. H. Walton, of the Derby Public Library, and was an attempt to show how Derby has in the remote and recent past come into contact with European literature. Such local men of

letters as Linacre, Cotton, Richardson, Erasmus Darwin, and Herbert Spencer were dealt with, and much curious and out-of-the-way information made this thoughtful contribution very interesting. Votes of thanks to the authorities of the Institute, to the President, and to Messrs. Benrose & Sons concluded the business at a late hour. Before leaving, the greater part of the members visited the Midland Railway Company's admirably equipped dynamo room in Calvert Street, one of the neatest exhibits of machinery it is possible to see. The next meeting of the Association will be held at Newark early in February.

THE COMING OF THE CLUB.

TOWARDS the close of the year 1898, at an hour verging upon midnight, a number of persons might have been seen issuing from a celebrated hostelry in the Soho district of London, and wending their way in a southerly direction, in little groups of two and three. The mysterious movements of certain of these persons attracted the suspicious regard of a vigilant police-constable, who shadowed the wayfarers for a considerable distance, in company with a detective-inspector, who happened to be in the vicinity, and who engaged earnestly in the investigation. On reaching a large and brilliantly-lit square, however, the suspects were observed to harmlessly deposit themselves in various public conveyances, after a somewhat hilarious leave-taking, and the fears of the custodians of the public safety were for the moment allayed. But, at a later period, the zealous constable aforesaid made it his business to inquire at the hostelry what manner of men were these who had recently quitted it, and on being informed that they were the active elements of a Club of Library Enthusiasts, made the brief, but somewhat inconsequential and piffling remark: "RATS!"

With this benediction upon it, was ushered into existence the Club of Library Enthusiasts, which has been established for the regeneration of librarianship and the promotion of good fellowship among its members. The Club consists of a small but devoted band of enthusiastic reformers, who are dissatisfied with the condition of things in general, and the slow progress of promotion and public recognition of themselves in particular. The first meeting was a distinguished success, and under the parental and kindly guidance of "The Antiquary," who gallantly took the chair, a good dinner, various creature comforts, and important public matters were discussed. On the motion of the "White Scalper," seconded by the "Scallywag," and supported by "Rodney Stone," "Monte Christo," and others, "Rob Roy" was unanimously elected Scribe of the corporation. Rules for the regulation of the Club were afterwards drawn up; and the meeting closed with a hearty vote of thanks to the Chairman, moved by the "Admiral" and seconded by "Eothen." The future proceedings of this formidable organisation should be watched by librarians with close attention.

The Library World.

A Medium of Intercommunication for Librarians.

Vol. I. FEBRUARY, 1899. No. 8.

EDITORIAL.

o o o

THE LIBRARY RATE: SYMPOSIUM.

(Continued.)

THE Table which is printed along with this article gives a view of the progress of our Public Libraries as shown by the adoptions of the Acts, year by year, since 1848. In heavier type are set out the various Acts of Parliament or other influences which have had a determining effect in popularizing and spreading the Public Library. We have also added as an item of additional interest, the name of the first librarian of each town, so far as we have been able to ascertain it. But this is not guaranteed to be absolutely correct, and we shall be pleased to have notifications of errors and omissions.

This tabular view of Public Library progress, demonstrates to our mind in most eloquent fashion, that our plea for placing the entire control of these institutions unreservedly in the hands of local authorities is right and in every way justified. It will be noticed that the best progress has been made in later years, and particularly since the methods of adoption were successively altered from the public meeting to the poll of ratepayers, and finally to the option of the local governing body. While the power of adoption remained in the hands of the ratepayers the average rate of establishment was only six per annum from 1850 to 1892. In 1893 and onwards, since the power of adoption has been exercised by the local authorities, excluding London, the average annual number of adoptions has jumped up to sixteen. Of course other influences have been at work, but, with all due allowance for such causes, it must be admitted that the representatives of the citizens have shown more wisdom than the citizens themselves in this particular matter. That is, of course, taking it for granted that Public Libraries are the necessary and useful institutions they are supposed to be. If, then, our various Town, District, and Parish Councils are so much alive to the importance of Public Libraries, may it not also be argued that they are bodies eminently fit to be trusted with full power of developing this department of local educational work in the manner best suited to the interests of their constituents? Why should they be saddled with the trouble, expense, and uncertainty of promoting special

legislation for purposes of this local and benign character? Would it not be just as logical to say to local authorities:—"You may spend a 2d. rate in paving and maintaining your roads, but if you want to improve your town by laying down additional pavements and streets, then you must come to Parliament for a special Act of Parliament enabling you to do so."

The Table printed below will repay careful study. It is not only an epitome of the Public Library Movement, but a demonstration of the unwisdom of attempting anything in the shape of unalterable legislation. When Ewart's 1850 Act was passed, with ½d. limitation on the Rate, its limits on the population of towns which might adopt it, and its want of provision for the purchase of books, many persons regarded it as a dangerous experiment which would remain a menace to the State for years to come. Yet in six years we find Parliament changing its mind and raising the limit of Rate to 1d. because little progress was being made and the Act threatened to become a dead letter. Again, difficulties in the way of obtaining a fair and adequate expression of opinion when ratepayers voted on the question led to change after change of method, set forth in various enactments, till now the whole uncertain, cumbrous, and untrustworthy plans of public voting have been swept away. All sorts of minor changes have taken place and now that fresh legislation is about to be introduced, the time has arrived when Parliament might be asked to free local authorities from the restrictions and limitations imposed by a Rate which simply means starvation or stagnation in more than half the towns which have adopted the Public Libraries' Acts. On another occasion we shall print some comparative statistics showing the incomes of English Public Libraries derived from Rates as compared with American Public Libraries, and show how intimate is the connection between Public Library work and its endowment.

Year.	**Museums' Act, 1845.**	Adoptions in year.	Cumulative Adoptions.
1848	Warrington	1	
1849	Salford (J Plant),	1	2
	Public Libraries' Act, 1850. (½d. Rate, Limit of Population, &c.)		
1850	Brighton (B. Lomax),* Norwich.	2	4
1851	Winchester (J. E. Smith).	1	5
1852	Bolton (M. Finnigan), *Liverpool (J. S. Dalton), Manchester (E. Edwards), Oxford.	4	9
	Pub. Lib. Act, 1850, extended to Scotland and Ireland, 1853.		
1853	Airdrie, Cambridge (J. Pink), Ipswich, Sheffield (W. Parsonson).	4	13
	Pub. Lib. (Scotland) Act, 1854 (1d. Rate).		
1854	Kidderminster (W. Gethin).	1	14
	Pub. Lib. Act, 1855. England and Ireland (1d. Rate).		
1855	Cork, Hertford, Maidstone (E. Bartlett).	3	17

* Special Local Acts.

1856	Birkenhead (R. Hinton), Dundalk, Lichfield, Westminster (Jos. Radford).	4	21
1857	Leamington, Walsall.	2	23
1858	Canterbury (Adopted Museums' Act in 1846).	1	24
	Edwards' "Memoirs of Libraries," issued 1859.		
1859	Nil.	-	-
1860	Birmingham (J. D. Mullins), Blackburn (D. Geddes), Bridgwater (Miss Manchip), Ennis [Inoperative], Northampton (E. Jeffery), Stockport.	6	30
1861	Nil.	-	-
1862	Cardiff (H. Allpass).	1	31
1863	Burslem	1	32
1864	Nil.	-	-
1865	Oldham, Warwick.	2	34
	Pub. Lib. Amend. Act, 1866. (Population Limit and Two-thirds Majority abolished).		
1866	Dundee (J. C. Guthrie), Sunderland (J. H. Gibb).	2	36
	Pub. Lib. (Scotland) Amend. Act, 1867.		
1867	Coventry, Nottingham (J. Palmer), Paisley, [Berwick-on-Tweed?].	3	39
1868	Doncaster (F. H. Darby), Leeds (J. Yates), Tynemouth.	3	42
1869	Exeter (T. L. Jones), St. Helens, Wolverhampton (J. Elliot).	3	45
	Education Act, 1870.		
1870	Bangor, Bilston (C. F. Mackmain), Derby (T. Heath), Forfar, Leicester (E. C. Lings), Middlesbrough (W. Sterzel), Newport (J. Matthews), Rochdale (G. Hanson), Swansea (T. J. Lean).	9	54
	Pub. Lib. Amend. Act, 1871.		
1871	Bradford (C. G. Virgo), Darwen (E. Neville), Hereford (R. Paden), Plymouth (W. H. K. Wright), South Shields (W. J. Haggerston), Watford.	6	60
1872	Galashiels, Thurso (J. Campbell).	2	62
1873	West Bromwich (D. Dickinson),	1	63
1874	Aberystwith, Bristol (J. F. Nicholls), Chester (T. M. Wilcock), Heywood (J. Leach), Macclesfield (J. Hully), Newcastle-on-Tyne (W. J. Haggerston), Stockton.	7	70
1875	Brierley Hill, Chesterfield (D. Gorman), Southport, Stoke-on-Trent.	4	74
1876	Darlaston (S. Stephens), Handsworth (G. Catlin), Portsmouth (T. D. A. Jewers), Rotherham, Smethwick, Wednesbury (A. Cotgreave), Wigan, (H. T. Folkard).	7	81
	Pub. Lib. Amend. Act, 1877. Library Association Established.		
1877	Aston Manor (R. K. Dent), Bideford, Inverness (J. Whyte), Reading (W. H. Greenhough), Willenhall.	5	86

1878	Clitheroe (W. H. Bearman), Dudley (C. F. Mackmain), Folkestone, Hawick (Mrs. Elliott), Preston (W. S. Bramwell), St. Albans (H. Slade), Wrexham (R. Gough),	7	93
1879	Blackpool (Miss H. Eteson), Richmond (A. Cotgreave), Worcester (S. Smith),	3	96
1880	Ashton-under-Lyne (W. Naylor), Gateshead (G. H. Elliott), Sligo.	3	99
1881	Aberdeen (A. W. Robertson), Barrow (J. Frowde), Coleraine, Devonport, (T. Lakin), Dumbarton (W. Simpson), Halifax (J. R. Welch), Kingston-on-Thames (C. Baxter), Newark-on-Trent (C. Killingley), Runcorn (J. D. Jones), Tamworth, Tonbridge.	11	110
1882	Belfast (G. H. Elliott), Penrith (J. G. D. Stuart), Stafford (C. J. Calvert), Twickenham (C. S. D. Rabbitt).	9	114
1883	Cheltenham (W. Jones), Darlington (F. J. Burgoyne), Dunfermline (A. Peebles), Ealing (T. Bonner), Shrewsbury, Tarves (J. Young), Tipton, Wandsworth (A. Cotgreave), Wimbledon (T. H. Rabbitt).	9	123

Pub. Lib. Amend. Act, 1884.

1884	Bootle (J. J. Ogle), Dublin, Hanley (W. A. Taylor), Hucknall Torkard (H. Dennis), Kingstown, Newcastle-under-Lyme (Miss A. Peacock).	6	129
1885	Alloa (W. Simpson), Loughborough (Z. Moon), Northwich (F. A. Howe), Poole (E. R. Gill), Tunstall, Widnes, Great Yarmouth, (W. Carter).	7	136

Greenwood's "Public Libraries" first published 1886.

1886	Buxton (W. C. Plant), Carnarvon, Douglas (J. De M. Browne), Gosport (B. Carter), Lambeth (F. J. Burgoyne), Truro (W. Gibson), Weston-Super-Mare.	7	143

Pub. Lib. Amend. Act, 1887. Scottish Consolidation Act. Queen's Jubilee.

1887	Battersea (L. Inkster), Bermondsey (J. Frowde), Chelsea (J. H. Quinn), Clapham (J. R. Welch), Clerkenwell (J. D. Brown), Denton, Dewsbury (W. H. Smith), Edinburgh (H. Morrison), Fleetwood, Fulham (H. Burns), Grangemouth (W. C. Dibbs), Hammersmith (S. Martin), Harrogate (C. F. Harrison), Hindley, Kensington (H. Joues), Middleton, Millom (A. J. Hutchinson), Moss Side, Nantwich (Miss A. Jackson), Pontypridd, Putney (C. F. Tweney), Queenborough (A. Hall), Rathmines (J J. Loton), Rotherhithe (M. Marillier), St.-Martin-in-the-Fields (T. Mason), Sittingbourne, Southampton (O. T. Hopwood), Welshpool, Whitehaven (J. Simpson), Wick (G. Bain), Winsford.	31	174
1888	Barking, Carlton, Christ Church (H. Ogle), Croydon (W. Hall), Glossop (Miss Warhurst), Hinckley (P. Payne), Leek (W. Hall), Oldbury (G. H. Burton), Selkirk (Mrs. A. Scott), Stalybridge (T. Aldred).	10	184

Pub. Lib. Amend. Act, 1889,
Technical Instruction Act, 1889.

1889	Bedford, Brentford (F. Turner), Camberwell (E. Foskett), Limerick, Middlewich (T. L. Drinkwater), Nelson (D. Rushton), Streatham (T. Everatt), Whitechapel (W. E. Williams), Workington.	9	193

Pub. Lib. Amend. Act, 1890.
Voting Papers made absolute.

1890	Ayr (G. B. Phillips), Banbridge, Barnsley (J. B. Kane), Bingley, Brechin (J. Craigie), Carlisle (R. Bateman), Chiswick (H. J. Hewitt), Kirkwall, Lewisham (C. W. F. Goss), Mansfield (W. Gouk), Newington (R. Mould), Oswestry, Peterhead, Poplar (H. Rowlatt), Rugby (J. W. Kenning), St. George, Hanover Sqr. (F. Pacy), Sale (G. Bethell), Salisbury (G. W. Armstrong), Stoke Newington (C. F. Harrison), Thornaby (J. T. Williams), West Ham (A. Cotgreave), Woolton.	22	215

Tech. Inst. Act, 1891; Museums' Act, 1891;
Science and Art Schools' Act, 1891.

1891	Arlecdon (W. Johnson), Barry (E. F. Blackmore), Bromley-by-Bow, Colchester (G. W. Armstrong), Elgin (Miss I. Mitchell), East Hartlepool, West Hartlepool (A. Watkins), Holborn (H. Hawkes), Hove (J. W. Lister), Kendal (H. Bond), Leominster (J. B. Dowding), Longton, Lowestoft, Lurgan, Penge (W. Bridle), Peterborough (L. S. Jast), Redruth (W. G. Hale), St. Giles (W. A. Taylor), St. Saviour (H. D. Roberts), Shoreditch (W. C. Plant). Tottenham (F. J. West), Willesden, Wood Green (A. Douthwaite), York (A. H. Furnish).	24	239

Public Libraries (Consolidation) Act, 1892.

1892	Altrincham (Miss F. Beckett), Bromley, Kent (J. Harrison), Cleator Moor, Edmonton (P. W. Farmborough), Gravesend (F. W. T. Lange), Hull (F. W. Lawton), Ilford, Jedburgh, Lancaster (J. M. Dowbiggin), Leigh (J. Ward), Leyton (Z. Moon), Lincoln (H. Bond), Morley, Rawmarsh, Walthamstow (G. W. Armstrong), Waterloo-with-Seaforth, Worthing.	17	256

Pub. Lib. Amend. Act, 1893.
Local Authorities to adopt Acts.

1893	Bournemouth (C. Riddle), Camborne (G. Laity), Drumoak, Enfield (C. F. Harrison), Falmouth, Grays (Miss George), Hampstead (W. E. Doubleday), Hyde (J. Chorton), Kilmarnock (H. Y. Simpson), Middle Claydon (Miss E. Verney), New Mills, Penzance (C. H. Benn), St. Paul, Covent Garden, Sowerby Bridge (J. E. Ball), Stretford.	15	271

Local Government Act, 1894.
Parish Councils may adopt.

1894	Bebington, Blaenau-Festiniog, Burton-on-Trent, Colne (E. Crowther), Dalkey, Dukinfield (E. B. Broadrick), Gloucester, Luton, Penarth, Ramsgate, Rochester (W. R. Bartley), Rothwell (Miss E. Tebbutt), Waterford.	13	284

1895	Atherstone, Bodmin, Bolton Percy, Broughton, Burwell, Bury St. Edmunds, East Ham (W. Bridle), Halton, Ibstock, Kettering (Miss K. E. Pierce), Kirkcaldy[?], Kirkmichael, Liskeard, Llanuwchllyn, Nenagh, Newburgh, Newry, Newtownards, Pleasley, St. Austell, St. Ives, Shouldham, Trimdon, Woolwich, Worksop.	25	309
1896	Andover, Arbroath (J. Craigie), Ashton-on-Mersey (F. Thornby), Bexley, Bow, Campbeltown, Corwen, Eastbourne (J. H. Hardcastle), Falkirk, Grandborough, Halkin, Hayle, Holyhead (Miss Griffiths), Hornsey (T. Johnston), Leadgate, Mile End, Perth (J. Minto), Rainham, St.-George-in-the-East (F. M. Roberts), St.-George-the-Martyr (T. Aldred), Sheepshed, Stroud, Teddington, Todmorden, Tunbridge Wells, Water Eaton.	26	335
	Greenwood's Library Year Book, 1897; Ogle's The Free Library, 1897.		
1897	Brighouse (J. A. Wroe), Brynmawr, Bury, Chorley, East and Botolph Claydon, Evesham, Gorton, Hemel Hempstead, Larne, Launceston, Lewes, Machynlleth, Ossett, Stirling.	14	349
1898	Clonmel, Colwall, Haworth, Ince-in-Makerfield, King's Lynn [?] Limehouse, Llanelly, Londonderry, Louth, Newtown (Montgomery), Plumstead, South Hornsey (E. Gunthorpe), Sutton-in-Ashfield, Wallasey (J. F. Cadenhead).	14	363

THE SELECTION AND PURCHASE OF BOOKS.

By F. J. BURGOYNE, *Librarian, Lambeth Public Libraries.*

o o o

I SUPPOSE that in no branch of library work is there so great a divergence of method as in the selection aud purchase of books. I do not mean so much in the selection of the original stock of a library, but the additions and replacements found necessary after the library is open. What generally happens is that the Library Committee delegate the work to a "Books Committee," and the selection is left in their hands. In practice this means that the librarian is expected to make lists of suitable books, and these, together with those entered by the readers in their "Suggestion Book," are gone through *seriatim*, and the books ordered or rejected by vote of the committee. Happy is the librarian who has a Book Committee containing men of culture and wide reading, whose decisions are founded upon knowledge, and not upon caprice! My personal experience of such a committee (if it may be cited) is pleasant. I find that during the last eighteen months I have suggested 2,307 books. Of these, 2,220 were ordered to be purchased, seventy-one rejected, and sixteen postponed for future consideration.

After an experience of nearly twenty-five years, I have invariably found the majority of such a committee anxious that the books purchased shall be of good value, and thoroughly representative and useful. The greatest trouble to a librarian is the bore, whose one idea is to propose books upon his special fad. Beware of him, and ruthlessly veto his suggestions. He may appear in the guise of an "Anglo-Israelite," anxious to prove that we are all Jews; a numismatist, who would fill pages with lists of expensive works upon his particular study; an Egyptologist, with a chronological craze, or even a librarian, with an idea that Bibliography is the foundation of all the sciences, and so deserves more attention than any; and that no book printed after A.D. 1500 is worthy of serious attention.

The method I adopt for the preparation of my lists is simple. I look through each week the following papers *Academy*, *Athenæum*, *Literary World*, *Literature*, *Nature*, *Saturday Review*, *Speaker*, and *Spectator*, and note the volumes which strike me as likely to be of interest. The Sunday afternoon seems fore-ordained from all time for this purpose. I find the *Academy* and *Speaker* most useful for the newest books. The *Athenæum* and *Spectator* reviews I attach the greatest weight to, but it is often six months before the former notices a work; and the latter is even worse, for over a year will sometimes elapse between publication and review. Of late, an attempt seems to have been made to give prompter reviews in the *Spectator*. This, I hear, is attributed to the weekly supply of truthful dog stories giving out, and so, more space is available for other purposes!

The *Saturday Review* in the past was a paper to rejoice over. The reader was always certain of reviews of interest, even if the book noticed was only a Free Library catalogue, but care had to be exercised as to its judgments. The proprietorship has lately changed, and I trust that the paper may have a renascence of its former glory. The *Literary World* gives copious extracts, and can be depended upon for a fair review, more especially of works of Nonconformist biography or of Broad Church theology. The reviews in *Literature* I have not found of much use, excepting for foreign historical works. The weekly column of "Notes" is interesting, but the occasional bibliographies, and the reviews of scientific books are distinctly poor.

For books on science and natural history, I am much indebted to *Nature*, and I have often saved the purchase of works well noticed in other papers by first seeing what *Nature* has had to say. Few of the cheap scientific books are the result of original research; they are mere compilations, and often bristle with errors. *Nature* may generally be depended upon to show up pretentious works of this class.

The great daily papers, both London and provincial, have book columns of interest and value, but in the nature of things they must suffer from the haste with which they have to be published. The marvel is how good the notices are, considering the speed at which they have to be turned out.

No librarian has time to read all the papers that he would like I find it a most useful practice to run over the half-yearly indexes of

the chief Art and Technical papers, and note the books reviewed on the special subjects with which they are familiar. For Fine Art take the *Studio*, *Magazine of Art*, and *Art Journal*. For technical books, such papers as the *Architect*, *Builder*, *Engineer*, *Electrical Review*, *Engineering*, *Electrician*, *Photographic News*, *British Journal of Photography*. For country books and sport, the *Garden*, *Field*, and *Land and Water*. Amongst monthly publications I may mention *Knowledge* for short reviews of scientific books. The *Bookman* is also good, though somewhat scrappy, and of a strong Presbyterian flavour. The *Review of Reviews* is most useful, but the personal equation of the editor must always be taken into account. The article on "Contemporary Literature" in the *Westminster* is worth reading, especially for its notice of books on economics and sociology. The "Looker-on" in *Blackwood* is always interesting, but very unfair; the writer is too fond of "letting those Whig dogs have it." In cataloguing new books a note should be made of any which contain bibliographies, or lists of works consulted. It is often stated in the preface to a book that such and such a work, or the writings of Mr. Blank, have been of the greatest use to the author. An expert's opinion upon the best books in his particular line, should receive most careful consideration.

The duplication of novels and other works is a difficult question, as many writers have an ephemeral vogue, due to varying causes. For instance, I can remember when the romances of G. P. R. James were duplicated in every Lending Library, but to-day only a few of them are thought even worthy of being kept in print, and that but in a sixpenny edition. Yet how one was used to be thrilled by the account of a solitary horseman riding down a forest glade, towards the close of an autumn day, his horse's housings stained with mud and the rider faint from wounds and travel. *Tempora mutantur*, and in like manner many of the favourites of to-day will be weighed and found wanting. Of books other than fiction, I find it a good plan, once a year, to examine the indicator and make a list of the most popular works for duplication. This must be done with caution, as the apparent popularity may not be due to the intrinsic merit of the work. Some time ago I was puzzled to see that a book on "Conic Sections" was continually being issued, and that chiefly to boys. I rejoiced at its popularity, but some time after sorrowfully found that it was due to the mistake of a single letter in the alphabetical catalogue. Two contiguous entries were :—

"Comic Readings, selected from American Authors."

"Comic Sections, by Charles Smith."

Many of the smaller libraries issue books other than fiction, from the Lending Department, for reading upon the premises. It will happen daily that some of the books applied for are out. It is a useful practice to keep the application slips for such books, and occasionally sort them up, when the works most in demand will at once be apparent, and it will be seen which of them it is desirable to buy extra copies of. *(To be continued.)*

A GERMAN VIEW OF BRITISH PUBLIC LIBRARIES.

o o o

WE have already published the impressions of certain American librarians on the library system of England, and now add another view, representing the observations of a brother librarian from Germany. These are contained in a pamphlet entitled *Englische Volksbibliotheken*, von Dr. Ernst Schultze, published at Berlin, in 1898. The author spent some time last year among English libraries and librarians, attending among other functions, the Annual Conference of the Library Association at Southport. He was, or is, attached to the University Library at Bonn, and his remarks are worthy of some attention, as coming from one who may fairly be regarded as a German professional expert. The pamphlet is chiefly devoted to an account of the special British Public Library legislation and the results which have been accomplished in various parts of the country, interspersed here and there with comparisons between British and German methods, not always favourable to the Fatherland. It is a serious and characteristically sober contribution to an interesting subject in which we have only found one touch of humour, namely, where the author seeks to account for the comparatively slow progress of the library movement in Scotland by citing the national thriftiness of the race and the tendency to regard everything as a needless luxury and expense save—whisky! The following brief extracts will give a fair idea of Dr. Schultze's general conclusions as regards library work and conditions in England :—

GERMAN AND ENGLISH LIBRARIES.

"The particular methods which have gained the enormous success of the English Public Libraries, appear to have been unthought of in Germany up to the present moment. These are first, the opening of the library throughout the day, or at least in the evening. Second, the founding of a reading-room in which the books can be read on the spot. Thirdly, the provision of newspapers and magazines in a reading room also; and fourthly, the founding of branches."

PRESTON PUBLIC LIBRARY.

"I have seldom seen a finer public building than the library in Preston, which I believe might well stand comparison with the two finest library buildings which I know in Germany; the University Library in Leipzig, and the Town Library in Cologne. But we must remember that Leipzig has 300,000 and Cologne 350,000 inhabitants, and that moreover, the first-named is a state institution. Apart from these other departments (reading and news rooms and reference library), the lending library is not regarded as a full-blown Public Library in England, as is unhappily the rule in Germany."

DICTIONARY CATALOGUES.

"These catalogues are arranged on a plan which, as far as I know, obtains in Germany only in the 'Book and Reading Hall' in Kiel; it is called in England the dictionary system, and consists in the principle that each work appears not only under the name of its author, but of the principal word of its title. . . Thus Gustav Freytag's 'Ancestors' would appear not only under 'Freytag,' but also under 'Ancestors': Hans Hoffman's 'Gymnasium at Stolpenburg' under 'Hoffman,' 'Gymnasium,' and 'Stolpenburg.'"

LIBRARIANS.

"The profession of librarian in England is much more widespread than in Germany, where outside the great State (University, &c.) libraries, there are only a few town libraries which employ librarians, while many more in this last class, as well as in most other libraries are directed by teachers, &c. . . . . As the position stands, the organisation of a Library Association in Germany will embrace librarians only, while in England a number of persons who interest themselves in various ways in library work are members of the Library Association."

LIBRARY ASSOCIATION CONFERENCE.

"At this congress they understood in a thorough manner, how to unite the scientific work of the conference with the social, instead of, as in Germany, devoting the whole day long, morning and afternoon, to the proceedings of the congress; only two were occupied exclusively with business, while the other two were occupied with excursions, on which, however, one learned all that was to be learnt."

VARIETY IN METHODS.

"Every librarian endeavours to introduce some speciality, which distinguishes his library from others, and takes its direction according to the interest of the director; one could not carry away a more erroneous idea than that the English Libraries are governed and conducted on identical lines."

LESSON FOR GERMANY.

"I have only glanced in the foregoing at the conditions in Germany, but hold that over for another occasion. . . . My main idea was to show that the English Public Libraries, which to-day tower above ours, have developed in a way which is quite possible to us: we must only drop the unhappy division between town and public library, and strive to bring home to the German public that the provision of good and wide-spread opportunity for reading is to be regarded as a step towards culture."

THE COMPILATION OF A COMPLETE CARD CATALOGUE FROM OLD PRINTED CATALOGUES.

By E. A. BAKER, M.A., *Midland Railway Institute, Derby.*

o o o

NOTHING, unless it be the evening newspaper, gets obsolete so quickly as a catalogue. The librarian who finds himself possessed of an original catalogue and about eight supplements may be forgiven if he looks upon his treasure with some despondency, and is not cheered at the prospect of having to combine the several contents into a completely new issue. Whether the expense of printing be postponed or not, this work of consolidation must be carried out, and the earlier the better. There are numerous ways of setting about it. If any of the existing catalogues have been badly done, or constructed on a defective plan, it may be necessary to start from the very beginning and make out new slips for all the books, or at least for those which, after checking, are found not to have been properly dealt with. This may even involve closing the library, or, at any rate, a long and tiresome marking-off in the stock-book. When, however, a satisfactory system has been in force from the outset, no matter if amendments have led to important deviations, the plan advisable in most cases is to compile a new Card Catalogue, by cutting up two sets of the old ones. It is desirable that the work of cutting out the titles and pasting each severally on the cards should be done under the librarian's eye: this saves a lot of emendation afterwards, for the opportunities to blunder are simply without end. If sent to a bookbinder or firm of stationers, the job would cost about 2d. a page for the average catalogue. The back of every leaf—that is, the page not to be saved—should be cancelled with a blue-pencil line; this prevents any page being missed or cut up in duplicate; a diagonal line also assists if the slips get out of order for a moment. Unless the cutter is very intelligent, the cuts also will have to be marked in pencil. Good cards should be used, but not too good, if it is intended to go to press without delay; and, to prevent bunching of the cards at the top, a good device is to have the title-slips pasted at three different levels, one after the other, and a stout slip of pasteboard stuck on at the bottom of each fiftieth card, so as to balance this tendency. Taller cards of red fibre are first-rate for taking the headings in a classed catalogue.

So far, the work has been purely mechanical; the next stage requires a little more thought, and a good deal of thought if there is to be much modification of the initial arrangement. It is to sort all the slips which have now been mounted on the cards into the classes and sub-classes, or into the proper order of a dictionary catalogue. Since, of course, this only means bringing together titles already sorted, it is a trifle compared with the original work of classifying, except where a selection has to be made between divergent orders, and the classes have to be re-adjusted.

Now comes the last and most interesting stage of the work—revision; and, as this will continue as long as the catalogue is a Card Catalogue, the shape it will assume when edited and ready for the printer may be regarded as the final stage in a long process of evolution. Memoranda will have been kept of errata and of desirable alterations in classing, in alphabetical arrangement, or in abbreviations, notations, and the like; these will be at once carried out with red-ink pen. The catalogue must also be checked with the stock-book, to make sure no book is omitted. Now, is the time also to expunge the titles of any books that have been irretrievably lost or removed from the library, and to alter the numbers of books that are to be shifted to other cases.

It has been assumed that the Card Catalogue, when finished, is to be for public use, but in many places this would mean that a duplicate must be made for the use of the staff. In a library of moderate size such a catalogue could be used by the public for a long time without printing, as the old catalogues would still be on sale. The advantages of this course are obvious, and the fact that latent errors show themselves sooner or later with constant use is a consideration of moment.

Guard-books in which the slips may be shifted about freely are excellent for smaller catalogues, but are not suitable for use by the public. Sorting-boxes for slips also come in handy at many stages of the work. Some printers willingly keep catalogues set up permanently in type for an extra charge that is not out of the way, and this permits of complete revision at frequent intervals. Altogether, a Card Catalogue has so many good points that it is, perhaps, the best form to adopt in the beginning before publishing any catalogue at all. As to the quality of the trays, this will depend on whether the Card Catalogue is to be a permanent institution or only a temporary expedient; in the latter case very cheap trays will do.



CATALOGUING.

o o o

CATALOGUES.

1.) Edinburgh Public Library. Nelson Hall and West Branch. Catalogue of Books added to the Lending Department (including Juvenile Department) from 10th May, 1897, to 12th November, 1898. 21 pp.

(2.) Chesshyre's Library, Halton. A Reprint of the Rules and Orders made by Sir John Chesshyre, Knt., for the Library founded by him at Halton, in the County of Cheshire, together with his Catalogue of Books placed by him in the same, and a copy of so much of his will as respects the same, to which is prefixed a Preface by the Librarian, the Rev. G. D. Wray, M.A., Vicar of Halton, 1898. 18 pp.

(3). Perth, Sandeman Public Library. Catalogue of the Lending Department. Perth, 1898. viii—360 pp.

(4). Borough of Portsmouth Free Public Libraries. Central Library: Town Hall. Supplementary Catalogue and Finding List (part 3). The Lending Department. Compiled by Tweed D. A. Jewers, Borough Librarian. Portsea, 1898. 197 pp.

(5). Rotherhithe Public Library. Catalogue of Books in the Lending and Reference Departments. Compiled by Herbert A. Shuttleworth, Librarian. 1898. iv.—327 pp.

(6). A List of some of the Books, Pamphlets, &c., contained in the St. Saviour's Public Library, Southwark (Reference Department), illustrating the history and antiquities of the Borough. 1898. 8pp.

(7). Borough of Workington. Catalogue of the Books in the Lending and Reference Libraries, 1892-1897. Compiled by J. W. C. Purves, Librarian and Secretary. Cockermouth, 1898. 207 pp.

(8). East Ham Public Libraries. Indicator Key to the Books in the temporary Lending Library. 42 pp.

LIBRARY MAGAZINES, &c.

(9). Manchester Literary and Philosophical Society. List of the current Scientific Serial Publications received by the principal Libraries of Manchester. Compiled by Charles W. E. Leigh. Manchester, 1898. vi.—52 pp.

(10). The Nottingham Mechanics' Institution Library Guide and Handbook of the Libraries, Reading Rooms, &c. Edited by John T. Radford, F.R.H.S., Librarian. Vol. 1, No. 1. November, 1898. 17 pp.

(11). The Reader's Index: the bi-monthly Magazine of the Croydon Public Libraries. Vol. 1, No. 1., January and February, 1899. 24 pp.

(12). Bulletin of the Free Library of Philadelphia. Number 1. Descriptive Catalogue of the Writings of Sir Walter Scott. By John Thomson. Philadelphia, November, 1898. 106 pp.

(13). Bibliotheca Lancastriensis: Catalogue of Books on the Topography and Genealogy of Lancashire, with an appendix of Cheshire Books. Compiled by Albert Sutton. Manchester, 1898. 86 pp.

(14). Manchester Public Free Libraries Quarterly Record. Vol. 2, No. 3. (July to Sept., 1898.

1.—A very short title-list in dictionary form, arranged by authors and titles. Entries very bare, and devoid of dates or any indication of class. In these days of elaborate cataloguing, it is somewhat surprising to see such a meagre list emanating from an important city like Edinburgh.

2.—This is an interesting reprint, including the "Rules and Orders" and "Catalogue" of the Chesshyre Library, founded in 1733. The preface gives an interesting account of the origin of the Library. The arrangement of books as shown by the Catalogue, is in the quaint old precise style used by our forefathers:—"*On the uppermost or first Shelf on the Left Hand*," "*On the next or second Shelf on the Left*

Hand," and so on. The rules are of the same character as some of those noticed in Mr. Brown's "History and Description of Library Charging Systems."

3.—Mr. Minto has produced an excellent example of a dictionary catalogue on modern lines. It includes a considerable number of annotations which have been judiciously added where necessary, and the sub-divisions of large subject-headings are helpful and clear. The typography is very good, but we should have preferred to see subject-headings rather than authors' names in Clarendon type. We can confidently recommend this catalogue as a useful model for young librarians, and a capital specimen for imitation.

4.—This supplement to the Portsmouth catalogue is on the lines of Mr. Jewers' previous essays. It has occasional annotations, but the absence of dates is a defect. Readers are entitled to know the difference between, say—

Africa, South. Paul
" Cumberland
" Worsfold
" Theal
" Wood
etc.

Otherwise they may be compelled to withdraw the whole of such books, one at a time, in order to find whether any of them treat of Jameson's Raid. This may be good for the issues, but, we should imagine, must be rather trying to the temper of the borrower.

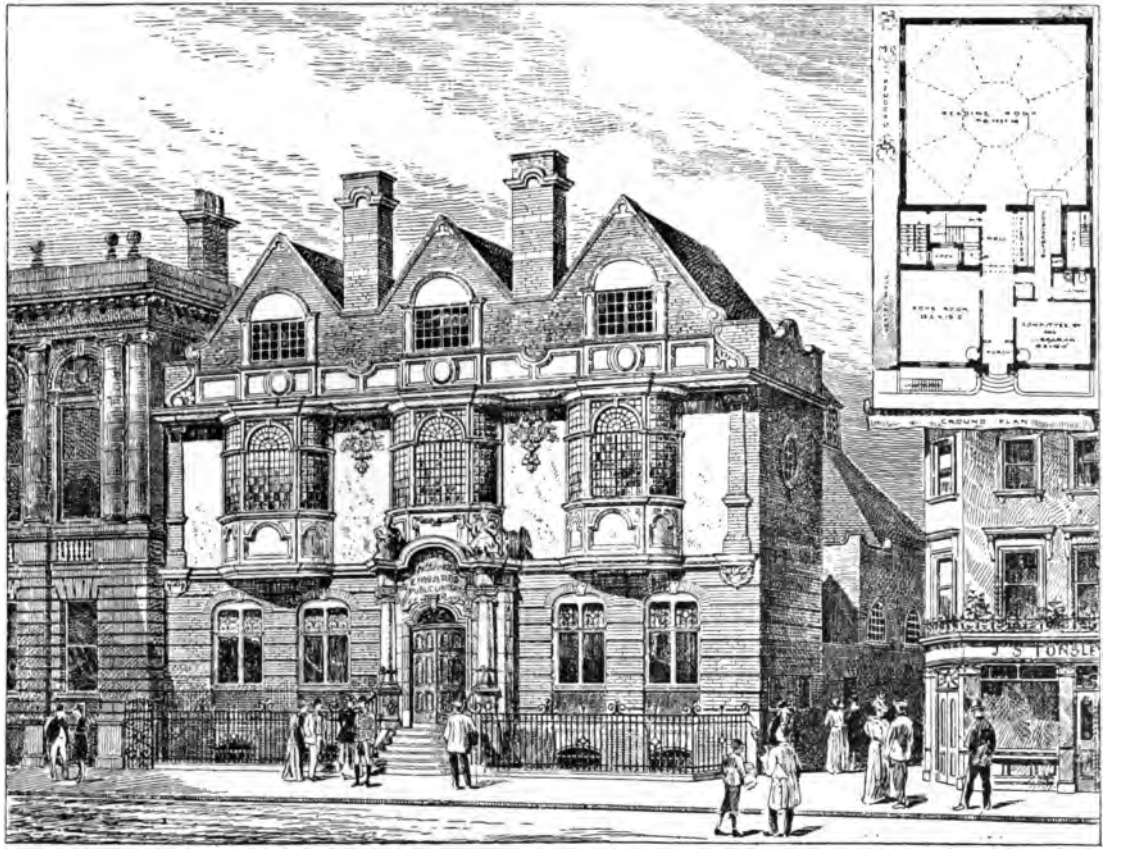
5.—While Mr. Shuttleworth's catalogue is a great improvement upon former issues from Rotherhithe, it is not on such advanced lines as one should expect from a London publication of this kind dated 1898. The annotations are few and far between; dates of publication alone are given; large subject-headings like "England" are set forth in one alphabet without sub-divisions; cross references are generally meagre, *e.g.*, nothing at "Biology," and the reference at "Biographies" is apparently to the word "Individuals;" and finally, in many cases the entries are very curt and sometimes inaccurate, *e.g.*, "America, Burniot (*sic*) (J. G.) Canada."

7.—It is claimed by Mr. Purves for his catalogue that "an attempt has been made to combine the advantages of the old Dictionary System with the new and exceedingly popular classified system." In support of his claim, he seems to rely upon a list of subject-headings under which books are grouped, because in the catalogue itself there is little to distinguish it from one on ordinary "dictionary" lines. Any advantage which might have been obtained from collecting a heterogeneous mass of all kinds of books under headings like "Customs, Costumes, Popular Life," "Natural Science," etc., is lost through the absence of sub-division and the fatal practice of arranging by first words of titles or inverted titles, under subject-headings. Dates of publication are generally given, but not those of origin, and the selection of headings is not always good. It is not encouraging to find Bryce's 'American Commonwealth" at "America" only, and not at "United



MR. F. MEADEN ROBERTS.

LIBRARIAN ST. GEORGE-IN-THE-EAST



"PASSMORE EDWARDS" PUBLIC LIBRARY, ST. GEORGE-IN-THE-EAST.

States." A deal of valuable space is taken up with comparatively useless "set-out" entries of the contents of obsolete magazines.

8.—Mr. Bridle has prepared a neat and handy list conveniently arranged for ready reference by means of a marginal thumb-index. It is a narrow-shaped catalogue, arranged in nine main classes, and is handy for the pocket.

11.—This is a very good example of a thoroughly practical library magazine, free from the antiquarian or journalistic padding which unfortunately detracts from the value of so many of these publications. In addition to a well annotated list of additions, Mr. Jast has given several illustrated extracts from books in the list by special permission of the publishers, and has included special "Reading Lists" on "German, Flemish and Dutch Painting," and "The Mahdi and the Loss of the Soudan" prepared by members of the committee and the staff. The Soudan list would be vastly improved by means of indentations of type or some other method of typographical arrangement. The footnotes given so copiously might be incorporated in the text with considerable gain to the clearness of the entries and convenience of the readers. Notes upon annotations are surely a gilding of refined gold, and a confusing elaboration which does not seem necessary. We commend this "Readers' Index" to those librarians who desire a good model for imitation. It is thoroughly business-like and has few of those extraneous features which make some library magazines a mixture of local gossip and odds-and-ends from the librarian's intellectual rag-bag.

12.—This is a valuable historical and descriptive catalogue of Scott's Writings arranged under titles and made accessible by a very complete index. It does not pretend to be a bibliography of Scott, but it is a guide to the contents of Cadell's Edinburgh Edition of 1830 in 98 vols. Each work in that edition is separately noted and information is added as to its origin, scope and character. Bibliographical and historical notes are plentifully interspersed, and altogether this catalogue is a very excellent piece of work.

NOTABLE LIBRARIES.

o o o

III.—"PASSMORE EDWARDS'" PUBLIC LIBRARY, ST. GEORGE-IN-THE-EAST, LONDON.

Cable Street, E., is not one of the most inspiring thoroughfares in the world, or even in London. It is dominated by an "ancient and fish-like smell," and its grimy, work-a-day aspect is not improved, though it is rendered more picturesque, by the presence of strange ethnological specimens from Eastern climes, garnered from the neighbouring docks. Thanks, however, to the public spirit and enterprise of the inhabitants of the parish—one of the poorest in all London—

backed up by the munificence of Mr. Passmore Edwards, a temple of light—or shall we say, lighthouse of learning?—has been planted right in the centre of a district notable heretofore chiefly in the annals of shipping, poverty, and crime. In March, 1896, the Public Libraries' Act was adopted by a majority of 642. Commissioners were appointed in the following June, and, heartened by various donations and the offer of the ever-bountiful Mr. Passmore Edwards to provide £5,000 for a building, they set to work, obtained a site, and speedily saw the accomplishment of a library building which is a distinct ornament to the neighbourhood, and another feather in the cap of Mr. Maurice B. Adams, the architect. It covers a site which has a frontage of 49 ft., and a depth of 96 ft., and comprises Lending Department, Reference Department, large Reading Room, Boys' Room, staff offices, and caretaker's residence. The chief feature of the building is the large Reading Room, nearly 50 ft. square, with a handsome roof and bookcases round the walls, arranged with the idea of making the books themselves serve as a catalogue of the library. The bookcases have open grille fronts, through which readers may look at the books and form an idea of the contents of the library. So far as we can ascertain, it is not the intention of the authorities to permit free access to these books. The idea of arranging the books on this plan originated with the Right Rev. Dr. Turner, Lord Bishop of Islington, who sees educational advantages in such a display of literature.

The Library was opened by Lord Russell of Killowen, on Saturday, October 29th, 1898, in the presence of Mr. Passmore Edwards and a number of distinguished local and other gentlemen. The speeches were good and to the point, and the proceedings were brought to a successful conclusion in the Reference Room, under the soothing influence of tea and its accompaniments. Though not yet fully stocked with books, the Library has a career of usefulness in prospect, and it will doubtless become a centre for the diffusion, not only of knowledge, but of those higher forms of innocent recreation, which for years have been clamant necessities in the districts.

The first librarian, Mr. Frederick Meaden Roberts, was originally an assistant at Newcastle-upon-Tyne Public Libraries, from July, 1890, to March, 1893, but gained his experience chiefly as sub-librarian of St. George, Hanover Square, a London library occupying a very different set of surroundings. He remained at Buckingham Palace Road from March, 1893 till August, 1898, when he received his present appointment. He is perhaps best known as the capable early secretary of the Library Assistants' Association (1895-98), under whom it attained much prosperity and earned the respect of most members of the library profession. His record as a librarian has yet to be made, but his training has been obtained in a good school, and should be profitably employed at St. George-in-the-East, where practically everything has yet to be done. Mr. Roberts is a brother of Mr. Henry D. Roberts, the librarian of St. Saviour's, Southwark, and he possesses the distinction of being the youngest public librarian in London.

LIBRARIES AND LIBRARIANS.

o o o

A MOTION has been carried in the **Liverpool** City Council, authorising the Corporation to borrow £100,000 for Library and Museum purposes. This forms part of an Omnibus Bill which has been prepared for presentation in the next Session of Parliament.

A MEETING of the Queen's Record Reign Committee was held on December 15th, at **Weston-Super-Mare**, Mr. T. Mullins, presiding. After a report submitted by Mr. Naylor to the effect that £1,050 had been paid or promised to the Free Library Building Fund in connection with the Record Reign, Mr. F. George made a statement detailing the conditions, under which Mr. Wood was prepared to make a gift to the town of a Library of the value of £4,000, together with a legacy of £1,000 for replenishing the same. The conditions of the deed, must be fulfilled before February, 1900. After some discussion, it was resolved to request the Urban District Council to obtain a loan of £2,500 with which to carry out the estimated work.

IT may interest our readers to know that the Mitchell Library, Glasgow, is not the only one bearing that name. A very valuable Library, estimated to be worth £100,000 has been offered to the Government of New South Wales, by Mr. Mitchell, a great collector of Australasian Literature. It is to be known as the "**Mitchell" Library,** and when arrangements can be made for housing it, the citizens of **Sydney** will possess another very fine addition to the Public Library of New South Wales.

AT a Meeting of the Manchester Literary Club held in November, Mr. **W. R. Credland,** Sub-librarian of the Public Libraries, read a short paper on "Reading, and the Formation of a Home Library." He thought that although there was a vast mass of trifling and gossipy literature being poured from the press at the present time, and though much had been said about its deleterious quality, there was no necessity to be alarmed for the mental health of the public. General education was with us a comparatively new thing. It was in the first flush of youth, and youth was ever wayward and giddy. By and by it would steady itself, and the result could not be otherwise than advantageous. Even by the perusal of this stuff, the reading habit was being formed. Side by side with this rubbishy literature there was a substantial increase in the number of those magazines, whose appeal was to the educated and the cultured. It was not unreasonable to assume that the reading of even poor magazines would in many cases lead to the desire for better things. He would earnestly advise everyone to become readers of the best periodical literature of the day. This would lead to the acquisition of the reading habit, and when that was developed, the necessity for reading and possessing the masterpieces of English literature would be felt. It was not desirable to prescribe a hard and fast course of reading. It would probably be best to buy a

few books and make friends of them. Nowadays it was so easy to acquire the classics of our literature cheaply, that hardly any man was able to give a good excuse for being without them.

THE **London Library** in St. James's Square, which has just been re-opened after extensive alterations, is a famous resort for literary men and women. To this class the reading room of the British Museum is an unknown land. At the London Library you can roam where you will, you can take down the books that you want, and you can borrow any which you wish to read. The collection at the great building in Bloomsbury may be more extensive, but it is far less accessible. The whole of Carlyle's books, which are preserved at the famous house in Cheyne Row, would seem paltry in comparison with the collection of many a man with no claim to literary ability. Many of the volumes at the London Library contain comments by the sage of Chelsea, who had the bad habit of marking any volumes which passed through his hands. How little the British Museum collection is used by men who should be frequent readers, according to popular notions, is shown by the circumstance that Mr. Augustine Birrell has never been inside the famous round reading room.

IN connection with the gift of Baron De Ferrieres to **Cheltenham**, previously mentioned in our columns, it is now proposed to adopt the Museums' Act for the Borough, and a committee of the Town Council has reported in favour of this course.

Glasgow has advanced one more step in the direction of securing a complete system of Public Lending Libraries and News Rooms. On December 9th, the Town Council finally approved the Library Clauses in the Bill proposed to be promoted in the ensuing Session of Parliament. There was a long and somewhat animated debate in the Council, but the clauses were passed with but a few slight changes. The Bill is being promoted for two chief reasons. There does not seem to be any power conferred by the Scottish General Act, enabling Library Authorities to take over or assist, endowed or other libraries, hence it would not be possible to extend the Mitchell Library out of the rates, or to make arrangements for more general use and control of the other libraries existing in Glasgow. The Bill proposes to give power to the Corporation of Glasgow to establish Free Public Libraries; to transfer the Mitchell Library and Baillie's Institution and agree for the transfer of Stirling's Library; to make bye-laws; to confer powers of control and management; to declare that all libraries are to be free; to enable £100,000 to be borrowed for building purposes; and to enable the levy of a rate of 1d. in the £. If Parliament decides to give Glasgow these special powers in face of the general Act, that City will be in a somewhat exceptional position, and will probably make up for all delay in the past, by becoming one of the finest Public Library centres in the world.

THE **East Ham** District Council has arranged to open the Plashet and North Woolwich Libraries on Sunday evenings.

THE library of the **Banff** Literary Society, consisting of 6,000 volumes, has been handed over to the Town Council, and notice has been given to adopt the Public Libraries' (Scotland) Act, in order to make the gift available to the public.

AT a meeting of the **Mexborough** Urban District Council held on January 4th, it was unanimously decided "That it was advisable to adopt the Free Libraries' Act." It was stated that a rate of 1d. in the pound for Free Library purposes would produce, in Mexborough, about £100. The resolution adopted involved the preparation of a scheme for both a Reading Room and a Lending Library to be laid before a public meeting of the ratepayers before final adoption.

THE **Doncaster** Public Library reports an annual issue of 68,809 volumes and a stock of 18,513 volumes. The Sunday opening commenced in April, 1898, has not been so successful as expected.

THE Central Lending Department of the **Hampstead** Public Libraries was opened on Monday, January 2nd, by Mr. Payne, the chairman of the committee.

THE report of the **Belfast** Public Library for 1898 notes the fact that a special deputation was appointed to visit certain English Public Libraries, with a view to study the work of Branch Libraries. A favourable report has been circulated among members of the Corporation. Lending issues, 192,762 vols.; stock, 18,495 vols. The stock of operas is not equal to the demand. Reference issues, 64,444 vols.; stock, 18,530 vols. The News Room and Art Gallery were popular during the year.

AT a recent meeting of the **Merthyr** Chamber of Trade, Mr. F. Sydney Simons (president) moved that the Urban District Council be requested to put the Free Libraries' Act into force in the parish. The Act provided that a sum not exceeding 1d. in the pound might be applied to the purposes of building or maintaining a Free Library. A 1d. rate would produce £750 a year. The motion was carried with almost complete unanimity, and a deputation was appointed to wait upon the District Council.

AT the last meeting of the **Chorley** Town Council, Mr. Alderman Leigh announced that he had received a communication from Sir Henry Tate, Bart., offering a gift of £500 towards furnishing with books the Free Library which is being presented to the borough by Mr. Herbert Parke. The Council accepted the gift and tendered their thanks to Sir Henry for his offer.

MR. T. CRAIG-BROWN, who gifted the Public Library to **Selkirk** some years ago, has generously had an addition to the building carried out, in a style similar to the old building, which used to be the County Jail. This work has now been completed, and the new part opened for use. Both the Lending Department and the Reading Room space have been greatly increased and will be sufficient to meet all requirements for a long time to come.

AT a meeting of the **Chester** Town Council, on December 21st, a letter was read from Ald. Sir T. G. Frost, enclosing a cheque for £1,400 as a contribution towards the extinction of the debt on the Free Public Library, that amount being the purchase price of the old Mechanics' Institute, from which the present library building has been transformed. Sir Thomas stated that his gift was intended to testify his attachment to the old city in which his life had been spent, and which had been the seat of the business of his predecessors and himself and family.

IT has been practically agreed by the burghs of **Dumfries** and Maxwelltown to adopt the Public Library Act separately, and then combine for library purposes in order to secure the donations of Mr. Carnegie and others. It may afterwards be necessary to get statutory authority for this combination, as no power is given in the Scotch Act for adjoining districts to combine.

Mr. E. W. B. Nicholson, Bodley's Librarian, Oxford, has issued through David Nutt, a collection of short stories entitled "The Man with Two Souls, and other Stories." These are very highly spoken of, and should be secured by every library which desires to encourage the imaginative faculty in the official mind, apart from library statistics.

THE Fiftieth Anniversary of the **Warrington** Museum and Library was celebrated on December 15th by a Conversazione, given by Mr. F. Monks, the Chairman of the Museum Committee. The whole of the premises were decorated very artistically, and presented a very pretty appearance. Mr. Down's Band was in attendance, and played a number of selections. About 700 invitations were sent out, and the greater number were accepted. The guests were introduced to Mr. F. Monks, and during the evening refreshments were provided. An account of proceedings from the *Warrington Guardian* of December 17th, 1898, has been separately issued as "Jubilee of the Warrington Museum and Library."

THE Annual Report of the **Innerpeffray** Library, Crieff, Perthshire, which was established in 1691, records an issue during 1898 of 879 volumes. There were 1344 visitors. There has been an increase in the work of this library within recent years.

SIR CHARLES SEELY has made an offer to return to the Corporation of **Newport** (Isle of Wight) for the purpose of the maintenance of a Free Library and reading room in the town, the £100 a year which it was agreed the Corporation should pay him for taking their new water supply from his estate in the Bowcombe valley. It now transpires that this forms part of a scheme suggested to the authorities by Sir Charles Seely, who offers £5,000 a year to establish a Free Library. The suggestion embraces a scheme for benefiting villages of the Island, in connection with the central institution, and the £100 referred to above is offered as an annual snm towards its maintenance.

ON Thursday, January 5th, the **Neath** Free Library was opened by Miss Rowland, daughter of Mr. J. H. Rowland, of Ffrwydvale, Neath, who has taken such a very deep interest in educational work locally. There was a large and representative attendance, over which the Mayor presided. The Mayor said he believed the Library would prove second to none in South Wales in comparison with the size of the town.

THE third report of the **Redruth** Public Library records an issue of 18,845 volumes, and a stock of 3,000 volumes.

A LIBRARY and Reading Room, erected by Mr. Fletcher, of Letham Grange and Fern, was opened at **Fern,** near Brechin, on January 9th. Mr. Fletcher has built the library entirely at his own expense, and it already contains some 900 volumes, and there will be a supply of daily and weekly newspapers and several of the best magazines.

THE question of Sunday opening has been prominently before the **Blackburn** Public Library Committee for some time, and in June last, certain sections of the community sent in petitions for the granting of the same. The committee, however, from information received from other libraries, which were, or had been open on Sundays, after careful consideration, unanimously resolved, "That it was inexpedient to open the institutions on Sunday." The question was again raised at the last meeting, but it was decided to adhere to the former resolution.

LIBRARY ASSOCIATIONS.

o o o

THE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

PRESIDENT: The Right Hon. the Earl of Crawford.

HON. SEC.: Mr. Frank Pacy.

THE third Monthly Meeting of the Session was held at 20, Hanover Square, on Monday, January 9th, at 8 p.m., when Mr. H. R. Tedder took the Chair. The attendance was not so large as at the previous meeting, but the audience listened with close attention to an extempore address by Mr. Herbert Jones, Librarian of the Kensington Public Libraries, on :—

"RECENT AND PROPOSED LEGISLATION AS AFFECTING LONDON PUBLIC LIBRARIES."

This was a lengthy review of certain proposals contained in the draft Bill promoted by the Library Association and of the changes which may come into operation as regards London Libraries if the London Municipalities Bill of the Westminster Conference, convened by Lord Onslow, is carried into effect. Mr. Jones touched with sympathy, but in very delicate terms, on the vital principle of the Library Rate, which

he preferred to pass over without much discussion. His main contention was, and in this we cordially agree with him, that large municipal bodies like Town Councils, Vestries, &c., are not fitted, by reason of their composition, to handle successfully and in a proper spirit the educational work of a Public Library. Not only are delays caused, but in many ways the work of the institution is impeded without any corresponding advantage, when the acts of a Library Committee have to await confirmation by the central local authority. It is also a difficult matter to find among the members of a Metropolitan Vestry a sufficiency of members for the Library Committee who are suitably equipped, mentally and sympathetically, for the special work of library administration. Mr. Jones also pointed out various other minor matters connected with proposed legislation, and his remarks were generally concurred in by Messrs. Cotgreave, Foskett, Pacy, Peddie and others who spoke. The meeting recommended Mr. Jones' proposals to the Council for further examination at the hands of its special Legislation Committee.

The first number of the new *Library Association Record*, edited by Henry Guppy was duly issued as we announced, and the January part contains fifty-six pages, the same size as the *Library*, but with wider margins. It is published for the Library Association by Horace Marshall and Son, at the price of one shilling monthly. Considering the shortness of the notice and the difficulties attending the launching of a new journal, Mr. Guppy has to be congratulated upon the contents and general appearance of his first number. It has no feature of astonishing novelty, but is interesting in a quiet, respectable way, which will commend itself to most librarians. Mr. Ogle resumes his patronage of the library assistants at large by establishing another "Corner" in didactic librarianship, which is called "Our Junior Colleagues' Corner," in which he roves from Annotations to Classification and from Bulletins to Open Access and Charging Systems. The writer of an article on "Local Library Journals" is curiously misinformed if he imagines that such magazines were first issued at Cardiff, or noticed for the first time at Southport last year. To say that Bootle "followed the admirable lead of Cardiff in the publication of a quarterly journal," is to confess that the writer knows nothing of Mr. Turner's paper on these journals, read at the London meeting in October, 1897, and printed on page 58 of the *Library* for 1898. We gather from this paper that Cardiff was not even a pioneer, but followed several other enterprises of a similar kind at a distance of nearly three years. The *Library Association Record* is printed at Aberdeen, by Messrs. King and Co., printers to the University.

SOCIETY OF PUBLIC LIBRARIANS.

A MEETING of this Society was held at the Bishopsgate Institute on Wednesday, January 4th, when Mr. W. G. Snowsill read a paper entitled, "The Music Section in Public Libraries"—an appeal for the introduction of a Music Section

in Rate-supported Libraries. The reader sympathised with the call which has recently been made through the Press for the establishment of Music Libraries in conjunction with the Public Library movement, or by private enterprise.

The discussion which followed the paper clearly showed that librarians are keenly alive to the importance of this phase of their work; and it may be pointed out that, where a Music Section has not already been established in Public Libraries, it is mainly because of the smallness of the funds.

LIBRARY ASSISTANTS' ASSOCIATION.

WE are informed that arrangements have now been concluded for the competition for the prizes which, as we noted in our last number, Mr. Thomas Greenwood had instituted for library assistants. The following is the list of subjects for the essays and the conditions of the competition:—

THE L.A.A. "GREENWOOD, 1899," PRIZE ESSAYS.

Junior.

1. The every-day work of an assistant in a library.
2. My professional studies.

Senior.

1. How I would organise and administer a Public Library having a gross income not exceeding £800 a year.

(A list of 500 indispensable works should be appended.)

2. Books—their treatment from the bookseller to the borrower.

Conditions.

1. All *bona-fide* library assistants may compete, but all under the age of 18 may compete only in the Junior class, and all over the age of 18 in the Senior class.

2. All prizes are entirely at the discretion of the adjudicators, but every essay premiated shall become the property of the L.A.A., to print in their official journal.

3. All essays in the Junior class shall not be longer than 1,000 words, nor shorter than 500; and the prizes shall be £2 10s., and £1 5s. for the essays placed first and second in each subject.

4. All essays in the Senior class shall not be longer than 1,500 words, nor shorter than 750; and the prizes shall be £4 and £2 5s. for the essays placed first and second in each subject.

5. All essays shall be sent to the Hon. Sec., Library Assistants' Association, Old Brompton Road, London, S.W., not later than May 30th, 1899, signed with a distinguishing name or mark, and accompanied by a sealed envelope bearing outside such name or mark, and having inside the real name and address of the competitor.

The adjudicators are Messrs. J. Potter Briscoe, J. D. Brown, R. K. Dent, L. Inkster, J. H. Quinn, and W. H. K. Wright; and their names are a guarantee that competitors will receive full consideration and fair play. We hope the library assistants of the country

will rise to the occasion, and send in careful and good essays in large numbers. The winner of any of these prizes will have gained a certificate equal in value from a business point of view to any that can be awarded by the Library Association.

THE following article appeared in *London*, of December 15th:—

"We congratulate the library assistants of London. They have been making things "hum" a little in the library world of late, and last week they sat round the festive board, nearly a hundred strong, and discussed their triumphs and comforted each other with the hope of favours to come. This first annual dinner marks an important point in the history of the Library Assistants' Association. It was started four years ago, under the ban of doleful prophecy, and worse still, the promise of spirited opposition. But the library assistants were determined that their claims should be recognised. Instead of dying respectably at an early age, the Association has blossomed into vigorous youth, and has been plaguing the Library Association (the particular organisation of the chief librarians, and recently dignified by a Charter) to give the assistants their proper place in the profession, and to instruct them in librarianship in order that they might pass at the proper moment from assistant to chief—or, as a witty librarian put it, "from purgatory to paradise"! When the Library Assistants met for the first time in an "Upper Chamber," there were librarians, with more energy than public spirit, who characterised them as rash boys who would agitate and cause a strike in the London Public Libraries; but there were other "chiefs," notably Mr. Welch (of the Guildhall), Mr. Mason (of St. Martin's), Mr. Cotgreave (of West Ham), and other influential gentlemen, who gave the movement every encouragement. Although the library assistants are in most cases badly paid, in all conscience, they did not strike. They have behaved, if not exactly with sweet reasonableness, at least with discretion, as everyone expected they would do. They were not likely to raise their status or secure means of advance in the profession by such clumsy methods. The first thing they did was to agitate for classes. It was intimated to the eminently respectable but rather slow-going Library Association that, if the educational committee did not proceed forthwith to commence classes for the instruction of the library assistants, they would start the classes themselves. Well, by a curious coincidence (librarians will probably tell you it was nothing more) classes were started, and it is suggested that, like other good things, they will improve with age. But a new obstacle has cropped up. The parent association has thrown the classes open, and fears are now expressed that the local candlestick-maker, the grocer, to say nothing of the more exalted professions, will commence competition with the poor aspiring assistant. The Library Association issues certificates for proficiency in theoretical librarianship, and it is feared that "outsiders" may obtain these certificates and walk off with the best positions without going through the mill. For our part, we think such fears are groundless. In the earlier days of the library movement a few appointments were made that had better

not have been made, but library committees now have a better appreciation of their responsibilities. At the same time, it seems only reasonable that the classes in librarianship should be confined to the library assistants.

The assistants are supporting their organisation by a journal, edited in an able and vigorous manner by Mr. L. Dyer, the honorary secretary; and we reproduce a clever drawing by Mr. Jones, the Chief Librarian of Kensington, which will in future adorn the cover of the periodical. Mr. Greenwood has shown his interest in the assistants by offering prizes for the best essays on technical subjects.

The speeches delivered at last week's dinner were terse, witty, and thoughtful, and only want of space prevents us from giving them to the public.

The Association gives promise of being an influential one before long, and as its main object is to improve the status of the assistants, the public have everything to gain by its advancement."

THE December meeting of this Association was held at the Central Public Library, West Ham. The Chairman of the Public Libraries' Committee (Councillor Saunders Jacobs), Councillors East and Ward, and the chief librarian were present to receive the visitors. The party, numbering about seventy, assembled in the Library and first proceeded to inspect the Technical Institute. Afterwards they returned to the reference room where tea had been provided by the chief librarian. After tea the business of the Association was transacted and a paper read by Mr. Cotgreave on "Library Publications." (This is reported in full in the January number of the *Library Assistant*.) Among the votes of thanks passed, was a cordial one to the Committee of the Public Libraries for their kindness in allowing the meeting to be held at the magnificent new Central Library of West Ham.

THE PSEUDONYMS.

THE ordinary Monthly Meeting of this Club was held in the usual place, at the customary hour, when a number of members assembled under the pennant of "The Admiral," and did full justice to the "bare navy" provided. After the usual loyal and other toasts had been duly honoured, "The Admiral" opened a discussion on

"THE RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN PUBLIC SCHOOLS AND PUBLIC LIBRARIES,"

in which he described the various methods which have been tried to bring about a union of forces by the mutual efforts of the authorities concerned. He expressed his personal preference for such attempts at co-operation being strictly confined to Public Libraries and their buildings, and advocated the admission of all children who could read to the shelves of specially-selected collections of books in Public Libraries. This, he pointed out, would train children in the knowledge and use of libraries as part of the machinery of daily life, and gradually form a recruiting ground from which intelligent readers

could be drafted to more advanced collections of books. A vigorous and interesting general discussion ensued, in the course of which the following points were emphasised and enlarged upon:—

1. More good would probably result from a general lowering of the age limit at which borrowers may use Public Libraries than from isolated attempts to provide reading for children at schools or by sending out little collections of books. Twelve and fourteen years of age were objected to, as being too high limits for a very large number of intelligent children able to read and to profit by it; and the feeling was strongly expressed that, if all children from eight years of age and upwards were allowed to use special collections, or even the general collections, in Public Libraries, the necessity for efforts outside the library's own sphere of work would not be so strong.

2. Exception was taken to the practice of librarians giving lecturettes on detached subjects of a miscellaneous character to classes of children selected from public elementary schools. The good intentions of these missionary librarians were freely admitted, and their attempts to popularise the Public Library and habituate children to its use and environment were commended. It was pointed out, however, that the very same result would be effected by inviting the children to afternoon tea and muffins at the library, minus the object lessons, and thus avoid the risk of hurting the professional pride of the school teachers, who might justly resent such pedagogic efforts of the mere librarian as a presumptuous invasion of their province.

3. Welcome should be extended to the efforts of teachers to direct the reading of young children, and, to some extent, supervise it; and if more were done in this way, especially in co-operation with the librarian, some practical result might be achieved.

4. One member of the club scouted all efforts as pedantic and unwise which aimed at making serious readers by *force*, as it were; and pointed out that such a policy as this, involving grave encroachments on the playtime and open-air amusements of the young, would only end in producing a race of ricketty, hydrocephalous weaklings, who would be utterly unfitted for the battle of life.

5. It was also pretty generally agreed that the best way to extend the popularity and usefulness of a Public Library was to make it attractive to all classes of the community, by relaxing restrictions imposed fifty years ago; thoroughly cataloguing and making known the books; and in other ways striving after general efficiency.

At the conclusion of the discussion, which was conducted as an informal smoking conversation round a Yule log blazing in the fireplace, the members exchanged ideas about, and lists of, new books; exhibited various original photographs illustrating phases of library work; and noted the features of some library and other publications, which were handed round. These unconventional gossips are extremely valuable, causing members who never talk on other occasions to expand and air their views in a very interesting and unexpectedly able manner.

The Library World.

A Medium of Intercommunication for Librarians.

Vol. I. MARCH, 1899. No. 9.

COMMUNICATIONS *of all kinds bearing on the actual living work of libraries are cordially invited.* THE LIBRARY WORLD *is intended for all classes of library workers, and though general literary matters will not be ignored, practical articles, likely to prove useful to library users or librarians, will be most esteemed.*

THE SELECTION AND PURCHASE OF BOOKS.

By F. J. BURGOYNE, *Librarian, Lambeth Public Libraries.*

(*Continued from Page 138*)

o o o

THE method of dealing with the proposed additions varies in different libraries. In the Battersea Library, the librarian makes an author-entry on a cataloguing slip for each book he proposes, with name of publisher, price, and, if necessary, a note as to the review of the work, and its suitability for addition to the library. Before each committee meeting these are arranged in alphabetical order, and at the committee the librarian calls them over and marks on each the decision arrived at. Afterwards the slips can be sorted into "rejected," "postponed," and "ordered," and dealt with accordingly. The "ordered" slips can again be sorted into two lots, one for books to be purchased new, and the other for those whose purchase is deferred until they can be met with second-hand. When the books are received from the vendors, the number of copies, and the branch libraries to which they are allocated, are marked upon the slips. By this means a rough record is kept of the additions to the library, which is of great use to the librarian.

The method I have adopted for the Lambeth Libraries is somewhat different. I have a foolscap MS. book, 13 inches by 8, divided as an index rerum from A to Z. The book is specially ruled, and the left hand side reads—

Author.	Title of Work.	Vols.

The right hand, or opposite page reads—

Publisher.	Price.			Cntl. Ref.	Cntl. Lendg.	W. N.	S. L.	N. L.	Drg.	Decision.

the initials over columns five to eight representing the names of four branch libraries. I enter in this book, under author's name, each work I suggest, and the chairman of the committee marks in the last column on the right hand page the decision.

After the meeting, when I order the books, I make a diagonal mark ⟍ across the column, under the name of the library for which they are ordered, and when they are supplied I cross the mark in the reverse direction ✕. If a book is only wanted for one library or for reference, I run a straight line — through the columns under the names of the libraries it is not wanted for. If more than one copy is likely to be wanted I mark the number purchased in one of the arms of the cross ✕. In the case of Fiction I generally buy but one copy new, unless the work is by an author of the first rank, and wait for duplicates until they can be obtained second-hand from subscription libraries like those of Miles, or Day and Sons, about eight weeks after publication.

For books suggested by readers I have a similarly ruled book, but instead of the columns for names of branch libraries, there is one for the press-mark of the book when obtained, and the remainder is occupied by the name and address of the proposer. I think it is important to have the latter, and our practice is to pay but little attention to anonymous suggestions. In the Minet Library, instead of a book, a "suggestion box" is used. This is fixed to the wall in the lending department, and readers write their proposals upon printed slips and drop them into the box. I personally prefer the book system as separate slips are liable to be lost, while in a book, *scripta manet.* If a book is used, keep it behind the counter to be produced only when asked for, otherwise the librarian will be shocked to find that the satirical hobble-de-hoy, happy in the possession of a pencil, has used it to make observations upon the demeanour of the staff, or has even dared to call attention to the personal peculiarities of a member of the committee.

The purchase of new books will generally be made from the bookseller who offers the largest discount from the published price, but it is no kindness to give him a miscellaneous order, and expect such discounts as from 35 to 40 per cent. That way bankruptcy lies. A little while ago I was assured by a large London bookseller, who took a library order upon cutting terms, that his actual profit was under £5 although the invoice amounted to £221, and this without allowing anything for establishment charges and wages! The proportion of second-hand books purchased to new will vary greatly with the

position of the librarian, and the facilities which he may have of visiting the book-markets. I find, roughly speaking, that nearly half of our books are bought new, and the remainder second-hand. Unfortunately with the multiplication of libraries in London the opportunities for purchase of recent standard books are diminishing, and the proportion of second-hand purchases is distinctly smaller now than it was ten years ago.

Very few scientific or technical books can be got second-hand soon after publication, and it is always desirable to purchase these new, so that you may be certain of obtaining the latest editions. It is no economy to save a few shillings and get an obsolete edition. For instance, an old copy of Hogg's Microscope at 4/6 is dear, compared with a copy of the last edition, published at 10/6. It would be folly to buy cheaply an early edition of such a work as Thompson's Dynamo-Electric Machinery, when the last edition is three times as large, and is practically a new book. The only exceptions to this rule are the cases of some epoch marking works such as Darwin's Origin of Species. A reference library should try to obtain a copy of the first edition and place it by the side of the last, in order that the student may have the opportunity of comparing them.

The choice of editions of non-copyright works is embarrassing. The publishers to-day vie with each other in producing well-edited books, printed on good paper, of all the favourite writers and classics. In ordering, specify the edition wanted. It is worth the trouble. For instance, how much better to spend 1/6 for the delightful copy of More's Utopia, or of Bacon's Essays, published in the Temple Classics, than to buy an ordinary trade edition, printed from battered stereotype plates, for a shilling. It is an education in itself to handle such a book, and the reader must be an ill-conditioned curmudgeon, who does not feel an added pleasure in reading such an edition.

STUDIES IN LIBRARY PRACTICE.

o o o

II.—CLASSIFIED AND ANNOTATED CATALOGUING, SUGGESTIONS AND RULES.

By L. STANLEY JAST, *Librarian*, Croydon Public Libraries.

CLASSIFIED *versus* DICTIONARY CATALOGUING.

1. Two years ago, at the Annual Meeting of the Library Association,* I ventured to prophesy that the dictionary catalogue had seen its best days, and to assert that its supremacy as the only suitable form of catalogue for Free Public Lending Libraries could no longer be seriously maintained. The daily increasing popularity of the classified catalogue—in the form, more particularly, of sectional lists—points to an earlier fulfilment of this prediction than even its maker could have

*See "The Library," 1897, p. 41, *et seq.*

reasonably expected. For the ground gained by the class list—and it is to the class list rather than to the complete catalogue that this series of articles will refer, though, of course, most of it will apply to the catalogue entry as a unit, whether it be part of a sectional list, or of a complete catalogue, or, it may be added, of a list of additions in a bulletin or magazine—is, and must be, gained at the expense of the dictionary catalogue. It has been suggested that the adequately catalogued library should have both forms, a dictionary catalogue for the general reader, and class lists for the student. Assuming that the class list cannot be made a tool understanded of the general reader—which were to give away the very "head and front" of our contending—assuming further that it would, under any circumstances, be worth while to catalogue a library in the two different ways—which I, for one, am not prepared to admit—the common, or garden consideration of ways and means, will throw upon Public Libraries the necessity of choice—if dictionary, not classed; if classed, not dictionary. Nor can I agree with the author of "The Alphabetical and Classified Forms of Catalogues Compared"* that the subject "is not perhaps among the most important of those which arise in the administration of Public Libraries." If the catalogue is, or ought to be, the soul of the library —what else?—then the question of its form—which will largely condition the use that may be made of it—cannot be *but* "among the most important" of the many adminstrative problems which libraries have to face and, somehow, solve. The utility of a library depends mainly upon four factors, the number and contents of its volumes, their arrangement, the regulations as to access and use, and the character of its catalogue. A great collection may be shorn of three-fourths of its value—many great collections *are* so shorn—through the lack of a satisfactory key. How then can the form which the catalogue is to take be other than a question deserving of the most careful consideration?

2. That, until lately, nobody thought of considering the question at all was due to the fact that the question was regarded as settled—in favour of the dictionary catalogue. But—and this is a point which needs emphasizing, because the paper already referred to, the most recent of comparisons of the dictionary and classified catalogues, and important, not only by reason of the occasion of its delivery, but on account also of its well-known author, is vitiated by not being up-to-date in this respect—the classified catalogue in its latest and *best* form is a very considerable improvement upon the form which the dictionary catalogue so almost completely swept from the field. Over *that* the dictionary catalogue had indubitably advantages which justified its selection and unchallenged reign. Since then, however, much attention has been paid to library classification, and enormous progress has been acheived, alike in the working out of details, and in the machinery, symbols, index, etc. Much attention, too, has been devoted to the classified catalogue, with a view to remedying the defects which are responsible for its past neglect, and—it is claimed—

*"Transactions of the Second International Library Conference, 1897" p. 67, *et seq.*

with success. Independent testimony to the success achieved is borne in the following quotation from a review by *The Library World* of a class list compiled on the lines advocated: "We have tested this catalogue thoroughly as regards rapidity in turning up authors, subjects, or classes, and find that there is but little difference in time between consulting it and an ordinary dictionary catalogue. Mr. ——'s useful thumb index partly aids this. It is only with author entries that any slight loss of time is noticeable. With subjects it is all the other way...."*

3. Here is testimony germane, definite, and unbiassed, which must go a long way towards discounting the conclusion of the paper mentioned above—which, I repeat, is not abreast of the latest improvements in the class list—that "for use in Public Libraries the balance of advantage is largely in favour of the [dictionary] form." The balance may be so in the paper, but that is because it is not held evenly, as a little consideration will show.

4. Take the one disadvantage—there is really only one, such as it is—of the classified catalogue *of the type here treated of*, and make the most of it, the necessity of referring from the index to the entry. Is there no such thing in a dictionary catalogue as the necessity of reference from one place to another then? Take a subject like Zoology, or even a subdivision of it, and you may have to refer to twenty, to thirty, places before you have gathered the material into your net. *One* reference in the class list suffices. Or take a specific subject with alternative headings, *e.g.*, birds, ornithology, aves. In two of these cases a reference is required. In the comparative test made by the reviewer of *The Library World* a distinct superiority in point of time was found to lie with the class list, as far as subjects were concerned. And even as regards authors, the loss of time is stated to be only *slight*. And against this there is some compensation to be set; in turning up the particular work he wants, the reader turns up in the same operation all the fellow-literature the library can offer him, among which it may often happen that he lights on "metal more attractive" than that which he was in search of.

5. We are told that some of the advantages claimed for the class list apply equally to the dictionary catalogue. For example, we claim that by adopting the class list, a library may spread its catalogue over several years, issuing its various classes in the order of demand, with considerable gain both in economy and efficiency. "That is true," we are answered, "but it is true also of the dictionary catalogue." It is true that a dictionary catalogue may, and has been, published sectionally, but these are fragments of a whole, and of little use to anybody until united. How can it be pretended that these alphabetical segments are in any way comparable to a class list, which *is* a complete whole. The hybrid form of dictionary cataloguing within a class we may pass over, as lacking all the virtues of both types, and having none of its own.

*p. 37.

6. Again, it is said that annotative treatment of entries, or information cataloguing, is as easily carried out in one form of catalogue as the other. The fact nevertheless remains that full annotative treatment is out of the question for most libraries in dictionary cataloguing if for no other reason than that of cost. And when the library is large and rich, and needs not to study economy, the very serious question of *bulk* crops up. It is not to be denied that the huge unwieldy tomes in which the contents of many of the larger libraries are catalogued are an expensive nuisance, even when a handcart is included in the price. But the public is beginning to demand a far fuller treatment of the catalogue entry than it is usual to supply. Dictionary cataloguing is intolerably bulky as it is. Make it adequately annotative, and it will die of hypertrophy.

7. Much more might be said in favour of the class list, but a careful consideration of *all* the points involved—which is not here attempted—with a knowledge of what has been done, will lead, I am confident, to the conviction that the reintroduction of the classified catalogue with the improvements effected, is a contribution to the library economy comparable only to, and practically bound up with, the advance in shelf classification on the one hand, and the introduction of systems of public access to the books, on the other.

(*To be continued.*)

LIBRARY EXTENSION WORK: LECTURES.

o o o

THE following contribution to this important question, by Mr. Robert K. Dent, Librarian of Aston Manor Public Library, is valuable, because of the writer's long experience in the practical working of a popular scheme of lectures. It should be carefully studied in connection with the articles printed in our 7th number, and especially for the strong point noted—that to many ratepayers the Free Lecture is a satisfactory return for the Library Rate, which otherwise would be unfruitful. We have been forced to leave out other communications owing to pressure on our space, but hope our readers will send categorical replies to our queries in the January number:—

> "The Free Lectures movement in connection with the Free Library is too firmly established to need an apology nowadays. It is undoubtedly one of the best aids to the success and popularity of the library. While we hear complaints in many quarters that the department of fiction is largely drawn upon, and the more solid classes of books comparatively neglected, it is satisfactory to find that the introduction of free lectures in connection with a library tends to increase the interest of readers in works of travel, biography, history, and science.
>
> If we were to classify our lectures as we do our books, we should find 'Geography and Travel' to be the predominant

class represented in our programmes, although Biography, Literary History and Criticism, and Science and Art are also fairly represented. And surely, if we can fill our largest halls with interested listeners to a lecture on 'The Icelanders at Home,' 'Nansen's Arctic Expedition,' or a descriptive lecture on the Pyrenees, Corsica, Majorca, Madeira, or other place which the larger part of the audience may never be able to see for themselves, or to an 'appreciation' of the works of one of our poets or artists, which they have not hitherto known or understood, there must be a corresponding interest excited in the books on the same subjects which are to be found on the shelves of the library. But, even if this were not the case, is not the lecture itself serving the same end, in some degree, as the issue of the book? There are many, among the inhabitants of our large centres of population, who have not the leisure, or have not acquired the habit of reading sufficiently to master the contents of two large volumes of Stanley or Nansen, but can take in, with advantage and profit, such an illustrated summary of either work as may be given in a lecture of an hour-and-a-half's duration. These people are rated for the maintenance of the Public Library, and, except for the daily newspaper, in many cases get nothing in return. Even educated men of business (who, if they had the leisure, could enjoy the reading of such books) are often, from pressure of business, debarred that privilege, and find the summary given in the public lecture a welcome substitute.

I can speak as to the Free Lectures at Aston, which are now in their sixteenth year, and I could count up many among the regular frequenters of the Lecture Room of this class who have found in this institution an intellectual enjoyment which has been regarded as an adequate return for their contribution to the Library Rate. They have, as it were, taken their books orally, and have thus in some measure enjoyed the benefits of the library, although too busy to make use of the books contained therein.

I think this is an argument for the lectures which is by no means to be despised. In these days of increased rating on every hand it is something if we can widen the area of our operations so as to interest as many of the ratepayers as possible in the work of the library.

At Aston, lectures are delivered at fortnightly intervals, from October to March—fourteen or fifteen in a season—and the amount granted out of the Library Rate for this purpose is £25. Under these circumstances it is necessary to obtain the services of lecturers without fee, taking care that all expenses out of pocket are paid, and rather overpaid than otherwise, as, if we get the services of the lecturer for nothing, it is only fair that there should be no risk of his finding himself out of pocket in any

way in return for the kindness he has shown us. But while we have for so many years been able to continue the movement without paying lecturers' fees, the programme has in no way suffered thereby. We have had lecturers of the first class, and scarcely a dull or uninteresting lecture in all the sixteen years.

As a matter of fact, the same course has been adopted in the most popular lecture organisations in connection with Free Libraries elsewhere. In some cases a fixed sum is offered as a honorarium, but this in most cases is only sufficient to cover travelling expenses and the proportion of cost of slides or apparatus used in illustrating the lecture. I venture to hope the time will come soon when, either by Government grant or other means, we may be enabled to pay adequate fees to lecturers, and no longer be compelled to depend, as we do at present, on their good nature to enable us to make up a programme. America is awaking to the value of this movement, and courses of Free Lectures are now being delivered in various parts of New York and other cities, under the direction of the Board of Education. These are arranged in definite courses, illustrating the resources, history, and literature of the United States, as well as other branches of knowledge. They have taken up the matter in a more systematic manner than has been attempted hitherto in this country, and I have little doubt that before long their example will induce many library committees in England who have not as yet done so to adopt this method of extending their sphere of usefulness."

ROBERT K. DENT.

THE TRAINING OF LIBRARY ASSISTANTS;

FROM THE ASSISTANT'S POINT OF VIEW.

By J. HIBBERT SWANN, *Reference Library, Manchester.*

o o o

THE ideal which should be the goal of the library assistant's ambition has been so well set forth by Mr. J. J. Ogle in Greenwood's *Library Year Book, 1897*, as to render it unnecessary to attempt another description here. Mr. Ogle's paper ought to be read by every assistant; indeed, I would like to suggest that it should be reprinted in pamphlet form, and Library Committees should then insist on all would-be assistants purchasing and reading it. Its perusal would at once disenchant those individuals who fondly imagine library work to be something quickly learned and easily done, while those whose desires were legitimate would have something like a definite course laid before them.

The ideal is high and difficult of attainment; indeed to the busy assistant in a small library with long hours of duty, and consequently few opportunities, it must at times seem unattainable. Nevertheless a determined effort must be made and advantage taken of whatever help presents itself. In this country that help is at present somewhat hazy and ill-defined. The "consummation devoutly to be wished" would undoubtedly be the establishment of a central Library School, and if at first it could not be so complete as the American institution, something less perfect would be better than nothing. When an assistant had attained a certain age, leave of absence might be granted by his Committee to enable him to attend a course of study at the school, where only those subjects and methods that could not be taught by correspondence need be dealt with, thus shortening the course, and leaving the remainder for postal tuition on University Correspondence College lines. One assistant doing this each year would allow all the members of an ordinary staff to go through the routine in turn. But this idea, I am afraid, is yet too Utopian.

The next best thing is the formation of classes and the inauguration of series of lectures. Our London brethren are evidently doing well in that direction, but classes are not quite so easily formed in the provinces, on account of distance and consequent increased expense and loss of time, even if the possible difficulty of procuring teachers and lecturers were overcome. The Summer School, founded by the North-Western Branch of the Library Association, is a real boon to those assistants able to attend, although comparatively few can be present at all the lectures.

So it would seem that the assistant must chiefly turn to printed guides for aid. Here, so far as British libraries are concerned, there is a crying want. Not that there is any scarcity of professional literature; but a good practical manual giving guidance to all branches of the work is decidedly required. Each section should include a selected bibliography of the subject, thus helping assistants to steer a clearer course amid the ever-increasing stock of magazine articles, pamphlets, books and proceedings. I am not forgetting Mr. Greenwood's *Public Libraries*, but excellent as that book is it does not exactly meet the want indicated. Capital models are to be found in the *Denver Public Library Handbook* (Denver, 1895), and Miss Plummer's *Hints to Small Libraries* (Brooklyn, 1894): yet even these might be improved upon. The varying methods in operation in different libraries would of course constitute a considerable difficulty in the compilation of such a manual, but surely the general principles underlying all are the same, and note might be made of the chief variations in details. The careful study of such a manual, combined with practical experience widening every year, would certainly be most beneficial, and, in the long run, might tend to greater uniformity in the methods of British libraries. The *Public Library Primer*, to be published by the Library Supply Co., will be particularly welcome if it meets this want.

As matters stand at present, it is plainly evident the assistant must rely greatly on his own efforts. He must acquire the art of economising

time; thoroughness of work being one of the most important means to that end, thus avoiding repetition. Then he would do well to take up the studies necessary for passing the Library Associations' examinations, and, as in the Professional Exam., one subject at a time can be taken, it is not necessary, even if there were time, to attempt all at once. He should keep in touch with the professional periodicals, and not neglect the useful "Junior Colleagues' Corner" in the *L. A. Record.* If in London, he must join the Library Assistants' Association; if provincial, at all events read the *Library Assistant.*

With all this, his general reading ought not to be forgotten, though it must be confessed he will have little time for the pleasures of literature, while the pressure of his studies is heavy. Nevertheless, it will not do to allow the true love of literature to be smothered under the accumulation of professional technicalities. To lose our appreciation of Elia, or to come to regard Tennyson as a bore would be too heavy a price to pay for our knowledge! Occasional participation in the proceedings of a good debating society would give valuable results. Public speaking ought to be cultivated, for the ability to lecture is fast becoming a necessary portion of the modern librarian's equipment.

It is always easy to give advice, if not to follow it, but amid all this advice we must not forget that library assistants are after all only human beings, and as such absolutely require fresh air, exercise, and social recreation. Long hours of duty fall to the lot of most of us, and it is by no means an easy problem how to acquire all this necessary knowledge in such limited time without injuring the health and consequently the working capacity. On "late" nights, where it can be done without neglecting the library's clients, sympathetic librarians would surely not object to their assistants devoting say a couple of hours to study. It is not easy to study with one eye on the counter or issue desk; yet much can be done even under those circumstances. When all is said and done, everything depends upon the individual: he who loves his work will overcome many difficulties that to a more indifferent person would appear almost if not quite insurmountable. We must take things as they are; do our level best, and hope and work for a better state of things.

[The views of Library Assistants generally on this important subject are cordially invited —ED.]

WE understand that the "Manual of Library Cataloguing and Indexing," by **Mr. J. H. Quinn**, of the Chelsea Public Libraries, is now in the press, and will be issued shortly.

A RECENTLY published monograph on *Antonio Panizzi: Appunti-Bio-bibliografici con documenti inediti*, by Giuseppe Fanchiotti will have interest for English librarians. It traces his connection with the British Museum, and gives the main facts of his career in a concise and interesting manner. It is reviewed at length in *The University Correspondent* for December 10th, 1898, *p.* 791.

SURPRISE VISITS TO LIBRARIES.

o o o

CARLISLE.



1. 200 YEARS OLD STAIRCASE IN TULLIE HOUSE.

WHEN the pilgrim from the South emerges from the busy, noisy station at Carlisle, and enters the city by way of its two huge circular towers, he gathers an impression of a general prevalence of clean red sandstone houses, keen fresh air, and clogs. Pursued by the ear-haunting din of clogs, he makes his way along a wide street which opens upon a market-place, and, turning to the left, his impression of cleanliness and ruddiness in the buildings becomes intensified as he suddenly confronts the Cathedral, which, in its trim neatness, suggests a recently-completed edifice rather than one of considerable antiquity. The older parts of Carlisle all possess this air of rubicund old age, well preserved, and no doubt well washed, by frequent downpours from the adjoining Cumbrian and Scotian mountains. In the memorable year of "the '45," as Lady Nairne assures us, the Scotian downpour was not rain, although it came partly by water, headed by a "Hundred Pipers," before whose menacing skirl the clogs, we may assume, stilled their ineffectual notes. Since these stirring days, or those earlier ones, when the "sun shone fair on Carlisle's walls," and the city was in continual debate between rough moss-troopers from both sides of the Border, Carlisle has fallen from its old historic importance as a place where history was made, and its interest now-a-days centres largely in its railways, its biscuits, and its fine Public Library and Museum.

On the occasion of our pilgrimage to the library the sun was not shining with his expected brilliancy, and as a result we walked past Tullie House without noticing it; a fact which is not surprising when it is known that the somewhat extensive buildings containing the libraries, museum, art gallery, &c., have their greatest frontage at right angles to the street, facing some gardens belonging to the original Tullie House on whose site the new buildings were erected. The part of the building which faces the street consists of an entrance archway and the rather handsome residence for the librarian pictured in our

illustration. The library entrance is on the right, down the wide passage leading from the gateway, and consists (as shown in our picture) of a nicely-proportioned hall, floored with mosaic work, and decorated with statues or busts of Flaxman, Dante, Milton, Burns, R. L. Stevenson, a painting of Chancellor Ferguson, F.S.A., chairman of the Tullie House Committee, &c.

The Reading Room, opening off the hall, is a good-sized apartment, and has pitch pine fittings, enamelled newspaper name-plates, and other modern appliances for the convenience of the public. Small tables are provided, each containing a week's file of important papers, such as *The Times*, and this seems a good idea. They are kept in order by an ingenious arrangement, devised, we learned afterwards, by the librarian.

Passing into the Lending Library, we were confronted by a Cotgreave Indicator for about 20,000 numbers, which is worked without the accessories usually adopted by librarians. The space at the disposal of the borrowers is extremely limited, but the despatch of business seems rapid, and no hitches occurred. Book-markers describing the various departments of the building are issued with the books.



2 LIBRARIAN'S RESIDENCE AND ENTRANCE TO TULLIE HOUSE.

The Reference Library is a large and well-lighted room, in which tables are set apart for ladies, who seem to patronise them largely, judging by the crowded state of the room. A fine rack containing about 150 volumes of local papers extends down one side, and every inch of wall-space is covered with bookcases. One of our illustrations shows a corner of the Reference Library, with the librarian at work cataloguing this department. It is proposed to have the catalogue type-written on cards and placed in a cabinet for the use of the readers. Here are gathered together some excellent works of reference—first editions of great works of travel published at the end of last century, which formerly belonged to the old Carlisle Library, also early editions of Ruskin, Scott, Byron, and others. The class devoted to archæology

includes some hundreds of volumes of the transactions of antiquarian societies throughout Great Britain.

In the Periodical Room there are 2,000 volumes of bound magazines and reviews, comprising complete sets of the *Annual Register*, *Gentleman's Magazine*, *Edinburgh Review*, &c., with the inevitable *Poole's Index* well to the front.

A large collection of local literature possessed by the library is designed to form the basis of a Bibliography of Cumberland and Westmorland. The room set apart for this collection is known as the Bibliotheca Jacksoniana, the books having been bequeathed by the late William Jackson, F.S.A. The committee are purchasing largely to make the Bibliography complete, and the room is very overcrowded. The compilation of the Bibliography will shortly be commenced by the City Librarian and Chancellor Ferguson, and should be a useful contribution to bibliographical literature.

A Subscription Library in connection with Tullie House is very successful, and the whole of the money received from subscriptions is spent in the purchase of new books.

These departments comprise the whole of the library proper, and before leaving it we must congratulate the authorities upon the admirable air of order, tidiness, and busy work which pervades the whole place. If the juvenile readers could be induced to wear rubber goloshes while crossing the hall and passages, a nearer approach to that subdued hush which is characteristic of great libraries might be attained, and the rampant clog or heavy boot be rendered less aggressive. On leaving the library, we found ourselves opposite a pretty lawn with flower gardens, facing which is the large range of buildings, shown in our special illustration, which shelter the Museum, Art Galleries, Lecture Hall, School of Art, and Science School; the whole forming a group of educational institutions of which any city might justly be proud. It is not the object of this article to do more than record the impressions made during hurried visits, and we shall therefore content ourselves with saying that the Museum contains a good series of local antiquities and natural history specimens, together with a most interesting collection of old domestic utensils and furniture. The Art Galleries are usually devoted to loan collections of pictures, and already several good exhibitions have been held, ranging from the works of the late Sam Bough, R.S.A. (a landscape painter of great talent, who was born in the district), to collections of drawings by Turner and others. The permanent collection includes an alto-relievo of "The Battle of Flodden Field," which is the joint work of Sir E. Burne-Jones and Sir Edgar Boehm, presented by the Earl of Carlisle. The usual subjects are taught in the Arts and Science Schools, and we understand this part of the Tullie House scheme is highly successful. The Lecture Hall is used by various local societies, including the Arts and Crafts, Literary and Scientific, Photographic, and Entomological; and the committee also give courses of eight to ten popular lectures every season. Altogether, in the course of many years' peregrinations among public institutions of a similar kind, in

this country and abroad, we have seldom come upon such a compact, well-managed and satisfactory collection of educational institutions as Carlisle possesses.

Having said so much about the library and other buildings, it remains to notice the Librarian, who is also Secretary and Curator. According to Greenwood's *Library Year Book, 1897*, Mr. Archibald Sparke was born at Cardiff, in 1871, and was trained as an assistant in the Cardiff Public Libraries from 1884 to 1894, under Mr. John Ballinger. In 1894 he became Librarian of Kidderminster, and was appointed the City Librarian of Carlisle in 1898. Mr. Sparke enjoys the respect of his fellow librarians all over the country, and has distinguished himself by various writings of a professional character. Among them are a *brochure* entitled *The Uses of Public Libraries*, and papers and lectures on "Penny Dreadfuls," "English Fiction," &c. Since his appointment to Carlisle, Mr. Sparke has devoted himself to his work with characteristic energy, and has won the regard of his new townsfolk for his courteous and helpful attention to their needs. A visit to Carlisle is always a pleasant experience, and this particular "Surprise Visit" will leave agreeable memories of an institution set in admirable surroundings, managed with energy and discretion and manifestly used by the people as a valued and familiar resort.

Illustrations 1, 2, and 6 were kindly lent by the Editor of the "*Carlisle Journal.*" The other illustrations were specially taken for the "*Library World*"

PRACTICAL POINTS IN LIBRARY ADMINISTRATION.

A COMBINED INDICATOR AND CARD CATALOGUE.

By ERNEST CROWTHER, *Public Library, Colne.*

o o o

The idea of constructing a new indicator-catalogue or card-catalogue-rack, arose out of the conviction that the present systems of book-numbers, number indicators, and printed catalogues are not conducive to good order, but rather to confusion and disorder in the constant change and growth of libraries. The fact of one author's works of fiction, or books bearing upon the same subject, being scattered about on various shelves, and inserted in several catalogues, printed or written lists, is not to my mind very satisfactory.

Some time ago, I read a work by an American writer on "Libraries and Library Work," from which I learned that many of the larger libraries of America had discarded the printed catalogue more than twenty years ago, because of the impossibility of keeping them up-to-date. Also from a newspaper report of a conference of librarians held



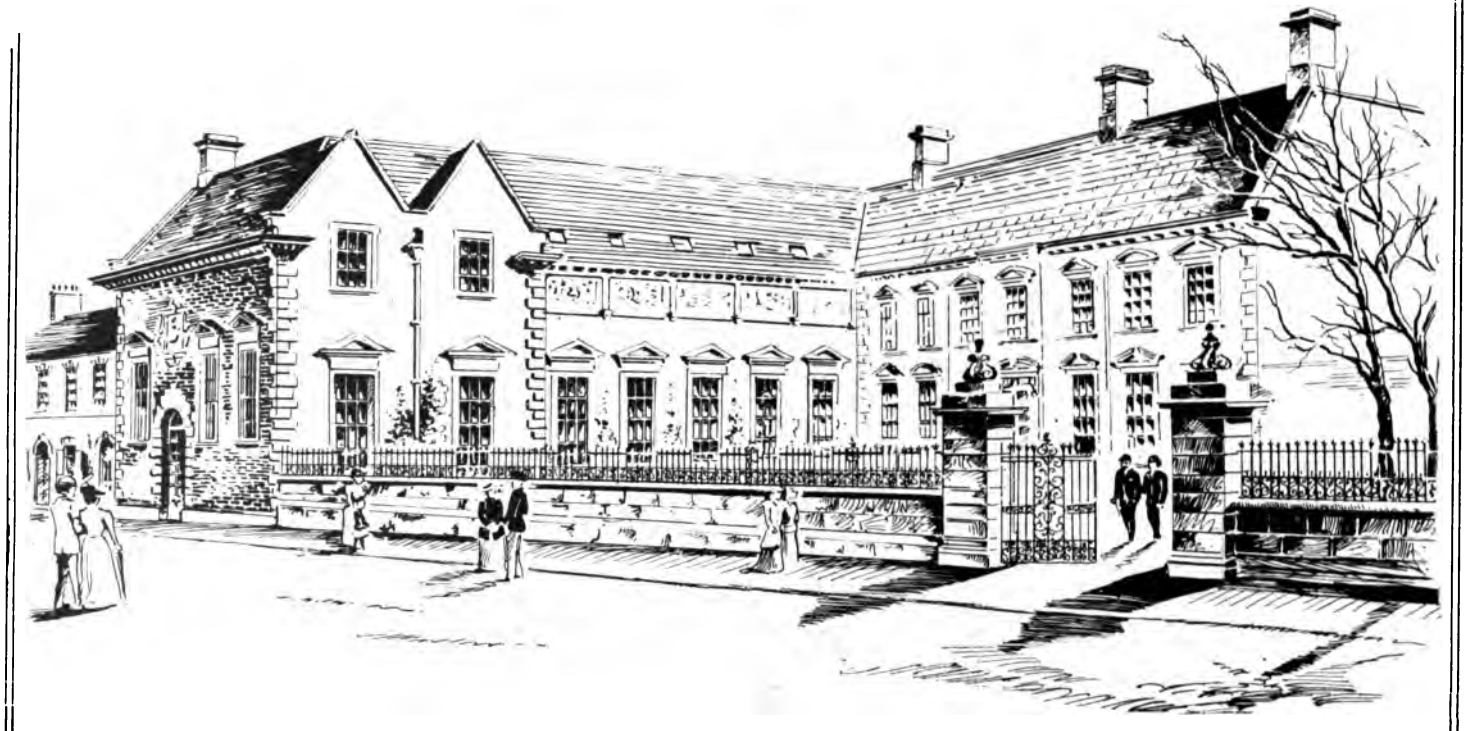
3. ENTRANCE HALL, PUBLIC LIBRARY CARLISLE.



4. OUTSIDE VIEW OF READING ROOM AND REFERENCE LIBRARY, CARLISLE.



5. CORNER OF THE REFERENCE LIBRARY, CARLISLE.
WITH PORTRAIT OF CITY LIBRARIAN.



6. ABBEY STREET FRONT, TULLIE HOUSE.

in Manchester some twelve months ago, I gathered that the conference had expressed the opinion that the printed catalogue was doomed for large libraries.

The Card-Catalogue has been the basis upon which I have built up my new system. In place of the drawer arrangement, I conceived the idea of constructing a rack with upright divisions for holding cards; with each division raised above the one before it, thus allowing a line of exposed surface to be visible on each card, on which is printed the author's name, title, or other information of the book represented. At Colne an indicator on this principle is used for Fiction and Juvenile Literature only.

Each book is represented by a card, and on the space visible when placed in the rack, is printed in black letters, the title of the book. The name of each author is also printed on a separate card in red letters. The author's name is placed first, and the titles follow and appear thus:—

AINSWORTH, W. H.
AURIOL.
BEAU NASH.
BOSCOBEL.
LANCASHIRE WITCHES.
W. H. AINSWORTH.
Class F.
Press No. 1. Shelf No. 1.

On each title-card and below the space visible to the borrower, when placed in the rack, is put the author's name and class letter, also the press and shelf number where the book is stored.

When a borrower comes and selects a book from the rack, he draws out the card bearing the title, and gives it to the library assistant, who serves the borrower with the book named on the card. This card is not restored to the indicator until the return of the book. So in time many cards representing books are issued. The cards left in the rack represent books available for issue only. Borrowers when at the library have therefore a catalogue of books *in* always before them.

The catalogue-cards of books *out* are used as a means of recording the issues of the books which they represent. When a book is issued the card bearing title of book, etc., is placed inside the reader's ticket, which is made like a pocket, and bears all the usual particulars; the book-title appearing above the pocket. The conjoined ticket and card are then placed in the charging tray marked with the date of issue.

In the tray the cards for each day's issues are kept in alphabetical order, taking the first letter of the title.

In making new additions of books to the library, the Card Catalogue can always be kept up-to-date in the rack or indicator without much trouble. I have already stated that the cards for books *out* remain out of the rack until the return of the books, so you will perceive there are always a number of divisions vacant. In the case of this library, out of 2,500 works of fiction and juvenile literature, there will be 800 books on loan. Taking into consideration that each author card occupies a separate division, and there are 300 authors' names, there will still be 500 vacant divisions, if supposing we begin with an equal number of cards and divisions. Seeing also that almost every author represented will have divisions vacant, it will be an easy matter to make new additions. When a sufficient number of books have been added to the library to fill these vacant divisions, it will be necessary of course to increase the indicator space, and move the cards.

Another feature of my indicator-catalogue is that it does not occupy counter space, and can be placed anywhere in the space available for borrowers. The one in use here will hold 4,000 cards, and is formed after the style of a double newspaper reading stand. It is made up of sixteen columns to each side, with 125 divisions to each column. The height of each column measuring 28-ins., the width of the sixteen columns 48-ins. It is placed in the centre of the floor space reserved for borrowers.

A BORROWER'S VIEWS OF FICTION READING.

By L. STANLEY JAST, *Librarian*, Croydon Public Libraries,

o o o

"Good," I said. I had just been reading Mr. Turner's brightly written article "In Defence of Fiction Reading," in my January *Library World*. "The question is," I mused, fixing the upper left-hand corner of my blotting pad with an intent eye, "what is *not* Fiction. It seems to me, when all is said and done, that the main, perhaps the only, difference between what we are pleased to term Fiction and Non-Fiction respectively, is that the one is Fiction which is light and interesting—sometimes; and the other is Fiction which is more or less heavy and dull." To what profound depths of thought this consideration would have led me, I know not, for at that moment Mr S—— was announced. Mr. S—— was a zealous borrower from the library, who raised an annual wail in a local paper, on the publication of the Report, about the percentage of Fiction issues. Here was an opportunity of converting him from his morbid views upon the great Fiction question. "Good morning," I said, as he entered, "here's a capital little article I just want you to read, and tell me your opinion of," and I handed him a chair and the paper. I then left him for a few minutes, and went to ask one

of my Assistants (who is a member of the Library Assistants' Association, and consequently knows a lot more than I do about everything) as to a difficult problem in cataloguing. When I returned, Mr. S—— held forth somewhat to the following effect :—

"This is, as you say, a capital little article, considered merely as an article, but as a defence of present-day Fiction reading, it is lamentably weak. The writer's main contention as to the recreative value of Fiction, I can allow to pass, because it is really beside the mark. We are not all on 'beds of sickness;' we are not all 'engaged for nine or ten hours a day in close workshops.' Moreover, it is not *this* kind of Fiction reading which is answerable for the melancholy popularity of the Fiction departments of your libraries, and you know it. It is not that Fiction is read, it is the extent to which it is read, it is that the reading of Fiction threatens in the near future to swamp every other kind of reading, it is this appalling prospect that 'must give us pause.' Who is it sends up your Fiction issues to such disproportionate height? Is it the reader who is sick or sad, who is physically or mentally played out, who is honestly *entitled* to his novel and his quiet hour—of course it is not. It is the reader who reads novels, and nothing else, whose whole mental pabulum is novels, who breakfasts on Rider Haggard, dines on Edna Lyall, teas on Conan Doyle, sups on Marie Corelli, and dreams on H. G. Wells. The novel reader *par excellence*—who does not know the type? It is he who empties your Fiction shelves, whose appetite is insatiable, growing by what it feeds on, for whom you duplicate, rebind, replace. This craze for Fiction is a disease, a species of intellectual debauchery, a virulent form of mental self-indulgence, which weakens and sometimes kills the thinking power. For, of course, a good deal of what passes for thinking is not thinking at all. You remember the lines :—

> "How few think rightly of the thinking few.
> How many never think who think they do!"

The thorough-going novel reader is usually quite incapable of tackling and mastering a book which he who runs may *not* read, but which demands not only attention, 'one-pointedness,' but some sort of mental struggle, the necessary accompaniment of all real thought. Accustomed to read page after page without anything even remotely resembling a mental effort, to have his fancy tickled, his emotions pleasurably excited, his attention charmed, how can it be supposed that he will take kindly, or take at all, to a book of philosophy, or science, or history, every page of which perchance makes its demand upon his brain capacity—whatever that might be—and upon which his attention must be fixed by force of will. I know, and you know, that there are scores of readers in every Public Library whose minds are pampered, over-fed, and to all intents and purposes ruined by over indulgence in Fiction reading."

"Let it be granted," said I, in Euclidian phrase, "that you haven't exaggerated whatever germs of truth there may be in what you say, I don't see that the libraries are to be blamed."

"Let it be granted," quoth Mr. S—— "that they have'nt done anything to culture this type of reader—which is granting a good deal —still I think you librarians might frankly admit that there *is* something wrong in the state of Denmark, as a preliminary to trying what can be done to set it right, rather than to pretend that everything is as it should be, and Fiction percentages satisfactory."

"But what about Maxwell Gray's remark, quoted by Mr. Turner, that 'indulgence in the higher forms of Fiction develops the noblest human faculties.' And doesn't Sir Herbert Maxwell say it 'expands the intellect.'"

"Pooh, my dear sir, shall not the novelist glorify his office? And assuming—what nobody will pretend is the case—that 'the higher forms of Fiction' are the popular forms, I should like to know *how* the reading of Fiction 'expands the intellect.' And, in the meantime, I am free to maintain that too much Fiction reading—which is really the point at issue, a point which remains entirely unaffected by anything in Mr. Turner's 'Defence'—so far from expanding the intellect, does the precise opposite. It is the novel reader gone mad, as I said before, to whom your libraries are as dram shops to the drunkard, who is at the heart of this Fiction question, and who is so conveniently ignored in this paper. It is unnecessary therefore for me to consider such arguments, as that the historical novel may become a valuable aid in the study of history, though I will say just this on that point; that the effect of the historical novel is, nine times out of ten, to fix upon the mind a presentment of a character which is *not* historic, but which—if portrayed with power—is *realer* than the character known to history, and who either refuses to make room for his historic prototype, or goes shares with him—in either case, we don't get history. Mr. Turner's 'youth in the Midland Counties' who read Scott as an introduction to Green notwithstanding, the sober fact is that the historical novel is the very worst foe to the cultivation of the historic spirit. But, dear me, I must be going. I think I brought two books in with me."

"Here they are. Benson's 'Dodo' and Anstey's 'The Tinted Venus'"

"Thanks. Never read these things myself of course—*they're for my wife*, you know. Good morning."

For his wife? H'm, I wonder?

SELECT LISTS OF BOOKS ON SPECIAL SUBJECTS.

o o o

ONE of the most difficult, yet at the same time important and necessary, tasks in the work of library formation, is the selection of good and suitable books to represent special subjects of importance. No single mind is equal to the labour of doing justice to every large subject, as such all-round knowledge can hardly be expected

in any one librarian, and it is because of this necessary limitation that so many Public Library Catalogues are filled with the titles of useless books which are by no means representative of the best literature of the particular subjects. Discussions have, from time to time, taken place as to the best means of remedying this state of affairs, but librarians seem unable to get beyond a somewhat hazy agreement that something ought to be done, and that, meanwhile, use might be made of the best bibliographical works. As there are no up-to-date works available, we propose to take up some important subject every month and print a list of the most recent, most suitable, and best books on it, so that librarians can regularly strengthen some section of their library and freshen up the lists of propositions for their Committees. These lists will not be bibliographies, nor even bibliographical in character, but bare lists of titles of books which are obtainable and the best of their kind on the subject. The endeavour will be to supply the names of books which are of practical value and can be used as tools by readers. The rare, curious, or out-of-the-way bibliographical treasures will not be included, nor will the titles of any works which are not of practical use for present-day purposes. The first of this series is the following list of books on

PHOTOGRAPHY.

THIS progressive science, art, pastime or whatever else it may be termed is advancing so rapidly, that books published a few years ago are now practically obsolete, and have little interest for practical photographers save from an historical point of view. This list is chiefly composed of recent text-books which have found acceptance among photographers generally and among readers in the Public Libraries. Periodicals, annuals, and other books of the kind are excluded. The particulars given are Author, Title, Date, Price, Publisher. In ordering from this list it will be advisable to specify the *very latest edition*, as the books may have been reprinted several times since the dates we have been able to give. Notices of important omissions from this list should be sent to the Editor as soon as possible in order to be incorporated in future supplements. A list, representing the best books on modern photography from the photographer's point of view will be found in the *Photogram* for January and February, 1899.

GENERAL.

*Abney (W. De W.) Instruction in Photography. Last ed. 3s. 6d. Low.
*——— Treatise on Photography. Last ed. 3s. 6d. Longmans.
*——— Photography. (Text-book of science.) Last ed. 3s. 6d. Longmans.
——— Negative-making: on Gelatine Plates. 1892. 1s. Low.
——— Instantaneous Photography. 1s. Low.
*Barnet Book of Photography. 1899. 1s. Lund.
*Black (Alex.) Photography Indoors and Out. 1894. 5s. Gay and Bird.
*Brothers (A.) Photography. 2nd ed. 1899. 21s. Griffin.
Chadwick (W. I.) Stereoscopic Manual. 1s. Heywood.
*Drouin. The Stereoscope. 2s. Lund.
*Harrison (W. J.) History of Photography. 1s. 6d. Lund.
Hepworth (T. C.) Photography for Amateurs. Last ed. 1s. 6d. Cassell.
Hodges (J. A.) Elementary Photography. 3rd ed. 1s. Hazell.
*Holland (C.) Use of the Hand Camera. 1898. 2s. 6d. Constable.
*Johnson (Robert) and A. B. Chatwood. Photography: Artistic and Scientific. 1895. 10s. 6d. Downey.
Jones (C.) Science and Practice of Photography. 1891. 2s. 6d. Iliffe.
*Marion. Practical Guide to Photography. Last ed. 1s. Marion and Co.

*Robinson (H. P.) The Studio. 1891. 2s. 6d. Low.
*Schnauss (H.) Photographic Pastimes. 1891. 1s. Iliffe.
*Slingsby (R.) Flash-light Photography. 1890. 4s. Marion.
Story (A. T.) Story of Photography. 1s. Newnes.
Tissandier (G.) History and Handbook of Photography. 1878. 5s. o.p.?
*Vogel (E.) Practical Pocket-book of Photography. 1893. 1s. 6d. Sonnenschein.
*Wall (E. J.) Dictionary of Photography. 1899. 7s. 6d. Hazell.
*Welford (W. D.) The Hand Camera. 1s. Iliffe.
Wheeler (O. E.) Military Photography. 1s. 6d. Iliffe.
Wormald (A. R.) Photographic Exposure. 1893. 1s. 6d.
*Woodbury (W. E.) Encyclopædia of Photography. 1892. 7s. 6d. Iliffe.

SCIENTIFIC BASIS.

*Abney (W. de W.) Evening Talks at the Camera Club on the Action of Light in Photography. 1897. 3s. 6d. Low.
*——Scientific Requirements of Colour Photography. 1897. 1s. Frowde.
*Hardwick and Traill Taylor. Photographic Chemistry. 9th ed. 7s. 6d. Churchill.
*Meldola (R.) Chemistry of Photography. 6s. Macmillan.
*Taylor (J. T.) Optics of Photography. 1892. 3s. 6d. Whittaker.
*Vogel (H.) Chemistry of Light and Photography. 5th ed. Paul.

ARTISTIC PHOTOGRAPHY.

Andrews (J.) Studies in Photography. 1892. 3s. Hazell.
*Emerson (P. H.) Naturalistic Photography. Last ed. 5s. Low.
Henry and Ward. Photo-ceramics. 1s. 6d. Dawbarn and Ward.
*Hinton (A. H.) Practical Pictorial Photography. 1898. 2s. 6d. Iliffe.
Middleton (G. A. T.) Architectural Photography. 1898. 1s. Hazell.
*Maclean (H.) Photography for Artists. 1896. 2s. Lund.
*Mills (F. W.) Exterior and Interior Photography. 1895. 3s. Dawbarn and Ward.
*Robinson (H. P.) Art Photography. 1890. 1s. Hazell.
*——- Pictorial Effect in Photography. 3s. 6d. Low.
*——Picture-making by Photography. 1892. 2s. 6d. Hazell.
*Wall (A. H.) Artistic Landscape Photography. 1896. 3s. 6d. Lund.

PROCESSES AND PRINTING.

*Abney and L. Clark. Platinotype; its Preparation and Manipulation. 2s. 6d. Low.
Burton and Pringle. Processes of Pure Photography. 1890. 4s. 6d. Iliffe.
*Clark (L.) Development. 4th ed. 1s. Hazell.
——— Platinum Toning. 2nd ed. 1s. Hazell.
Gamble (C. W.) Wet Collodion, and how to work it. 1s. Hazell.
*Hepworth (T. C.) Evening Work for Amateur Photographers. 1892. 2s. 6d. Hazell.
*Hinton (A. H.) Platinotype Printing. 1897. 1s. Hazell.
*Hodges (J. A.) Photographic Lenses. 1897. 2s. Lund.
*Hubert (J.) Art of Re-touching. 7th ed. 1s. Hazell.
Kennedy (R.) Photographic and Optical Electric Lamps. 1895. 2s. 6d.
*Maclean (H.) Photographic Printing Processes. 1897. 2s. 6d. Gill.
Piquepe (P.) Enamelling and Re-touching. 1890. 2s. 6d.
*Robinson and Abney. Silver Printing. 2s. 6d. Low.
*Wall (E. J.) Carbon Printing. 1897. 1s. Hazell.
Watts (W. A.) Photographic Reference Book, 6s. Iliffe.
Woodbury (W. E.) Gelatine-chloride of Silver Printing-out Process. 1894. 2s. Hazell.
Cronenberg (W.) Half-tone on the American Basis. 1896. 2s. Lund.
Farquhar (H. D.) Grammar of Photo-engraving. 1895. 2s. 6d. Dawbarn and Ward.
*Fritz (George). Photo-lithography. 3s. 6d. Dawbarn and Ward.
*Verfasser (J.) Half-tone Process. 1896. 2s. Lund.
*Wilkinson (W. T.) Photo-mechanical Processes. 1892. 5s.
*——— Photogravure. 1890. 1s. 6d. Iliffe.

PHOTO-MICROGRAPHY.

*Bousfield (E. C.) Photo-micrography. 1892. 6s. Churchill.
Malley (A. C.) Photo-micrography. 2nd ed. 7s. 6d. Lewis.
*Mills (F. W.) Photography applied to the Microscope. 1891. 1s. 6d. Iliffe.
*Pringle (A.) Practical Photo-micrography. 1894. 10s. 6d. Iliffe.

RADIOGRAPHY.

*Bottone (S. R.) Radiography. 1898. 3s. Whittaker.
*Hyndman (H. H. F.) Radiation. 1898. 6s. Sonnenschein.
*Ward (H. S.) Practical Radiography. 1898. 2s. 6d. Dawbarn and Ward.

OPTICAL LANTERN.

*Bayley (R. C.) Modern Magic Lanterns. 1896. 1s. Gill.
*Hepworth (C. M.) Animated Photography. 1s. Hazell.
*Hepworth (T. C.) Magic Lantern. 1s. 6d. Chatto.
*——— The Book of the Lantern. 3s. 6d. Hazell.
*Hodges (J. A.) Lantern-slide Manual. 1892. 2s. Hazell.
Norton (G.) The Lantern, and how to use it. 1s. Hazell.
*Wheeler (G.) Photographic Enlargements. 1893. 1s.
*Wright (L.) Optical Projection. Last ed. 6s. Longmans.

* Books marked thus have been found very useful and popular in Public Libraries.

LIBRARIES AND LIBRARIANS.

o o o

AT a recent meeting of the **Tyldesley** Urban District Council a letter was read from Messrs. Ormerod and Allen, of Manchester (in reply to one from the Technical Instruction Committee), offering on behalf of the Rev. G. T. B. Ormerod to lease to the Council for a term of 999 years, at a peppercorn rent, a plot of land comprising 1,000 square yards in Upper George Street, Tyldesley, for the purpose of erecting a Technical School, Free Library, and Museum.

THE **Colchester** Public Library is flourishing. Last year 70,000 volumes were issued, and the stock now numbers 8,095 volumes, of which 1,950 are for reference.

THE **Marylebone** Free Public Library, which was established by voluntary effort in 1889, will be closed at the end of the year, and arrangements will be made to take another poll of the ratepayers on the question of adopting the Public Libraries' Acts. It is a curious fact that the three Metropolitan parishes which have been most persistent in rejecting the Libraries' Acts—Bethnal Green, Marylebone, and Paddington — should also be those in which Voluntary Free Libraries have existed for years, after being established as object lessons to the value of Public Municipal Libraries.

THE *Academy* for January 14th contains an interesting article, entitled "**Public School Libraries**: What Boys Read," dealing with the libraries and reading at Westminster, Marlborough, Shrewsbury, Sherborne, and other schools, In *Notes and Queries* for February

11th, page 102, there are some amusing notes on the **British Museum Catalogue** which will appeal with great force to those who have the misfortune to constantly use that great but eccentric work.

WE are indebted to Mr. James A. Seymour, of Kilburn Public Library, for pointing out that Acton, 1898, is omitted from our **Tabular View of Adoptions of the Public Libraries' Acts**, pp. 132-136. The first librarians of the Willesden group of Public Libraries were:—Kilburn, Mr. Seymour (1893); Harlesden, Mr. Newland (1894); and Willesden Green, Mr. Chennell (1894). Mr. John Ballinger, of Cardiff Public Libraries, has also kindly pointed out that the first librarian of Cardiff was not Mr. Allpass, but Mr. C. Prouse; Mr. Darby was not the first librarian of Doncaster; Miss Kate E. Jones was the first librarian of Penarth.

Mr. Thomas E. Moore, Sub-librarian of Gateshead Public Library, has been appointed librarian of the Stanley Library, King's Lynn.

ON January 7th, in the presence of a large gathering, four branch reading rooms were opened in different parts of the **Wallasey** Urban District. The opening ceremony took place at Earlston Hall, Liscard, which is at present the head-quarters of the library. The rooms were opened by Dr. Napier, J.P., Chairman of the Council, assisted by Mr. A. T. Wright, Chairman of the Libraries' Committee, and others. The librarian, Mr. Cadenhead, afterwards delivered an address on the Public Library as an educational institution.

AN improvement has been adopted at the **Worcester** Victoria Institute. Borrowers at the Lending Library, and, to a considerable extent, readers in the Reference Library, have enjoyed the advantage of free access to the book-shelves ever since the new building was occupied. It is the best of testimony to the success of this trustful and stimulating system that the committee has now seen its way to extending the principle of free access under proper safeguards to the valuable collection of local books which constitutes to many the chief attraction of the library. These books have been removed to the comfortably furnished committee-room, where they will be available for free use by holders of tickets, for which application must be made to the chief librarian.

Mr. ERNEST CALLARD, of the Northern Branch Library, Hull, has been appointed chief assistant at the Tate Library **Streatham,** in the place of Mr. Henry Mead, who has been appointed deputy-librarian at the Canterbury Public Library.

Mr. HUGH SMITH, who was for six years assistant at the Hereford Public Library, and afterwards sub-librarian at the Lewisham Public Library, has been appointed sub-librarian at the **Bishopsgate Institute.**

THE new Passmore Edwards Public Library for the parish of **St. George-the-Martyr,** Southwark, was opened on Wednesday, February 8th, by the Right Hon. James Bryce, M.P., D.C.L., &c. In his address, Mr. Bryce referred to the necessity for establishing adequate

Reference Libraries in various parts of London, and made a strong appeal on behalf of descriptive catalogues. The library contains about 6,500 volumes, and the Lending Department will be worked with an Indicator of a new design, invented by Mr. Thomas Aldred, the Librarian. In a future number we hope to describe and illustrate both the library and this new Indicator.

THE **Aberdeen** Public Library reports a stock of 49,178 volumes, exclusive of 5,366 pamphlets separately catalogued, and 4,000 volumes and pamphlets not yet catalogued. The issues for the year 1897-98 numbered 269,392 volumes, a decrease for the year of 1,618, caused by the library being open on fewer days. A special count was made of the use of the books on the open shelves of the Reference Department, and from this an estimate was made which shows an annual use of 134,000 volumes.

AFTER seven years' agitation, discussion, and postponement from time to time, the **Smethwick** District Council has decided upon a scheme for the extension of the Public Library. The Library Committee recommended that the Gas offices be appropriated for the purposes of the Free Library, and that the gas secretary and staff be provided with temporary offices in the present collector's office, the collector to use the present librarian's office.

THE Free Library Committee of **Worksop** has recommended that instructions be given to the surveyor to prepare plans for a new building, at a cost not exceeding £1,200, and that the Council arrange for a loan of £1,500 for the land and building. The recommendations were adopted by the Council.

THE Public Libraries' Acts have been adopted by the Urban District Council of **Harrington,** Cumberland, and it is possible the library will be carried on by arrangement with Workington Public Library for the loan of books, &c.

Merthyr Urban District Council adopted the Public Libraries' Acts on February 1st, by nine to six votes; the resolution to come into force on March 15th next. There was considerable opposition to the scheme from some of the outlying districts comprised in Merthyr, but it is now hoped that the movement will receive enthusiastic support all round.

MR. ANDREW **Keogh,** Sub-librarian at Newcastle-on-Tyne, has received an appointment at Chicago with a large publishing and bookselling firm, and his departure was made the occasion of a presentation to him, at the Public Library, of a suitably inscribed gold watch. We wish Mr. Keogh every success in his new sphere of work, but cannot help regretting that such a promising librarian could not be retained in England, where men of advanced ideas are scarce.

THE Public Libraries' Acts were adopted at **Lynn** on January 17th by eleven to seven votes, thus formally putting King's Lynn in possession of Public Libraries, and ending the dispute as to the informality of a previous vote. The Acts will come into operation on February 20th.

MR. LAWRENCE **Dillon,** of the Manchester Reference Library, gave an address on January 18th, at the Young Men's Christian Association, on the subject of books. There was a good attendance. The address was based upon the books circulated by the Manchester Public Libraries.

Gosport and Alverstoke propose to expend about £4,000 in the erection of a Technical Institute and Public Library, and architects, within 100 miles of Gosport, who are willing to compete, and who have designed and carried out similar buildings, are invited to send in their names. Premiums of £100, £25, and £10 are offered for designs.

THE subscriptions to the National Memorial to Mr. Gladstone amount to £24,246 which is about one-half of the least amount which the committee hope to have for the purposes specified, namely monumental memorials in the three capitals, and a building for the Library at **St. Deiniol's.**

THE **Halifax** Public Library Committee has agreed to establish a branch reading room at Ovenden, and it will shortly be opened in Lee Mount School.

A NEW Branch Library for **Devonport** was opened on February 10th, at St. Budeaux. It consists of a Lending Library and reading room.

BY an unanimous vote, **Grimsby** Town Council, on February 7th, decided to establish a Public Library in the borough, this step being the somewhat belated outcome of the adoption by the ratepayers of the Libraries' Acts sometime ago.

AFTER years of delay, **Bow** Vestry has at last decided to take steps to open a reading room in temporary premises, and the Library Committee has brought forward a report making various recommendations to this end.

Truro Public Library reports an annual issue of 23,589 volumes during 1898, an increase of 4,589 over the previous year.

THE report of **Brighton** Public Library records a total issue of 135,138 volumes, of which 39,270 were from the Reference and 95,868 from the Lending Libraries.

IN their 105th Annual Report the **Sunderland** Subscription Library Committee state that there was an increase of 29 in the number of members, the total membership being 524. The circulation of books shows a considerable increase, 30,999 volumes having been circulated during the year, in addition to 12,109 periodicals. Last year the

numbers were 28,177 and 12,385 respectively, showing an increase of 2,540.

IT has been announced that **Dr. Richard Garnett, C.B.,** Keeper of the Printed Books in the British Museum, has tendered his resignation, which, under Civil Service rules, would have become necessary at the end of March. In a future number we propose to notice at length Dr. Garnett's work in the cause of librarianship and bibliography in the series of Workers in the Library Field.

THE first premium for the design of the **Hull** Central Library building has been awarded to Mr. James S. Gibson, of Messrs. Gibson & Russell, 11, Gray's Inn Square, London. In the *Municipal Journal* for February 9th there is a view and notice of the building.

THE plans of a new library building for **Newtown,** Montgomeryshire, have just been drawn up for approval of the Urban District Council. They are by Mr. F. H. Shayler, architect, of Welshpool. A view is published in the *Montgomery County Times* for February 4th.

THE Central Library buildings for **Hornsey** are rapidly approaching completion, and will be ready for occupation in the course of a few months. Arrangements have been made for branches at Stroud Green (close to Harringay Station) and Highgate, and plans for the former have been already approved. Later on it is expected that a branch at Muswell Hill will also be provided. The sanction of the Local Government Board to various loans is being awaited before further work can be proceeded with. All the libraries are planned for the open access system as worked at Croydon and elsewhere, and it is expected the Central Lending Library will open with 12,000 volumes.

THE Annual Report of the **Edinburgh** Public Library records a total stock of volumes, distributed as follows:—

Central Reference	45,818	volumes.
„ Lending	52,952	„
West Branch	7,639	„
Portobello Branch	4,326	„
	110,735	volumes.

Borrowers have increased from 39,389 to 48,796.

York Subscription Library now contains 33,400 volumes, and at the Annual Meeting of members the Dean of York presided, and, in the course of his address, said:—He noticed that in the circulation books of fiction still held their supremacy. He did not want to deprecate fiction altogether. There was no doubt a good deal of good to be got out of it; but, at the same time, it was to be desired that other books were more read—books of history, biography, art, science, and travel, rather than what was, after all, the outcome of the powers of the imagination. Though there was, no doubt, a percentage of good in

fiction, and a good deal which tended to make people think, at the same time there was published a great amount of fiction, in the shape of novels, which tended very much, he thought, to detract from what people had been taught to receive, and so undermined their principles. They could not, however, prevent the circulation of such books. All they could do was to try to provide good, wholesome, elevating literature, in the hope that in due course of time it would obtain a greater influence and be more generally read.

ALDERMAN J. W. **Southern,** Chairman of the Manchester Free Libraries' Committee, delivered an address on Village Libraries, on Tuesday, February 7th, in the Burnage Church School. He touched largely upon the value of good reading, and advocated the adoption of the Libraries' Acts for the Urban District of Withington.

A CAPITAL lecture on the "True Use of Books" was delivered before the Leicester Literary and Philosophical Society, by Professor **Churton Collins,** on February 6th A report of this lecture will be found in the *Leicester Daily Post* for February 7th.

THE **Bristol** Museum Subscription Library Report contains some interesting statistics concerning the class of books most in demand. A report of the Annual Meeting will be found in the *Bristol Times and Mirror* for January 31st.

THE **Streatham** Public Libraries' Commissioners have published a scale of staff salaries which, in our opinion, exceeds in liberality that which obtains in many Public Libraries with twice the means. This is an example for extensive imitation.

LIBRARY ASSOCIATIONS.

THE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

PRESIDENT: The Right Hon. the Earl of Crawford.

HON. SEC.: Mr. Frank Pacy.

THE fourth Monthly Meeting of the session was held at 20, Hanover Square, on Monday, February 13th, at 8 p.m., when Mr. Herbert Jones, of Kensington Public Libraries, took the chair. The attendance was much smaller than usual. Mr. Albert A. Barkas, Librarian of Richmond Public Library, read a paper, entitled

"SOME LITERARY FORGERIES,"

in which he dealt at some length with the "Epistles of Phalaris," Psalmanazer, Chatterton, and Ireland. The discussion was chiefly carried on by Messrs. Guppy, Davis, Pacy, and the chairman, and the suggestion was made that a Bibliography of Literary Forgeries would be a useful and interesting work.

The classes established by the Education Committee were commenced at 20, Hanover Square, on February 1st and succeeding days, the following being the subjects and lecturers :—

1.—Elementary Bibliography. Mr. Henry Guppy.
2.—Cataloguing as suitable for Free Public Libraries. Mr. F. J. Burgoyne.
3.—Library Administration and Maintenance. Mr. H. D. Roberts.
4.—Subject Cataloguing (Dictionary and Classified) for Public Libraries. Mr. J. H. Quinn.
5.—Public Library Legislation. Mr. C. T. Davis.

Full information concerning these lectures may be had from the hon. secretary of the committee, Mr. H. D. Roberts, St. Saviour's Public Library, 44A, Southwark Bridge Road, London, S.E. We understand that the attendance at some of the technical classes is very disappointing, but those assistants who object so strenuously to the "outsider" will be pleased to learn that, thanks to the careful and economical way in which the lectures were advertised, not one of the hated non-professional class has joined. After the great outcry which was made about the necessity for the technical training of library assistants, one may indulge in a little mild scepticism touching its sincerity, when it becomes known that one of the most practical and important of the courses of lectures, by a thoroughly qualified librarian, has only succeeded in attracting slightly over half a-dozen eager thirsters for technical training.

SOCIETY OF PUBLIC LIBRARIANS.

A MEETING of this society was held at the Bishopsgate Institute, on February 8th, when Mr. H. S. Newland read a paper, entitled "On the Selection of Books." Mr. Newland advocated the acquisition of those books which were considered by many people, and even public librarians, too valuable for the majority of borrowers from our libraries. He suggested that, inasmuch as the establishment of these institutions was to provide means by which every grade of society could obtain knowledge, the plain duty of the librarian was to secure those books which, under ordinary circumstances, would be altogether beyond the reach of the workers.

The paper provoked an interesting discussion, both for and against the advisability of adopting such a course; and, whilst it was generally admitted that Mr. Newland's contention was justifiable, it was felt that the smallness of the means of a majority of our Public Libraries precluded such a course being followed to any extent. A hearty vote of thanks for bringing such an interesting subject before the society brought the meeting to a close.

LIBRARY ASSISTANTS' ASSOCIATION.

THE fifth meeting of the fourth session took place on February 8th, at Shoreditch, when there were about forty members present and some visitors. After an inspection of the Kingsland Road Library the party went on to the recently completed Pitfield Street

Library which was much admired. At the meeting, Mr. Plant read a paper on the collection of books made by one John Dawson in the 18th century, and bequeathed by him to the vicar of Shoreditch, which is at present housed in Pitfield Street. This collection is an unique feature of the library and in no other London parish does there exist a collection of equal antiquity or of equal interest. The paper proved most interesting, and has led to the offer of a paper from a member to be read at an early date on the subject of these early parochial libraries in London.

A hearty vote of thanks to Mr. Plant for the paper and for his hospitality concluded the business of the meeting, after which Mr. and Mrs. Plant kindly entertained the company to refreshments.

THE PSEUDONYMS.

AT the last meeting of this Club, held in one of the sumptuously gilded *salons de Soho*, as before, "Eothen" assumed the chair, and ladled out the Levantine macaroni and Alexandrine pillau with distinguished grace. A long and learned discussion arose concerning fiction reading in Public Libraries and in general, and the opinion was almost unanimously expressed that everything possible had *not* been done to make the best of the opportunity afforded by the extensive publication and circulation of novels, to shape an engine for the betterment of public education. The hopeless, helpless lamentations of a certain section of librarians, faithfully copied by the newspaper press, has caused novel reading to be regarded in Pecksniffian and Chadbandian circles as something highly iniquitious, if not positively immoral, and has engendered a very unjust suspicion in the minds of many that Public Libraries are vast storehouses of the worst class of low novels. The Pseudonyms indignantly repudiated all such aspersions, and resolved to take instant steps to place English Prose Fiction on the high educational plane to which its genuine literary and didactic excellence would have entitled it long ago, but for the short-sighted assaults of persons unable to see that any great and rapid stream can be directed for utility as well as for destruction. Niagara has been bridled for the public benefit, and the less material, but equally strong cataract of novel reading can in somewhat similar fashion be utilized. To this task the Pseudonyms propose to address themselves, and if they cannot succeed in damming the tide of fiction, they can reasonably expect to aid in preventing fiction from damning every other class of literature.

Two papers of interest to Librarians were read before the Institute of British Architects on Monday, February 20th, by Mr. J. M. Brydon, Architect, and Mr. F. J. Burgoyne, Librarian of the Lambeth Public Libraries. Both were on Library Architecture, and were illustrated by plans.

The Library World.

A Medium of Intercommunication for Librarians.

Vol. I. APRIL, 1899. No. 10.

EDITORIAL.

o o o

COMMUNICATIONS *of all kinds bearing on the actual living work of libraries are cordially invited.* THE LIBRARY WORLD *is intended for all classes of library workers, and though general literary matters will not be ignored, practical articles, likely to prove useful to library users or librarians, will be most esteemed.*

THE LONDON GOVERNMENT BILL AND THE PUBLIC LIBRARIES.

"A CANDIDATE, canvassing his district, met a Nurse wheeling a Baby in a carriage, and, stooping, imprinted a kiss upon the Baby's clammy muzzle. Rising, he saw a Man, who laughed.

"'Why do you laugh?' asked the CANDIDATE.

"'Because,' replied the Man, 'the Baby belongs to the Orphan Asylum.'

"'But the Nurse,' said the CANDIDATE—'the Nurse will surely relate the touching incident wherever she goes, and perhaps write to her former master.'

"'The Nurse,' said the Man who had laughed, 'is an inmate of the Institution for the Illiterate Deaf-and-Dumb.'" *

This fable is related as a timely warning to London librarians against any premature and vain osculation of the clammy muzzle which might be forced upon their sense of duty on arising from a panic-stricken perusal of the London Government Bill. We do not propose to discuss the statecraft of this measure, but will confine our observations to those provisions which affect the London Public Libraries, and are likely, if carried, to cause a scramble for office and a considerable amount of mistaken kissing of the wrong baby. Already all sorts of rumours fill the air, as to areas that are to be incorporated with other areas and the resulting changes which may be expected. All such conjectures are not only premature, but positively idle, and the librarians who are going to be affected should wait at least till (1) the

* Ambrose Bierce's "Fantastic Fables" (Putnams, 1899).

Bill, amended, becomes law; (2) the unspecified areas are formed into boroughs; and (3) the new councils are appointed, which will not happen till November 1st, 1900. We particularly advise this course, because of the doubt which may be expressed as to any immediate change taking place in positions or conditions, even if the Bill is carried exactly as it stands.

The provisions in the original Bill which will affect the Public Libraries are as follows:—

(1) A Council of a Borough may adopt the Libraries' Act, without reference to the ratepayers, for all the district or any old areas which have not yet established libraries.

(2) A Library Rate may be separately levied over any old area in a Borough, but not over the Borough as a whole.

(3) A Library Committee may be elected from ordinary ratepayers as well as from members of the Council, and all the powers of the Libraries' Acts, in whole or in part, may be delegated to the Committee.

(4) The library officers shall be transferred to the new Councils on the Act becoming law in November, 1900.

(5) The Councils have power to abolish any office and to compensate any officer for loss of office on the terms laid down in the Local Government Acts, 1888 and 1894, which are practically those which rule in the Civil Service.

These are the whole of the provisions directly affecting the libraries contained in the Bill, and there is nothing in the proposals to cavil at. It is the grouping of certain existing areas to form new boroughs, and the uncertainty which shrouds the fate of all the unspecified areas, which make the Bill formidable from the librarian's point of view. The following areas are scheduled in the Bill as new boroughs, and those marked * have already got libraries:—*Battersea, *Camberwell, *Chelsea, *Fulham, *Hammersmith, *Hampstead, Islington, *Kensington, *Lambeth, *Lewisham, Marylebone, Paddington, *Poplar (with *Bromley and *Bow), St. Pancras, Wandsworth (including *Clapham, *Putney, *Streatham, Tooting Graveny, and *Wandsworth), Westminster (including *St. George, Hanover Square, St. James, *St. Martin's, *St. Margaret, &c., Strand District).

The parishes and districts which remain to be grouped are:—*Bermondsey, Bethnal Green, *Clerkenwell, Greenwich (with Deptford), Hackney, *Holborn, Lee, *Limehouse, *Mile End, *Newington, *Plumstead, *Rotherhithe, *St. George-in-the-East, *St. George the Martyr, *St. Giles, Bloomsbury, St. Luke, St. Olave, *St. Saviour (and *Christchurch), *Shoreditch, *Stoke Newington, *Whitechapel, *Woolwich.

On the face of it, one is moved to marvel why districts with such comparatively small populations as Chelsea, Hampstead, Hammersmith, Fulham, and Lewisham, are given municipal powers, while districts like Greenwich, Hackney, and Shoreditch, exceeding them both in population and rateable value, are reserved for future treatment at the hands of a special commission. There are other

eccentricities which seem inexplicable, such as the passing over of obvious divisions like the Southwark, Finsbury, and Tower Hamlets boroughs, all ripe for municipal dignities, and the extraordinary composition of such an unwieldy area as the proposed new Westminster. But we are not criticising the details of the Bill, but conveying information and fag-ends of caution to the various library officers who may be affected for better or for worse by the Bill. Whether it passes in its present shape, or after considerable amendment, there can be little doubt of the effect it is bound to have on the areas of London not already provided with libraries. We invite discussion of this measure by London or other librarians able to contribute original views.

STUDIES IN LIBRARY PRACTICE.

o o o

I.—THE HISTORY AND DESCRIPTION OF LIBRARY CHARGING SYSTEMS.

By JAMES D. BROWN, Clerkenwell Public Library, London. *(Continued from page 113.)*

THERE have been numerous systems devised for recording issues of books from Public Libraries, but in none have so many variations been introduced as in the great group using cards as a basis. Not only do card methods exist in plenty everywhere, but there is hardly any limit to be put to the variety of ways in which they can be used. Without describing in detail every system of which I have knowledge, it will nevertheless be interesting to select and describe typical plans from among the more practical varieties, as representative of each particular group. The fundamental idea of all card systems of charging is that a book shall be represented by a movable card, which can be stored in various ways when the book is on the shelf, and used to register or charge the book, when issued, to its borrower. On page 76 of the *Library World*, 1898, I have shown a ledger method of charging to the book instead of to the borrower, and this is no doubt the prototype of the modern system of separate cards. At any rate, I regard the simple book-card kept in drawers or trays as the most elementary of the card systems; and, when not used in connection with movable dating blocks, this is substantially the same as the ledger described on page 76, except that, when a card becomes surcharged with entries, it can easily be removed, and a fresh blank added. Such cards may be ruled exactly the same as the example given on page 76, when not removed from their places; but it is so very seldom they are kept in a fixed numerical sequence that I shall pass on to the more common and decidedly more advantageous method of using the cards as movable entries. The defects of the fixed sequence of cards are the same as in the ledger; overdues cannot

be readily found, and it is necessary to keep an additional record of some kind at the moment of service, for statistical purposes.

When cards are used as movable entries, there is no need to keep a column for showing date of return; and, before describing a method of working, the following specimen ruling for a card is given:—

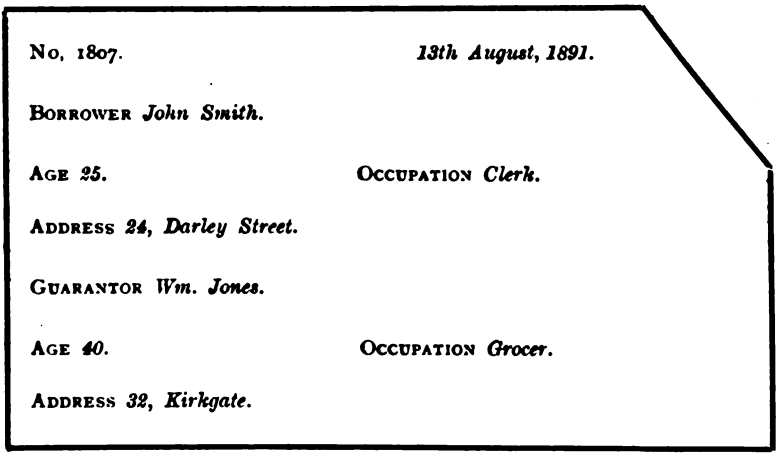
FIG. VIII

F9432. HOPE. Prisoner of Zenda.			
8276	Jul. 19	2641	Nov. 6

The first and third columns may be used for the borrowers' numbers, and the second and fourth for dates of issue, as shown above, or all four columns may be used for borrowers' numbers. The backs of the cards should be ruled the same, without the heading. These cards are kept in a strict numerical order of progressive numbers in trays or drawers. When a book is chosen by a borrower, the card representing it is withdrawn from its place, the borrower's number and date of issue entered, the date of issue stamped on the date label of the book, and the transaction is complete when the book-card is placed in a tray, or behind a special block bearing the date of issue. At the end of the day the cards are all sorted up in numerical order, as far as possible, the statistics made up from them, and they are then put away in the dated issue trays, or behind date blocks in drawers. When a book is returned, its date and number direct the assistant to the exact number of the book-card, which is withdrawn, and at leisure replaced in the main sequence. No other marking-off is necessary, and the book is immediately available for issue. Overdues gradually declare themselves, as day after day passes, and the cards for books in circulation diminish in number as returns are made. This is card-charging of a simple kind, and it forms the basis of all the more elaborate and, perhaps, more scientific systems. The chief drawbacks of the plan, from some points of view, are the difficulty or undesirability of storing the cards apart from the books, and the fact that the borrower must retain his card while he has a book. To overcome both difficulties, Mr. Virgo, Librarian of Bradford Public Library, devised an ingenious method, whereby both points were effectively met. This system dates from about 1873, and has been described several times, but more particularly on page 25 of Brown's *Handbook of Library Appliances*, 1892. Each borrower is supplied with a card of the usual sort, and also with a linen one in the form of a pocket, which is kept

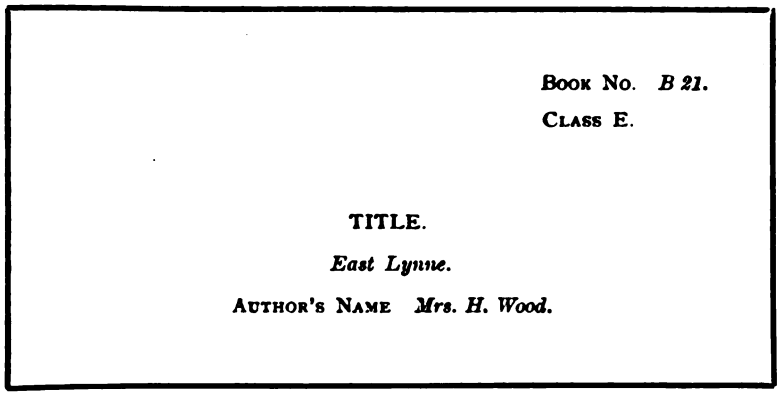
at the library in numerical order along with all the others This pocket ticket bears the borrower's name, address, &c., as below :—

FIG. IX.



The other card, retained by the borrower, is used for purposes of identification only. In every book, on one of the inner boards, is attached a linen pocket, with a ruled table of months for dating. Inside this pocket is a movable book-card, on which are written the author, title, number, and class of the book represented. This is ruled as follows :—

FIG. X.



When a book is issued the book-card is withdrawn from the book and placed in the borrower's pocket ticket, which has previously been selected from the sequence, and the date written or stamped upon the

pocket inside the book. Statistics are made up from these cards in the usual way, and the conjoined pockets and cards are then arranged in numerical order of book-cards and placed in a drawer or tray bearing the date of issue. The return is made, as before described, by the date on the book and its number directing to the dated tray, and over-dues declare themselves automatically. The principal objection that can be urged against the system seems the unnecessary provision of two borrowers' cards. The identification card does not seem vital to the successful and safe working of the system, and its abolition would also disperse with the hunt for the pocket card in the numerical sequence. This is one of the earliest of the pocket card systems I have been able to discover, and it is the original of many others which have been based upon it during the past twenty-six years. The cards used in the original system differ considerably from those figured above, but the method of working remains the same to day as it was in 1873.

(*To be continued.*)

[The previous numbers containing the other articles of this series (1, 2, 3, 5, and 7), can be had on application at the office of the *Library World.*]

"SAFE-GUARDED" OPEN ACCESS.

o o o

WE have received a little pamphlet, entitled "Account of the Safe-guarded Open-access System in Public Lending Libraries. Prepared and circulated by the librarians in charge of English open-access Public Libraries. London, 1899." It is illustrated by a photographic view of Croydon Public Library, showing aspect of shelves, &c.; a plan of the same library, showing arrangement of shelves, classification, &c.; and a table showing results of the actual working of the "safe-guarded" open-access system, from statistics supplied by thirteen libraries. The pamphlet is signed by twelve public librarians in various parts of England, and is written in an interesting and very temperate style. It deals exclusively with *safe-guarded* open access, and is the first statement "publicly made by librarians having practical experience of safe-guarded open-access libraries." We gather from the table aforesaid that these libraries contain 137,783 volumes in their lending departments; that up to date they have issued 2,561,888 volumes, out of which only 93, costing £10 1s. 3d., were lost; or one volume, value 2s. 2d., in every 27,547 volumes circulated. This is a very remarkable result, and to a large extent disposes of the objections to the system which have been made on the ground that the dangers of loss were great. Another objection—that of misplacement—is also disposed of as follows:—

"In safe-guarded open-access libraries, where the books are all closely and exactly classified by subjects, and so marked by means of distinctive labels as to clearly distinguish class from class, subject from

subject, and book from book, misplacements are not only comparatively rare, but readily detected and set right when they do occur. Misplacement is only a mechanical difficulty which is easily overcome by simple mechanical means, and the most effective of these has been found to be a series of coloured and specially shaped labels fixed on the backs of the books which not only show up misplacements instantly, but enable the borrowers or users of the library to keep order themselves almost mechanically. Added to this, the catalogue gives a direct reference to the place of any particular book or topic, so that a reader is not only guided to what he wants, but is enabled to examine everything available on his subject before making selection, and assisted in correctly replacing any books he may consult In every safe-guarded open-access library where such classification and distinctive markings have been applied, the comparatively few misplacements made by the hundreds of readers who use the library in the course of a day, can be rectified by the staff in less than half-an-hour."

In brief terms, the experience as to wear and tear, loss of space caused by necessary re-arrangement, modifications of cataloguing, &c., is set forth; and it is shown that there is little to fear, if proper arrangements are made when the library is organised for open access. The authors thus sum up their view of the open-access system:

"The main object held in view by the advocates of open-access is the extension of the usefulness of Public Libraries and books by enhancing their educational value in a practical and satisfactory manner. They recognise that nothing is more misleading than the title of the average book; and that, to condemn the public, who are the real owners of municipal libraries, to make choice of books through the medium of catalogues or lists of such titles, is to establish a kind of rate-aided lottery which may serve well enough for the ordinary novel reader, but is a positive hindrance to the serious student. To secure the end in view, methods of exact classification have been introduced into the safe-guarded open-access libraries, by means of which it is possible to display to readers in one place the books possessed by the library on any specific subject. The educational advantage of this is obvious, readers being enabled to choose the book which suits their purpose best by a simple and necessary process of comparison. By rapidly glancing over a dozen books on the history of England, a reader can very soon ascertain if the style of the book and its treatment of the subject is suitable to his needs, but more particularly if the period he wishes to study is covered. It is the same with all other subjects; examination and comparison enable an accurate and suitable choice to be made.

"Having now passed in review the main features of the safe-guarded open-access system, it only remains to claim for it that fair consideration and fair-play which should be extended to every movement designed for the public good. The method has long since passed the experimental stage, and, though it has been attacked with much unnecessary violence, still lives, flourishes, and gradually extends. If the principle which it was inaugurated to exploit—the absolute right of

the public to be trusted in the intelligent and practical use of the libraries which they maintain—is sound, the movement will extend; if it is faulty, and it is found by more extended experience that the public have not yet attained that degree of intelligence and probity which fits them for such privileges, then the open-access movement will die a natural death. Meanwhile, five years' experience has not proved the principle to be unsound, but, on the contrary, has demonstrated the fact that, where proper arrangements are made, the right can be freely extended without danger and to the great benefit and convenience of the community."

The following English Public Libraries are shown in the table as having adopted the *safe-guarded* system:—

	Lending vols.	Total Loans.	Total Losses.	Objections of Borrowers.
Bournemouth	10,200	594,164	2 vols.	None
Brighouse	3,090	—	—	„
Clerkenwell	12,500	503,296	12 vols.	„
Croydon	30,394	583,814	9 „	„
Darwen	10,600	151,450	15 „	„
Hornsey	12,000	Not open	—	—
Huddersfield	7,000	65,500	—	None
Kettering	2,600	94,871	6 vols.	„
Kingston-on-Thames	8,200	173,966	4 „	„
Rothwell	1,630	35,337	1 vol.	„
Southport	14,000	Not open	—	—
Widnes	8,569	164,318	26 vols.	None
Worcester	17,000	240,172	18 „	„

The progress of the movement is shown by the table as follows:—

1893	...	Adoptions of system	...	1
1894	...	„ „	...	2
1895	...	„ „	...	4
1896	...	„ „	...	2
1897	...	„ „	...	0
1898	...	„ „	...	4
				13

WORKERS IN THE LIBRARY FIELD.

o o o

J. Y. W. MacALISTER, F.S.A.

THE inaugural sketch of this series was devoted to one whose energies and life-work have been spent in aiding the establishment of Public Libraries in every part of the country: this will outline the services rendered to the organization of librarianship as a craft by one who has been a life-long enthusiast in every matter affecting the formation and extension of libraries.

John Y. W. MacAlister was born at Perth, in 1857, second surviving son of Donald MacAlister of Tarbert, Cantyre, representative of the hereditary keepers of Tarbert Castle, Loch Fyne, Argyllshire. When about four years of age he was taken to Aberdeen, where he spent the next four years previous to the removal of his family to Liverpool. At Liverpool he attended the High School of the Liverpool Institute till he was thirteen years old, and was then sent back to Aberdeen, where he continued his education at William Rattray's Boarding School until his sixteenth year. Returning to Liverpool, he again attended the High School for about one year, and then entered Edinburgh University as a medical student. Here he remained during 1874-76, but, on being declared ill from Phthisis, he left the University, and spent the following two years in regaining his strength. It was at this period that he came into actual touch with library work, on becoming, in 1878, sub-librarian of the Liverpool (old) Library. He held this post till 1880, when he was appointed librarian of the Leeds (old) Library. At Leeds he did much useful library work, among other things, re-cataloguing and re-classifying the Leeds Library of 80,000 volumes, and acting as Honorary Local Secretary for Yorkshire of the Library Association of the United Kingdom. This was his first official position in connection with this Association, and it was destined to lead to a long and honourable period of work for that body in the more important capacity of chief secretary. Just previous to his leaving Leeds for London his house was burned down in 1886, and he sustained a considerable loss of papers and other literary property. To show sympathy with his loss, and also in recognition of his services to the Leeds Library, the citizens presented him with a cheque for £256, in January 1887. In the same year he received the appointment of first librarian of the Gladstone Library, National Liberal Club, but never entered upon the duties, as, about the same time, he was made librarian of the Royal Medical and Chirurgical Society of London, in succession to the late Mr J. B. Bailey, and took the latter post. But he acted as librarian of the National Liberal Club for about six months afterwards in an honorary capacity, and, with the future librarian, Mr. Hutton, he started the library on its present lines. In addition to taking up the important London appointment, Mr. MacAlister also became joint honorary secretary of the Library Association with the late Mr. E. C. Thomas, and, in 1890, succeeded to the position of sole secretary, a post he retained till August, 1898. In 1887 he became a member of the Savage Club, on the nomination of Sir Henry Irving, Mr. Wilson Barrett, and Mr. Henry Herman, and soon took a leading part in its affairs as a member of the committee. He also acted as honorary librarian for a number of years, and was succeeded, on retiring in 1896, by Mr. Thomas Mason, of St. Martin-in-the-Fields. When the International Congress of Hygiene and Demography met at London, in 1893, he was elected Chairman of the Editorial Committee and a member of the Organizing Committee. This is a brief and rapid sketch of a few of the leading events in Mr. MacAlister's career apart from the Library Association, and it should be added that he is also a member of various societies and clubs.

When, in 1889, Mr. MacAlister established at his own risk the magazine called *The Library*, to succeed the *Library Chronicle* which had been carried on by the late Mr. Ernest C. Thomas, the affairs of the Library Association and the condition of librarianship were not in a very flourishing state. With a small membership and a half-guinea subscription, little could be done to make the influence of the Association felt, and it was this consideration, no doubt, which induced Mr. MacAlister when he started *The Library* and took over the Secretaryship in 1890, to set about increasing both members and funds. On his proposal and partly as the outcome of his exertions, the subscription to the Library Association was increased to one guinea in 1889, and every succeeding monthly and annual meeting saw new members added, till at the time of his retirement in August, 1898, the membership had been increased to upwards of 500, or nearly double what it was in 1890. In every department of the work of the Library Association Mr. MacAlister's influence has been strongly manifested. In May, 1889, he offered a prize for the best draft of a Bill to consolidate the Public Libraries Acts, as a result of his study and experience of the tangle into which repeated legislative efforts had brought Public Library law. This prize was awarded to Messrs. Fovargue and Ogle, and, at the London Conference later in the same year, the Prize Bill was partly discussed. As the direct result of Mr. MacAlister's action, the Library Association promoted a Bill which was carried in 1892, and is now the code of Library Law as at present existing. Every public librarian owes Mr. MacAlister deep gratitude for such an important service as this, involving, as it did, the sweeping away of various puzzling anomalies and inconsistancies in a law which used to be a perfect bugbear to every officer connected with libraries. Mr. MacAlister's prizes for essays at various times amounted to upwards of £100, but none of them were so fruitful as this. He proposed, organised, and carried out the Paris Meeting of the Library Association in 1892, one of the most enjoyable and successful conferences of the whole series. The Royal Charter, under which the Library Association is now a duly incorporated body, was first mooted by Mr. MacAlister in 1895, when he read a paper at Cardiff, entitled "On the Future of the Library Association: a Forecast." This he followed up by various appeals for funds, and, after a considerable amount of labour, he succeeded in obtaining the Charter, under which it is hoped the Library Association will steadily advance in influence and importance.

His acknowledged contributions to the literature of librarianship have not been many, but most of them have been successful and fruitful. His own views on librarianship have been published in *The Library*, generally unsigned, and the ten large volumes of that magazine which have been completed make a monument of which anyone might be proud. He suggested and edited "*The Public Library Manual*, Part I. Library Legislation, by H. W. Fovargue and J. J. Ogle," 1892, which was the only volume issued by the L.A.U.K. of a series designed to cover the whole field of practical librarianship. To succeed this he induced the Library Association to publish a [illegible] handbook [illegible] various

authors, which he edited as "The Library Association Series." Seven parts were published before it was dropped. The various editions of *The Library Association Year Book* were also his work, as well as several volumes of Proceedings, &c. Among his papers on librarianship, the following are worthy of mention:—

"Our Best Friends—Books," a Lecture delivered before the Leeds Co-operative and Industrial Society, and reported in the *Leeds Mercury* Weekly Supplement for April 10th, 1886.

"Library Bookbinding: a practical experiment and suggestion for Co-operation."—(Cambridge Conference). *Cambridge Transactions.*

"Wanted a Librarian." Birmingham Conference of L.A.U.K., 1887. *Library Chronicle*, 1888, p. 11.

"Book, Speech, and Folk Speech." January Meeting of L.A.U.K., 1888. *Library.*

"Can Mudie help the Public Libraries?" Nottingham Conference of L.A.U.K., 1891.

"New Ways of keeping down the issues of Fiction." Aberdeen Conference of L.A.U.K., 1893. *Library*, 1894, p. 236. This paper led to the introduction of the "Students," or "Two Ticket" System, now so generally adopted in Public Libraries.

"A Plea for a closer connection between Public Libraries and other Public Educational Institutions." *Library*, 1894, p. 207.

"The Dawn of a New Epoch." *Library*, 1894, p. 212. Description of a visit to the Clerkenwell Open-Access Lending Library.

"On the Future of the Library Association: a Forecast." Cardiff Conference of L.A.U.K, 1894. *Library*, 1895, p. 335.

"Some Tendencies of Modern Librarianship." Second International Library Conference. Transactions, 1897.

"The Durability of modern Book-Papers." London Conference of L.A., 1897. *Library*, 1898, p. 295.

These represent but a tithe of Mr. MacAlister's literary contributions to journals and societies, but, unfortunately, he has never collected or noted his work in this direction and much of it will probably be lost. The value of his services to the Library Association, and, through it, to librarianship at large, was recognised on the occasion of his resigning honorary secretaryship on account of impaired health, when the members subscribed a purse of £200 as a token of their appreciation. This was presented to him at the Southport meeting of the Library Association, in August, 1898, by the Earl of Crawford, on behalf of the members, and formed a pleasing termination to a long and valuable series of services ungrudgingly performed at great personal sacrifice.

Mr. MacAlister married Elizabeth, second daughter of George Batley, Esq., Blackhall, near Edinburgh, and has two sons, the eldest of

whom is a student at the Royal School of Mines, and the younger already a distinguished scholar at Merton College. Oxford. The Linacre Professor of Physic, Donald MacAlister, of Cambridge University, who was Senior Wrangler in 1887 is his brother, and Professor Alexander MacAlister, of the same University, his cousin, and he numbers among his friends many of the best known literary, artistic, and scientific men of the day. His home at Hanover Square has long been a meeting place, not only for British and American librarians, but for many artistic and musical celebrities, who find in Mr. MacAlister a sympathetic and appreciative friend.

If it be true that a man may be known by his friends, it is worth noting that the subject of this sketch enjoys the intimate friendship of many of the most distinguished people of this generation. The special significance of such a record in this case is that it has nothing to do with his official or professional work—some of his oldest friends only discovering by accident how he earns his living—so carefully does he eschew "shop." Oliver Wendell Holmes addressed to him a short poem, which appeared in the *Athenæum* some years ago—and just before his death presented him with a complete set of his works, each volume containing an autograph quotation. He made Nansen's acquaintance before his great quest, and they soon became friends, Mr. MacAlister being one of the first in this country to receive a letter on the return of the great explorer, who was his guest when in London. Later on Mr. MacAlister visited the Nansens in their home at Lysaker, and on Nansen's last visit to England he presented his friend with six vols. from the *Fram's* library—each containing an appropriate autograph inscription.

Mark Twain is another of Mr. MacAlister's most intimate friends, and when, two years ago, the great humorist was living in London incognito, almost the only house he visited was that at 20, Hanover Square, and during this time long evenings were spent in the consumption of much smoke, *etc.*, and the reading of the MS. of his new book. Among the most distinguished of English writers and artists who call Mr. MacAlister friend may be named Sir Walter Besant, Hall Caine, Marie Corelli, Mrs. French Sheldon, Sir Henry Irving, Wilson Barrett, Edward Terry, Miss Ellen Terry, Phil May, the late P.R.A., David Murray, A.R.A., and musicians without number, and his scientific circle of friends is equally wide, embracing in the past such figures as Huxley, Sir Andrew Clarke, "Amazon" Bates, and the present Lord Lister, Professor Michael Foster, Sir William MacCormac, and many others.

He also enjoyed the friendship of the late Duc d'Aumale, who several times invited him to Chantilly, and from whom, it will be remembered, he obtained an invitation for the L.A.U.K. during the Paris Meeting. Shortly before his death, the Duke sent Mr. MacAlister a beautiful morocco panel stamped in gold, with specimens of all the *super libris* used in the Prince's Library.

His office, or work-room, of which we give a view, is probably the most familiar librarian's den of any in the United Kingdom, or we may

almost say, the United States, since scarcely any librarian who ever visited London, failed to make a pilgrimage to Hanover Square, sure of a cordial reception, and the liklihood of some good advice or suggestion. Like Mr. Greenwood, previously noticed, Mr. MacAlister has travelled rather extensively, and has visited France, Germany, Italy, Austria, Russia (as far as Moscow and Nijni-Novgorod), and Canada, over which he travelled as far as the Pacific coast in the Autumn of 1898.

In reviewing a busy career, such as Mr. MacAlister's, it is inevitable that the recital of a long array of bare facts must occupy a good deal of space, and appear rather inadequate to the interest of the personality portrayed. But it is impossible to make a mere chronicle of facts eloquent or in any way show the amount of zeal, sympathy, and power of achievement which may be bound up in a mere statement. Thus, when we say that Mr. MacAlister was honorary secretary of the Library Association from 1887 to 1898, no idea is conveyed to the outsider of the immense amount of hard work, enthusiasm, and conscientious regard for the interests of librarianship expressed in the phrase. And Mr. MacAlister was something more than a mere mechanical secretary, with a bloodless faculty for detail and a commonplace conception of his duty to members. He was a leader and organiser as well, not only capable himself of initiating ideas and work, but also of influencing and inspiring others for the good of the cause. His personal magnetism and persuasive powers have done more to draw out the latent possibilities of many young librarians than any other force at the command of the Library Association. In spite of all the pathetic and unctuous references by the older librarians to the days of yore, when librarianship and bibliography were discussed in a classic and strictly orthodox vein, *the fact remains that everything really vital and influential which has been accomplished for librari nship dates from the time when Mr. MacAlister took office as secretary of the Library Association.* During his tenure of office the Association itself has gained enormously in prestige, the status of librarians has been raised all round, and librarianship as a profession has become recognised in a manner which would have been deemed incredible twenty years ago. Much of this improvement has been effected by Mr. MacAlister's exertions, and particularly by his constant endeavours to keep the work of the Library Association on the highest possible plane. He also gave quite a new and stimulating direction to the discussions which took place at meetings of librarians by fostering the practical as well as the æsthetic or literary side, with the result that many methods at one time deemed impossible are now flourishing in every part of the country. His sympathies were ever with the progressive spirits, and there can be little doubt that the support he extended to various advanced workers was a powerful factor in the final success of their efforts. Nor did the less useful, if more ornamental, literary side of library work suffer because of his sympathy with practical librarianship. He secured many valuable literary and bibliographical papers and articles for the *Library* and for the discussions of the Library Association, and was himself, by choice, more on the side of

the scholar than of the mere utilitarian. While occupying an official position in the Library Association he was the most interesting personality among many who have strong claims to distinction, and he will always retain his character for originality, influence, and general attractiveness among all who had the pleasure of knowing him in any capacity, public or private.

THE CLASSIFICATION OF FICTION.

By E. A. BAKER, M.A., *Midland Railway Institute, Derby.*

o o o

I.

FOR a long time there has been a lull in the ancient controversy whether the reading of fiction is a good or a bad thing, and whether such books ought to be admitted into a Free Library; the overwhelming fertility of the novel and the irresistible demand for it by the public who borrow books make the continuance of such an abstract discussion ludicrous. Prose fiction now constitutes a permanent part of the library; it is used more freely than any other, and the library that did away with it would deprive itself of the readiest means of influence and popularity. The risk nowadays is lest this state of things should be acquiesced in too complacently. Since the cult of the novel has become such a universal and powerful influence on the general mind, it behoves those whose business it is to select and distribute these books to spare not an effort for encouraging their readers to cultivate the good and reject the bad. All our artificial arrangements of books, skilfully constructed catalogues, open-access systems, and other methods of alluring and improving the reader, are founded on the assumed duty of the Free Library to endeavour not only to educate the willing but to persuade the indifferent; and on the belief that the best way to help both is to enlighten them as to the nature of the books which it has to offer. But, with few exceptions, these methods stop short at fiction; even the open-access device, with all its advantages, is, from the nature of the case, quite ineffective here. The catalogue almost ceases to be a catalogue when this point is reached, and the most perfunctory of lists is deemed sufficient; as if, novels being simply a species of amusement, it would be quite good enough for the borrower to take them at haphazard, or as if the librarian's professional knowledge ended just where the average mind begins to feel a keener interest. If the motive of thus keeping fiction in the background and causing other books to loom large is to distract attention from a commodity only supplied under protest and to push the other wares, the means adopted tend to defeat themselves. For the proper way to induce people to become lovers of the best literature is to teach them how to discern what is best in the kind of literature



MR. J. Y. W. MACALISTER, F.S.A



A CORNER OF MR. MACALISTER'S STUDY.

they love already. Instead of apologising for the popularity of novels, it would be well to take thought how this immovable fact may be made an instrument of progress. If this class of books has more readers, appeals more strongly to the emotions, and consequently is a far more potent influence on manners and conduct, on taste and the spread of ideas, then the librarian is justified in spending not less, but more pains in arranging classifying and annotating them. Thus only can all the possibilities for good inherent in the novel be utilised to the full. The complacent chat one often hears about novel-reading being, after all, such a good thing, in that it awakens a love for books in minds not to be reached anyhow else, seems to arise from a notion that there is some inestimable virtue in reading merely as reading, or from the pious faith that an introduction to novels will lead the reader spontaneously on to recognise and adore the best. It would be wiser at such point to reflect a little, and inquire whether experience tells us that this steady improvement does usually take place without external stimulus. It certainly cannot take place unless the reader is instructed, or instructs himself, to know what he wants to read, and why he wants it. At present, even where it is not customary to buy promiscuously every novel of the least note, though the standard of selection be high, no aid is afforded the reader to enable him to use his judgment in choosing a novel, save that the title and author are catalogued. Anybody can see the propriety of mapping out one's reading in history or travel, but when it is a novel you want you can play pitch-and-toss, and nobody cares whether you get a good one or a bad. It will, of course, be answered that method is the soul of study, but that novel-reading is not study. Yet, if any class of books be worth reading at all, it is worth while to read them with understanding and forethought, otherwise what is best in them is likely to escape us. Is it really any more excusable to dispense with the guide-posts and maps *here*, that are deemed essential in other domains, than it would be to plump a youngster down helpless among a scratch collection of bad and good books on chemistry, old and new, advanced and rudimentary? Is it fair to set each reader to sift his own rubbish? And if it be well now and then to let a man rough out and shape his own standard of taste, the result will be a success only in rare instances.

But, it is objected, there are endless opportunities for getting information. In social circles the latest novel is a dish that always comes on as soon as the first course of talk about meteorology has been disposed of. Almost every paper has notices of recent fiction, and the reviews are legion and cheap, yet the majority of borrowers have a wofully restricted knowledge of novels and novelists. They are easily satisfied, but not because they get what they want, for they do not formulate a want. There is small need to cite instances, to recall the boy who takes home the "Trumpet-Major," or "The Adventures of Harry Richmond," only to be outraged in his tenderest feelings at finding they are not after the manner of Henty; or the many who are ten or twenty years behind the times, though striving hard to keep pace with the march of ideas, who are in the Mrs. Henry

Wood period, or in the heyday of Mr. Rider Haggard, or just experiencing the rapture of discovering Miss Marie Corelli. A large and familiar class of readers, and very intelligent too, many of them, are coyly reluctant to venture on an unknown author, no matter how you encourage them; and they spend a lifetime in studying and collating the valuable tomes of Ouida and Miss Braddon. If representative samples of the regular novel-reader were examined, it would surprise us to learn within what narrow limits most of them find their enjoyment. What proportion, do you think, have ever read a review in their lives? John Ruskin's indictment of excessive and unintelligent reading, if ever true, must be true here.

But an intelligible sorting-out of novels into groups and classes will give the reader a series of advantages. Foremost of these, he will learn what are the best works. Then, if he wish to study novels critically, he will have every encouragement to do so, comparisons being suggested between such as are similar in subject and treatment. If, again, he wish to read such romances as are illustrative of periods of history, phases of society, or the life of other nations, he will be shown where to go. Theoretically the novelist is not a teacher; in reality he is the most persuasive of teachers. Without challenging any dogma, the librarian can point out many novels which are admirable expositions of various systems of ideas. The aim of the novel is to give pleasure, but let it not be forgotten that that pleasure is the keenest which engages the most of our faculties, and that there is a kind of pleasure at the bottom of the scale which the faculty of taste has little to do with. A legitimate aim for the librarian is to raise the standard of enjoyment.

(To be continued.)

SELECT LISTS OF BOOKS ON SPECIAL SUBJECTS.

o o o

OCCULTISM AND THEOSOPHY.

By L. STANLEY JAST, *Librarian, Croydon Public Libraries.*

OCCULTISM and Theosophy are subjects very much in the air just now, as is evidenced—apart from its own now pretty large modern literature—by the number of so-called "occult" novels which have streamed from the press in recent years. In the following list, works which treat of magic as a part of folk-lore, or as a barbaric form of religion, or which are of little or no value from the point of view of the occult student, are excluded. Some of the most valuable works on the subject are old and out of print, and difficult and costly to obtain; these have been omitted. (The only out-of-print work mentioned is H. P. Blavatsky's "Theosophical Glossary.") Subjects like Freemasonry, Spiritualism, &c., are not dealt with; they may be treated in a supplementary list.

THEOSOPHY.

Besant, A. The Ancient Wisdom. 5s. n. Theosophical Pub, Soc.
One of the most recent popular expositions of Theosophy.
——— Building of the Kosmos. 2s. n. Theosophical Pub. Soc.
——— Death, and After? 1s. n. Theosophical Pub. Soc.
——— Karma. 1s. n Theosophical Pub. Soc.
——— Path of Discipleship. 1896. 2s. n. Theosophical Pub. Soc.
——— Reincarnation. 1s. n. Theosophical Pub. Soc.
——— The Seven Principles of Man. 1s. n. Theosophical Pub. Soc.
Bhagavad Gita. Tr. A. Besant. 2s. n. Theosophical Pub. Soc.
Blavatsky, H. P. Key to Theosophy. 6s. n. Theosophical Pub. Soc.
——— The Secret Doctrine. 3 v. £3 n. Theosophical Pub. Soc.
V. 1 (Cosmogenesis) and v. 2 (Anthropogenesis), with index, are sold without v. 3 at £2 5s. n. V. 3 deals especially with Occultism, and is sold separately at 15s. n. The work as a whole is indispensable to the student of modern occult philosophy, and is well worth its price.
——— Theosophical Glossary. 12s. 6d. *o.p.* Theosophical Pub. Soc.
——— Voice of the Silence. 2s. n. Library ed., 2s. 6d. n.; in leather, 3s. 6d. n. Theosophical Pub. Soc. (Ethical.)
Collins, Mabel. Light on the Path. New ed. with notes and comments. 1s. 6d. n Theosophical Pub. Soc. (Ethical.)
Leadbeater, C. W. The Astral Plane. 1s. n. Theosophical Pub. Soc.
——— The Devachanic Plane. 1s. n. Theosophical Pub. Soc.
——— Dreams. pph. 1s. n. Theosophical Pub. Soc. Cloth, 1s. 6d. n.
Row, T. S. Lectures on the Bhagavad Gita. 2s. n. Theosophical Pub. Soc.
Sinnett, A. P. Esoteric Buddhism. 2s. 6d. Theosophical Pub. Soc,
The earliest presentment of the modern Theosophical teachings.
——— Growth of the Soul: Sequel to "Esoteric Buddhism." 5s. n. Theosophical Pub. Soc.
Upanishads. Tr. G. R. S. Mead and J. C. Chattopadhyaya, 2 v. 1s. 6d. n. ea. Theosophical Pub. Soc.
Yoga-Sutra. Tr. of the Aphorisms of Patanjali, with notes, by Prof. M. N Dvivedi. 3s. n. Theosophical Pub. Soc.

ESOTERIC CHRISTIANITY.

Hartmann, F. Jehosua: the Life of the Prophet of Nazareth. 7s. 6d. Theosophical Pub. Soc.
Kingsford, A. Astrology Theologised: Spiritual Hermeneutics of Astrology and Holy Writ. 10s. 6d. n. Redway.
——— Clothed with the Sun. 7s. 6d. n. Redway
Kingsland, W. Esoteric Basis of Christianity. 3s. 6d. n. Theosophical Pub. Soc,
Maitland, E., and Kingsford, A. The Perfect Way. 7s. 6d. n. Redway.

THE GNOSTICS.

King, C. W. Gnostics and their Remains. 12s. n. Redway.
Mead, G. R. S. Simon Magus. 6s. 6d. n. Theosophical Pub. Soc.
Pistis Sophia: a Gnostic Gospel. Tr. G. R. S. Mead. 7s. 6d. n. Theosophical Pub. Soc.

MAGIC, GENERAL.

Chaldæan Oracles of Zoroaster. Ed. *Sapere Aude*. 2s. 6d. n. Theosophical Pub. Soc.
Hartmann, F. Life and Doctrines of Jacob Boehme. 10s. 6d. n. Paul
Extracts from the various works of B.
——— Life of Paracelsus and the Substance of his Teachings. 7s. 6d. n. Paul.
——— Occult Science in Medicine. 3s. 6d. n. Theosophical Pub. Soc.
——— White and Black Magic. 6s. n. Paul.
Jacolliot, Louis. Occult Science in India and among the Ancients. Tr, W. L. Felt. 15s. n. Privately printed.
Levi, Eliphas. Transcendental Magic: Its Doctrine and Ritual. Tr. A. E. Waite. 15s. n. Redway.

Paracelsus. Hermetic and Alchemical Writings. Ed. A. E. Waite. 2 v. 31s. 6d. n. Quaritch.
Prasad, Rama. Nature's Finer Forces. 3s. 6d. n. Theosophical Pub. Soc.
Vaughan, Thomas. Magical Writings. Ed. A. E. Waite. 10s. 6d. n. Paul.
Waite, A. E. Mysteries of Magic: Digest of the Writings of Eliphas Levi. 10s. 6d. Paul.

THE KABALLAH.

Franck, Ad. La Kabbale. 1889. Hachette
The best general introduction to the Kaballah.
Kaballah Unveiled: Three Books of the Zohar. Tr. S. L. M. Mathers. 10s. 6d. n. Paul.
Sepher Yetzirah: Book of Formation and Thirty-two Paths of Wisdom. Tr. W. W. Westcott. 2s. 6d. n. Theosophical Pub. Soc.

EGYPTIAN MAGIC.

D. S. S. D. Egyptian Magic. 3s. 6d. n. Theosophical Pub. Soc.
Hermes (Hermes Mercurius Trismegistus). Divine Pymander. Tr. Dr. Everard. 3s. n. Theosophical Pub. Soc.
——— Virgin of the World. Ed. A. Kingsford. 10s. 6d. n. Redway.

THE ROSICRUCIANS.

Hartmann, F, In the Pronaos of the Temple of Wisdom. 7s. 6d. n. Theosophical Pub. Soc.
Waite, A. E. Real History of the Rosicrucians. 7s. 6d. n. Redway.

ALCHEMY.

Aude, Sapere. Spiritual and Material Alchemy. 1s. n. Theosophical Pub. Soc.
Kelly, Edward. Philosopher's Stone; with Terrestrial Theatre of Astronomy. 3s. 6d. n. Quaritch.
Short Enquiry concerning the Hermetic Art; by a Lover of Philalethes. 2s. 6d. n. Theosophical Pub. Soc.
Valentine, Basil. Triumphal Chariot of Antimony. 5s. n. Quaritch.
Waite, A. E. Lives of Alchemystical Philosophers; with Bibliography of Alchemy. 10s. 6d. n. Paul.

ASTROLOGY.

Baughan, Rosa. Influence of the Stars: Astrology, Chiromancy, and Physiognomy, 5s. Paul.
Lilly, William. Introduction to Astrology; with Grammar of Astrology; by *Zadkiel.* 5s. Bell.
Lilly's treatise deals with Horary, and Zadkiel's "Grammar" with Natal Astrology.
Lilly's Astrologer's Guide. Ed: W. E. Serjeant. 7s. 6d. n. Paul.
Old, Walter (*Sepharial*). New Manual of Astrology. 10s. 6d. n. Redway.
Raphael. Description of the Faces and Degrees of the Zodiac. 1s. 1d. Foulsham.
——— Geocentric Longitudes and Declinations of the Four Superior Planets from 1800 to 1892 inclusive. 1s. Foulsham.
——— Guide to Astrology: Genethliacal Astrology. 2 v. 3s. ea. Foulsham.
V. 2 contains a condensed tr. of Ptolomy's observations on Natal Astrology from his "Tetrabiblos," upon which modern practice is largely based.
——— Horary Astrology. 3s. Foulsham.
——— Tables of Houses. 1s. Foulsham.

THE TAROT CARDS.

Levi, Eliphas. Magical Ritual of the Sanctum Regnum. Tr. and ed. W. W. Westcott. 6s. n. Redway.
Papus. Tarot of the Bohemians. Tr. A. P. Morton. 5s. n. Chapman & Hall.
Mathers, S. L. M. The Tarot. 1s. 6d. Paul. With Card pack, 5s.

PALMISTRY.

Allen, Edward Heron. Manual of Cheirosophy. 5s. Ward.
Dale, Mrs. Indian Palmistry. 1s. n. Theosophical Pub. Soc.
D'Arpentigny. Tr. E. Heron-Allen. 7s. 6d. Ward.
n. Net. Tr. tran d.

LIBRARIES AND LIBRARIANS.

o o o

We shall be glad to receive items of news for this department from Librarians and others, as to changes in the working or policy of Libraries, appointments, adoptions of the Libraries' Acts, or anything of general interest.

ON page 196 of last month's **Library Association Record**, under the paragraph-heading "Cynicism," a mutilated extract from this journal has been allowed to appear, which is evidently intended to convey the impression that the Cardiff scheme of promoting union in the work of schools and libraries is scoffed at in some unworthy way. We have been assured that the efforts at Cardiff were highly commended in the course of the discussion at the "Pseudonyms," and that the reference to "afternoon tea and muffins" was *apropos* of an entirely different class of lecture, which the writer in the *L. A. Record* should have been able to distinguish. We understand that the Cardiff idea is to attract and acquaint school children with the resources and possibilities of a Public Library, more by means of *exhibitions* and expositions of *books* than by lecturettes on abstract subjects in the form of object lessons, which come directly within the legitimate province of the teacher rather than the librarian. Garbled quotations and utterly mistaken constructions seem out of place in an *official* journal which is supposed to voice the views of a whole Association, instead of those of individual members.

AT a meeting of the **Eastbourne** Town Council, held on Wednesday, 9th ult., on the motion of the chairman of the committee (Mr. Councillor Welch) it was resolved that the Technical Instruction and Free Library Committee be authorised to advertise for competitive designs for plans of the new Technical Institute and Free Library to be erected on the site so generously presented by the late Mayor, His Grace the Duke of Devonshire, K.G.; that the competitors be informed that the estimated expenditure be kept within a limit of £20,000; and that three premiums be awarded for the best designs, viz., £50, £30, and £20.

Falkirk Town Council had under consideration the question of granting a site free for the erection of the new building for the Public Library. A motion by Mr. Christie that a site be granted was adopted. It was mentioned that the value of the site might be £1,000. Mr. Carnegie had offered £3,000, and a public subscription is being taken to raise £1,500 to enable the committee to accept Mr. Carnegie's gift.

THE Public Libraries Acts have been adopted by the Urban District of **Farsley**, Yorkshire, by means of a poll of the ratepayers; 276 votes were for and 260 against adoption. A committee has been appointed. The population is 5,328, and the ratable value about £25,000.

ON February 22nd the second reading of the **Public Libraries (Scotland) Acts Amendment Bill** was carried, and it was ordered to be referred to a Grand Committee on Law, which stage it has since passed. This is the Act enabling Scottish burghs to combine for library purposes, and was rendered necessary by the difficulty at Dumfries.

THE Public Library (Scotland) Act was adopted by the burgh of **Dumfries** on Monday, February 20th. Whenever the above amending Act becomes law, the two adjoining burghs of Dumfries and Maxwelltown will combine, and thus secure Mr. Carnegie's munificent gift. The Town Council of **Maxwelltown** also adopted the Act in the same week. The joint population of the two burghs is about 20,000.

MR. G. F. **Pratt**, late librarian of the Stanley Subscription Library, King's Lynn, has been appointed assistant librarian of the Stanley Public Library, King's Lynn, now under the Libraries' Act.

MR. PERCY H. **Wood**, Assistant at the Croydon Public Libraries, has been appointed to a similar position at the Public Library of St. George-the-Martyr, Southwark.

MR. F. CARRUTHERS GOULD has been elected honorary librarian to the **Gladstone Library** of the National Liberal Club. The vacancy in the office of librarian, through the resignation of Mr. A. W. Hutton, has been filled up by the appointment of Mr. F. G. Haley.

ON March 2nd, the **Blackburn** Town Council, by a large majority, rejected a motion in favour of opening the Public Library on Sundays.

THE adjoining borough of **Darwen** has also decided against Sunday opening at a meeting of the Public Libraries' Committee recently held.

Hampstead Vestry has adopted a recommendation from the Public Libraries' Committee to erect a Branch Library for the West end of the parish, at the corner of Sarre and Westbere Roads, at an estimated cost of £2,000 for the structure and £500 for furniture and fittings; the money to be raised by loan.

A SUCCESSFUL conversazione was held at **Walthamstow** on March 8th, in aid of the funds of the Public Library, when a concert was given by the librarian and his friends.

Banff Town Council, on March 6th, unanimously resolved, on the motion of Provost Munro, seconded by Treasurer Forbes, to adopt the Public Libraries' Act. The nucleus of the library will be found in books that belonged to the defunct Literary Society. The population of Banff is 3871, but the ratable value is comparatively high.

Kingstown Urban Council has sealed a memorial to the Treasury asking for a loan of £1,000 required for a new Public Library building.

THE **Peterhead** Public Library has received a gift of seventy volumes, twenty oil-paintings, water-colours, &c., and thirty etchings, from the Rev. Dr. Stewart. In all Dr. Stewart has presented 700 volumes and eighty secimens of birds and animals to the institution.

AN exhibition of rare, curious and finely-illustrated books from the shelves of the Reference Department of the **St. Helens** Corporation Free Library was given at the Gamble Institute, St. Helens, from March 2nd. The exhibits included about 300 of the choicest works in the fine art, industrial, ornamental, and architectural classes, and there were also shown many rare and valuable books dealing with local history as well as matters in the county.

THE **Hove** Public Library now contains 11,396 volumes, of which 8,642 are for lending and 2,754 for reference. The lending issues for 1898 numbered 89,187 volumes, and in the Reference Library 6,782 volumes were consulted.

Cork Public Library reports an issue of 84,366 volumes from the Lending Department during 1898, and 3,081 from the Reference Library. The stock is 7,963 volumes, of which 5,753 are for lending and 2,210 for reference.

THE Annual Report of the **Workington** Public Library to October 31st, 1898, records a lending issue of 48,587 volumes. A new catalogue has been published, at a cost of £73 4s. 9d. The Lending Library contains 4,991 volumes.

THE eleventh Annual Report of **Fulham** Public Libraries is a record of steady and satisfactory progress. The usual apologetic explanation of the excess of fiction is supplied, but in a very neat and concise way, worthy of the attention of other committees. Borrowers' cards have been made interchangeable at the Central or Wandsworth Bridge Road Branch. A capital series of popular lectures were given, chiefly in illustration or explanation of the works of authors whose books are in the library. An elaborate new catalogue compiled by Mr. Franklin T. Barrett, the Librarian, is in preparation, and will be issued soon. It appears from the report that it will cost over £350. The total stock is 15,525 volumes, of which 1,364 are at the branch. Of these, 4,041 are reference books. The total issues for 1898 numbered 151,429 volumes.

THE **Newington** Public Libraries and Museums Committee have received a valuable collection of standard books, comprising about 550 volumes, bequeathed by the late Miss Rebecca Flower Squire, of Victoria Street, Westminster. Miss Squire's parents and grandparents were for many years resident in Newington. A number of natural history specimens and other objects for a museum have also been presented to the library by the executors and trustees of the will of the late benefactress.

THE **Ipswich** Town Council is considering an extensive scheme for the extension and improvement of the Public Library and Museum.

THE Municipal Buildings' Committee of the **Chatham** Town Council have had under consideration drawings of the proposed Public Library and Museum, to be erected on the sites of two cottages in the rear of the Technical Institute, at an estimated cost of £2,500. These sketches had been prepared by Mr. G. E. Bond, the architect; and the committee decided to recommend the Corporation to approve the plans, subject to a few slight alterations which they suggested. The Town Council has resolved to carry out this recommendation. Chatham is another town to be added to the list of adoptions of the Public Libraries' Acts. Population 31,657. Rateable value £120,000.

A MOVEMENT is on foot at **Stockport** to secure a new Public Library building and improved methods in its management. A committee has visited various other towns to obtain information.

THE Public Library of **St. George, Hanover Square**, London, has been transferred from the control of Commissioners to that of the Vestry, by order of the Local Government Board, which comes into force during the year.

AT the Annual Meeting of the **Kinross Tradesmens' Library** recently held, it was stated that the total stock was now 2,233 volumes, and the members numbered 104.

THE **Hornsey** District Council have decided in re-appointing the Public Libraries' Committee in April, to increase the number of members from eight to twelve, all members of the Council, with the chairman *ex-officio*, and further to grant a delegation of powers under Section 15 of the Act; the Committee to have their own banking account, and cheques to be signed by two members of the Committee, and countersigned by the Chief Librarian, who is also Clerk to the Committee. The Local Government Board will hold an inquiry on the 30th inst., with regard to the borrowing of money for the purpose of providing the fittings and furniture for the Central Library, and for the erection of a Branch Library at Stroud Green.

THE **Croydon** Public Library and its branches at South Norwood and Thornton Heath have now been connected by telephone, and readers at any of these libraries may have books which are not *out* kept for them for one day, on their undertaking to call or send for them to the particular library named within that time. The staff, on request, ascertain by telephone if the book wanted is in and available for lending. This seems a new departure for English libraries, and we are not aware of any other town having telephonic intercommunication between its various libraries. Now that the Government has undertaken this important service for the public, the cost will be reduced to about £3 10s. to £5 per annum, and thus enable every library to secure telephonic communication with branches and clients.

AT the thirty-ninth annual me[illegible] proprietors of the **Manchester** Foreign Library the hon. [illegible]ported tha[illegible]ber of books taken out during 1898 [illegible]and that [illegible]n 69

volumes in German, 78 works in 82 volumes in French, 15 works in Italian, and eight in Spanish had been added to the library, thus showing an increase in the number of members reading Italian and Spanish.

THE scheme of instituting district branches of **Dundee** Free Library has been engaging close attention for some time, and at a recent meeting of the committee it was intimated that arrangements had been made with booksellers at Manor Place, Perth Road, in Lochee Road, in Strathmartine Road, and in Arbroath Road to give facilities for the working of branches of the library in their premises. The idea is that persons residents in these districts should fill up slips with a number of books they may wish, and these are sent to the Albert Institute. Such of these books as are not out on loan at the time will be forwarded to the different delivery stations daily by tramcar. All the shops are on the route of the tramways and by this means the books can be easily conveyed between the library and the different branches. Immediate action is to be taken with the view of starting the new arrangement.

Mr. Samuel Smith, the City Librarian, Sheffield, lectured in the Cutlers' Hall, on Feb. 20th, on "Books and Reading," in connection with the Parish Church Literary Society. This paper was designed to deal with the serious side of the subject; the thoughts a library suggested upon reading in general, and the opportunities for the cultivation of an appetite for reading. While he condemned the vast output of fictional rubbish of the present day, and warned his audience against the absorption of time in reading it, he advocated the study of really lasting and solid fiction.

THE **West Ham** Town Council have decided, in view of the difficulty many inhabitants may experience of visiting the libraries on working days, to open the reference libraries and news-rooms on Sundays, from three to nine p.m. The difficulty in connection with the acceptance and display of *The Freethinker*, which has been agitating the Borough for some weeks past, has at last been settled by an agreement to place the paper behind a screen in the care of the librarian. At one time, so high was the public feeling expressed, that it was actually proposed to take a poll of the ratepayers on the question of acceptance or rejection of this paper.

IN connection with the Free Library for the Borough of **Accrington**, the Council adopted a recommendation that the directors of the Mechanics' Institute be asked to grant the use of two rooms of that building for the proposed Free Library, with an intimation that the Corporation will be prepared, if agreeable to the directors, to take over the present library of the Mechanics' Institute. The Public Libraries' Acts have not been adopted at Accrington, and this proposed library will be on the lines of the municipal libraries at Burnley, Abingdon, &c., rate-supported, but not under the Acts.

IN *Lords and Commons* for February are published illustrated articles on the library of the **House of Commons**, including a portrait of Mr. R. C. Walpole, the Librarian.

LIBRARY ASSOCIATIONS.

o o o

THE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

THE fifth Monthly Meeting of the session was held at 20, Hanover Square, on Monday, March 13th, at 8 p.m., when Mr. Alderman Rawson, of Manchester, took the chair. Various candidates for membership were elected, and Mr. J. M. Brydon, F.R.I.B.A., read a paper on

"PUBLIC LIBRARY ARCHITECTURE,"

which was illustrated by various interesting plans and drawings of new English and American libraries. The paper was practically the same as the one read by Mr. Brydon before the Institute of British Architects and printed in the journal of the Institute. It was discussed by Messrs. Burgoyne, Rawson, Peddie, Tedder, MacAlister, Davis, and Quinn. The attendance was very small.

On page 99 of vol. 1 of "Sell's Dictionary of the World's Press," 1899, there is a brief account of Public Libraries and the Library Association, compiled chiefly from "Greenwood's Library Year Book, 1897." The article is illustrated with portraits of library workers and views of library buildings. Among the former are Messrs. T. Greenwood, J. Passmore Edwards, Andrew Carnegie, W. E. A. Axon, J. Y. W. MacAlister, and J. D. Brown. It is a mistake to state, as this article does, that the Society of Librarians for London and the Home Counties (now the Society of Public Librarians) and the Library Assistants' Association are *affiliated* to the Library Association.

SOCIETY OF PUBLIC LIBRARIANS.

AT a Meeting of this Society, held at the Bishopsgate Institute, on Wednesday, March 1st, Mr. Frank Chennell, of the Willesden Public Library, read a paper on "Library Administration; a plea for greater elasticity." The reader urged a plea for greater elasticity in the interpretation of the Libraries' Act; for abrogation of any suspicion of the hide-bound officialism or red tape in the administration of our Institutions; and for a freer communion between readers and librarians. Mr. Chennell, amongst other important matters, drew attention to the necessity for removing the age limit in order that intelligent boys and girls might participate in the use of the library so soon as they are capable of taking due care of the books, even at the age of eight. The paper provoked an interesting discussion, and a vote of thanks was accorded Mr. Chennell for having brought such an interesting paper before the members.

The next meeting will be held at West Ham.

NORTH-WESTERN BRANCH OF THE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

THE Annual Meeting of the North-western Branch of the Library Association was held in the Reference Library, King Street, Manchester, on February 24th. Mr. Alderman Rawson presided. The Annual Report was read by Mr. C. Madeley (Warrington), and detailed the successful work of the Summer School of Library Economy, held in Liverpool last June. The report was adopted. Mr. Rawson was re-appointed president and Mr. Madeley hon. secretary of the branch. It was decided to hold the next Summer School in Manchester. On the motion of the chairman, seconded by Mr. W. E. A. Axon, and supported by Sir W. H. Bailey, it was resolved that "the North-western Branch of the Library Association desires to express the regret universally felt that the British Museum is about to lose the services of Dr. Richard Garnett, C.B., and to record its high sense of the many benefits resulting, in a long series of years, to the national library, and to literature and learning, and from the uniform courtesy and public spirit which he has displayed. Many scholars, both British and foreign, will feel that in his departure from the department he has so long adorned they will miss the presence of a personal friend as well as of an accomplished official, and will hope that in the greater leisure now at his command Dr. Garnett may make yet further additions to those domains of literature and research in which he has gained distinction."

LIBRARIANS OF THE MERSEY DISTRICT.

A MEETING of the Librarians of the Mersey District was held on February 24th at the Salford Museum and Library, Peel Park. There was a good attendance, which included librarians from Ashton-under-Lyne, Blackburn, Bootle, Darwen, Leeds, Liverpool, Manchester, Oldham, Warrington, and other places in the neighbourhood. A pleasant hour was spent going through the museum, under the guidance of Mr. Mullen. After tea, which had been kindly provided by Mr. Mullen, the members settled down to the business of the evening.

Mr. Ogle, Librarian of Bootle, gave a paper on "The Connection between the Public Library and the Public School." He was of the opinion that much useful work could be done in this direction by stimulating the love of reading among the young. He gave a brief outline of the work he was doing at Bootle. In the discussion which followed, Mr. Sutton, of Manchester, said that, while he agreed with Mr. Ogle that much good could be done in this direction, it was more a matter for the schoolmaster than the librarian. A librarian might prepare a list of books, or send the best of juvenile literature to the schools, but, unless the schoolmaster was in sympathy and enthusiastic over the matter, all or nearly all the librarian's work would be wasted. The meeting closed with a discussion on the "Open Door" question. It was proposed to send a written protest to the Council of the L.A.,

asking them not to allow *outsiders* to join the classes or enter for the examinations of the Association. Mr. George T. Shaw, who is against the admission of *outsiders*, thought that it would depend very much on the assistants themselves whether *outsiders* will or will not be admitted. In the Northern Summer School it is inconvenient to hold examinations, but each student attending the school is requested to send in a report of the lectures. The dodges resorted to on the part of many to avoid sending in reports have been simply contemptible. He advised the meeting to allow the matter to rest in the meantime, and, if assistants showed by attending the classes and examinations that they appreciated them, the Council of the L.A. would, he was sure, make these classes open only to those employed in library work. The course suggested was agreed to.

LIBRARY ASSISTANTS' ASSOCIATION.

THE sixth meeting of the fourth session took place on the 8th March, at Cripplegate Institute, when there was a good attendance of members and visitors. In accordance with a duly signed requisition, this had been summoned as a Special General Meeting to consider a proposed alteration in the rules, so that the committee consist of ten London and ten non-London members, instead of ten members only. This was moved, and, after discussion, carried unanimously, it being felt that the large increase of non-London members made the increase imperative. A paper was then read dealing with the question of *Prison Literature*, which had been contributed by Mr. W. A. Selby, and which presented an interesting discussion on the effect that education had had on crime, and on the need for carrying out a suggestion that in all large gaols a librarian should be appointed to assist the chaplain. At the conclusion of the discussion, Mr. W. J. Harris read a paper descriptive of the Open-Access System, as used in the Cripplegate Institute, and there ensued a long and very able discussion of the various points in favour of and against such a system being generally adopted. The meeting concluded with the usual vote of thanks, and with the secretary's announcements that the next meeting would be on April 19th, at Battersea, when Mr. Denton (Chelsea), would read a paper on "Early Parochial Libraries, with some account of Dr. Bray's libraries, and of the Act of Queen Anne"; that in May, Mr. Farmborough, F.Z.S. (Edmonton), would read a paper on "Scientific Literature, with special reference to Zoology," and that in June, Mr. Jast (Croydon) would give a paper on "Reading."

The Conversazione of the L.A.A. will take place, by kind permission of the Governors, at St. Bride's Foundation Institute, E.C., on April 5th, at 7.30, and on Whit Monday, [illegible], arrangements are being made to hold an all-day meeting of [illegible] at Stratford-on-Avon. A deputation from the N.W. [illegible] now in working order, propose to join the meeting [illegible] those who wish to join in the gathering should se[illegible]

BIRMINGHAM & DISTRICT LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

A MEETING of this Association was held at Kidderminster on Wednesday, March 22nd. By the invitation of Mr. Tomkinson (Chairman of the Free Library Committee), the members visited the extensive carpet manufactory of Messrs. Tomkinson and Adam, where the various processes of carpet making were inspected. The members also visited the Free Library and the Art Gallery, and were afterwards entertained at tea by Mr. Tomkinson.

Subsequently a meeting was held in the Council Chamber, presided over by Councillor H. Guest (Aston Manor), where a paper was read by Mr. Walter Powell, of the Birmingham Reference Library, on "Literary Forgeries and Impostures." A brief discussion followed, after which, Mr. F. Greaves (Librarian of the Bloomsbury Branch Library, Birmingham), introduced an interesting discussion on "Public Library Catalogues, and the best methods of affording early information in reference to additions to the library." Mr. Greaves urged that the notion that a library catalogue should pay its own way was unsound, and expressed the view that Library Committees should regard the provision of catalogues as a part of the working expenses of the library, and reprint them as often as possible. A discussion followed, in which Mr. G. H. Burton (Oldbury), Mr. T. Duckworth (Worcester), Mr. R. K. Dent (Aston Manor), Mr. Adam, and others took part. Votes of thanks were accorded to Mr. Tomkinson and to the Librarian of Kidderminster (Mr. W. F. Baillie).

THE PSEUDONYMS.

"OSSIAN" occupied the Chair at the last meeting of this club, which took the form of a lyke-wake over the remains of a departed member, killed by a bitter blast from the north. The table was draped in a sable cloth, and most of the viands and beverages wore a funereal aspect. The *usquebaugh* was served in black enamelled mugs from black bottles; the Sandy Campbell* was wreathed in a garland of pickled walnuts, and stewed prunes formed the only dessert. After the members had repeated the dirge from Duan I of "Fingal," they intoned the following lament to the music of Macrimmon's Coronach:—

"Return! return! return! No—never!
Return! return! No—gone for ever!
In war or in peace—farewell for ever!
Oighul may return; Whipper-Snapper shall never!"

The Chairman-Bard then recited a lyke-wake elegy, to which he supplied his own accompaniment on the lyre:

"Where art thou, Beam of Light? Stilled is the bark of the Whipper-Snapper. Silence broods over the halls of Pseudonyma. Cruel and sharp were the words of Oighul; deep were his wounds as Mersey's stream, that sends its sullen roar by night through Bhuittle's

* *Anglice*, pig's head

misty vale. Oh! Sons of Pseudonyma, it was not thus our fathers fought and fell. Their strength was like the eagles of heaven; their renown is in the song. The uneasy wraith of Whipper-Snapper hovers round the echoing walls of Pseudonyma. It scorns the bitter blast from the north. Hark! It speaks!

"'Why should the croak of Oighul disturb our repose and make our hearts quake? Shall his sudden blast in our whistling hair startle us, like a dream of ghosts when night comes with a gathering of clouds? Who is this footstool for children and scorner of men that his loud voice should bring woe to the halls of Pseudonyma? Rise in your steel, ye warriors! Follow the sound of Ossian's course, and hurl the scorner, like a leafless oak overturned by the winds, back to the halls of the babes and sucklings!'

"Oh! lay him, ye that see the light, near some rock of the hills. Let the thick hazels be around; let the rustling oak be near. Green be the place of his rest, within sound of the distant torrent, not far from the dew of the mountain and the note of the widgeon. Mourn, ye Pseudonyms, for the untimely passing of the valiant Whipper-Snapper, slain in the spring of his youth by the bitter shaft of Oighul, plunged in his unoffending side, even while he quaffed a goblet of heather wine to the manes of his grandmother. *Stu mo run!* Oh! mourn, ye Sons of Pseudonyma for the fair one who can never be replaced. Ochone-a-ree!"

CORRESPONDENCE.

o o o

PROPOSAL FOR AN ASSISTANTS' DEPARTMENT.

To the Editor of THE LIBRARY WORLD. *London, S. W.*

SIR,—In the interests of a large body of library assistants I venture to make a suggestion for the consideration of the conductors of the *Library World*. It is that they should establish a department for assistants in libraries which could be used as a means of exchanging information on practical or theoretical subjects germane to their daily work. Unfortunately, the other library journals are so intent upon polemics or airing very superior views, that they never devote a single page to the real practical wants of assistants, I think, therefore, you would meet the wishes of a large number of library assistants, if you could see your way to establish such a department as I propose, making it practical and informative, and avoiding altogether the petty controversies which disfigure the efforts of other journals in this direction. The *Library World* is becoming generally recognised as the only impartial and independent library magazine, and its exclusive devotion to practical topics emboldens me to hope that you can find space and material enough to carry out this idea.—Yours truly, J. M.

[NOTE.—In our next number we shall commence a department headed "The Library Staff," in which we hope, with the aid of assistants, to maintain a succession of fresh articles of practical value to all members of a library staff.—ED.]

The Library World.

A Medium of Intercommunication for Librarians.

Vol. I. MAY, 1899. No. 11.

STUDIES IN LIBRARY PRACTICE.

o o o

II.—CLASSIFIED AND ANNOTATED CATALOGUING: SUGGESTIONS AND RULES.

By L. STANLEY JAST, *Librarian*, Croydon Public Libraries.

(*Continued from page 162.*)

WHAT THE CLASSIFIED CATALOGUE DOES.

8. Mr. Cutter commences his classic "Rules" with a statement of the objects some or all of which a catalogue is intended to compass. I have put these objects in the form of "wants," confining them, it will be observed, to the catalogue considered merely as a finding list I may go to the catalogue, then, with any of the following half-dozen wants:—

I want a particular book of which

(*a*) the AUTHOR is known.

(*b*) the TITLE is known.

(*c*) the SUBJECT is known.

I want the works

(*d*) of a PARTICULAR AUTHOR.

(*e*) on a PARTICULAR SUBJECT.

(*f*) in a PARTICULAR KIND OF LITERATURE (*e.g.*, Poetry).

9. The classified catalogue satisfies these wants as follows:—(*c*), (*e*) and (*f*) by the Index of Subjects, or less preferably, by the Table of Classification; (*a*) and (*d*) by the Index of Authors; and (*b*) it usually does not answer at all, unless as regards anonymous works only, by entering the titles in the Index of Authors; in all instances, of course, a second reference to the body of the catalogue is required.

ANALYSIS OF THE CLASSIFIED CATALOGUE.

10. It will be convenient to tabulate the parts of which the classified catalogue is composed. It consists, broadly, of the catalogue

proper, containing the entries arranged systematically under their various subject heads; and certain *keys*, intended to facilitate reference to the classified entries; thus:

(1) CATALOGUE PROPER.

Keys:—

(2) INDEX OF SUBJECTS.

---

(3) INDEX OF AUTHORS.

(4) TABLE OF CLASSIFICATION.

The black line separates the *absolutely essential* parts from those which may be dispensed with, if thought well. Below this line there is some difference of opinion; above it there can, or ought to be none.

11. In the old type of classified catalogue the Index of Subjects was *non est*, and its place was taken, and very badly taken, by the Table of Classification. The horrible nuisance of tracking down your topic from class to division, and division to section, and finding that the compiler hadn't put it where any intelligent reader (*i.e.*, yourself) would naturally look for it, was the easily understandable reason of the relief with which the dictionary catalogue was received by a public weary of emulating the feats of a bibliographical Sherlock Holmes. But in the Index of Subjects, as I have elsewhere said, we have added what is practically a graft on the old classified catalogue of the supreme virtue of the dictionary type. We have the immense convenience of the A B C classification, but subordinated to the classification by topic. It is not a return therefore along a circle, back to the same point, but along a spiral, back to a point above it, in accordance with the general law of evolution.*

12. With the laying down of the rule that NO CLASSIFIED CATALOGUE SHOULD BE ISSUED UNDER ANY CIRCUMSTANCES WITHOUT A FULL SUBJECT INDEX, THE INDISPENSABLE ADJUNCT—I need, I think, labour this point no further nowadays.

13. As to the need of an Author Index, there is some question. In a class like Literature, however, where the personal element is so powerful a factor, and form completely submerges topic, if any detailed classification is made (such as Dewey's language classification), there can be *no* question—an Author Index is indispensable. In other subjects, such as Useful Arts, Natural Science, &c., it is true that the topics of the larger number of books are so clearly defined that the searcher for a particular book can hardly fail to find it, or to ascertain that the library hasn't got it at once from the topic index. On the other hand, even in these classes, there are sure to be a considerable number of books whose place in t[illegible]classification is by no means obvious, and for this reason, and [illegible]e it is desirable to have a *certain* means of ascertaining if th[illegible]as or has [illegible]articular work, I recommend that an Autl[illegible] includ[illegible] case.

* I am here quoting fr[illegible] one of [illegible] [illegible]or in any future case where I m[illegible] [illegible]ome slight extent do I deem it r[illegible]

The room taken need not be great. When I come to treat of the construction of the Author Index I shall describe a very economical form of it which will serve all purposes of ready reference.

14. The Table of Classification may be best dispensed with of all the keys, as the index of subjects is the sheet anchor of the consultor, and to this he should be specially directed. But the table is a useful supplement to the student, as furnishing a map of the ground covered by the catalogue, and I should not consider it worth while to mar its completeness by omitting it. If the headings are very numerous, it may confine itself to the main divisions.

15. The question of a Title Catalogue will only present itself in the case of a Fiction list. It is curious what difference of opinion would appear to exist among librarians as to whether the public read particular novels rather than particular authors. My own opinion is that they cling to authors far more than to individual books. I know I do myself. I read authors. And it is a matter of common experience that readers constantly ask such questions as for example: "Have you any books by So-and-So"? Personally I don't think a Title catalogue worth its cost and bulk. But a manuscript Title catalogue at the library is a useful thing to have.

THE CLASSIFICATION.

16. It is not my purpose to deal in this treatise with the classification of the Classified Catalogue. There are several printed schemes, among which the cataloguer must choose for himself. He would do well to read Brown's "Manual of Library Classification,"* in which he will find all the principal schemes briefly described. The most fully worked out and indexed is Dewey's Decimal Classification. Another elaborate scheme is Cutter's Expansive, and for those who prefer a classification designed with special reference to the needs of English libraries there is Brown's Adjustable, given in the above-mentioned "Manual." I would warn the cataloguer against the entirely erroneous notion, given currency to by some who ought to know better, that the best classification is one in which the books somehow "sort themselves." Books do not sort themselves, any more than they catalogue themselves. A classification which is going to be any good for library purposes must be, in the main, artificial; and it is only an utterly wrong conception of the purpose and function of library classification which causes some good people to strain after what they deem to be a "scientific" or "rational" classification. If the classification enables us to collect all the books on a given topic together in the catalogue (or on the shelves), with allied topics not too far away, it does all the librarian or reader can possibly require. I would also strongly advise the librarian not to waste time, and probably spoil his catalogue, by formulating some scheme of his own, in preference to the many admirable printed schemes.

(*To be continued.*)

*Library Supply Co. 4s. net.

THE CLASSIFICATION OF FICTION.

By E. A. BAKER, M.A., *Midland Railway Institute, Derby.*

o o o

(Continued from page 198).

II.

PROPOSALS for the classification of fiction have been made on several occasions and, as regards the contents of certain libraries, have actually been carried out. The earliest example of classification and annotation applied to fiction is probably the late Dr. Justin Winsor's catalogue of historical fiction with notes showing relative historical works, published by the Boston Public Library in 1877. This has been continued in the "Chronological Index to Historical Fiction," issued in parts 1-4 of the Bulletin of the Public Library of the City of Boston, 1892-96. According to Greenwood's Library Year-Book, 1897, page 113 the following have been other efforts :—

1. BOWEN, Descriptive Catalogue of historical novels and tales, LONDON, 1882.
2. COTGREAVE, Analytical Index to English prose fiction. 1890.
3. SARGANT and WHISHAW, Guide book to books. 1891.
4. SAN FRANCISCO PUBLIC LIBRARY, Classified English prose fiction, 1891
5. RUSSELL, Guide to British and American novels. LONDON. 1894.
6. LOS ANGELES PUBLIC LIBRARY, List of novels and tales. 1894.
7. BROOKLINE (Mass.) PUBLIC LIBRARY, English Prose fiction. 1895.
8. CLERKENWELL PUBLIC LIBRARY, Class Guide to Fiction. 1895.
9. SALEM (Mass.) PUBLIC LIBRARY, Class Guide No. 1. FICTION. 1895.
10. LEYPOLDT and ILES, Books for girls and women. Boston. 1895.
11. PETERBOROUGH PUBLIC LIBRARY, Class List No. 2. Literature. 1896.

To these I may add :—

12. SONNENSCHEIN'S Best books and reader's guide. 1887, 1891, 1894, 1895.
13. GRISWOLD'S Descriptive lists of novels and tales. CAMBRIDGE (Mass.) 1890-92. (Arranged in 9 vols. by countries.)
14. CLERKENWELL PUBLIC LIBRARY, Quarterly guide for readers. 1894.
15. Boys' and Girls' books in the Hartford (U.S.) Public Library. 1895.
16. Comprehensive Subject Index to Universal prose fiction. By Mrs. Dixson. New York. 1897.
17. KINGSTON-ON-THAMES PUBLIC LIBRARY, Class guide to fiction. 1898.

Most of the above have annot [illegible] ified sections [illegible] only numbers 6, 8, and 11 combine [illegible] and only [illegible] ited extent. The annotations are fullest in [illegible] 11, [illegible] 7.

Classification is best seen in numbers 1, 3, 4 and 16. With these remarks upon the historical side of the question I will resume consideration of my own proposal.

A classification of fiction on a philosophical basis, if such be practicable, which I doubt, though valuable to critics and historians of literature, would hardly be of the highest utility to the average reader. Since novels have only one subject matter, human nature to wit, a logical classification would have to be founded on modes of regarding life, and on methods of composition on such principles, that is, as those on which poetical works are usually assorted; and it is doubtful whether classes definitely exclusive and inclusive could be constructed applicable to the great bulk of novels. A rough and ready scheme with few pretensions to scientific accuracy would, I think, be more suitable for our purpose. By classing novels according to subject and appending notes as to manner and characteristics many difficulties would be avoided, and yet a good deal of invaluable information conveyed in such a way as to make comparison easy. Though the novelist's ideal is to portray universal man, he is bound to describe him under conditions of time, place, and nationality. And the following scheme of classification may be designated as geographical, or rather, national, with a cross-division referring to time. It is as if a library of historical and geographical books had to be arranged in an order of which the main divisions were geographical.

A. *British People and Society.*
1. England before the nineteenth century.
In this section and those corresponding to it, the titles will be arranged according to the period treated of, and where convenient in groups.
2. England—Early nineteenth century. [c. 1800-1830]
3. England—Middle nineteenth century [c. 1830-1870]
4. England—Present day.
5. England—Novels of locality [arranged by counties]
6. Wales
Sub-divide this section and the following on the same plan as the English, if the works catalogued are numerous.
7. Scotland.
8. Ireland.
9. British Colonies (*a*) in Africa, (*b*) in America, (*c*) in Asia, (*d*) in Australasia.

B. *United States.*
1. Period preceding the nineteenth century.
2. Early nineteenth century.
3. Middle nineteenth century.
4. Present day.

C. *France.*
Similarly sub-divided.

D. *Germany and Austria.*

E. *Holland.*

F. *Hungary.*

G. *Jews.*

H. *et seq.* Other nationalities of Europe.

M. *et seq.* Non-European peoples.

X. *Novels of purpose.*
1. Religious and philosophical.
2. Political and sociological.
3. Marriage question.

Y. *Purely imaginative works.*
1. Fairy tales.
2. Other wonder stories.
3. Utopian romance.

Z *Facetiæ.*

It will be obvious that this scheme is meant to be suggestive rather than exhaustive; and it will be a debateable question whether the classes *X-Z* might not more appropriately be dealt with by the topical index, if there is one, at any rate the first of these must comprise many works already classified. Besides being to a certain extent arbitrary, the scheme of classification certainly looks somewhat bald; and it is well to say at once that a judicious use of notes is an essential part of the design, and that the novels which can be described sufficiently by their place in the conspectus will not be many. The valuable feature of of such an arrangement is that the enquirer can see together all the novels that are concerned with a particular kind of subject, along with the notes indicating the scope and the nature of each work. Of course, an index could be constructed on a similar plan, while the works of each author were kept together in alphabetical or other order; but apart from the difficulty of having to make mental comparisons while turning up page after page by the index, the suggestiveness and educative value of seeing titles and characterisations side by side would be sacrificed. But a couple of extracts from the imaginary catalogue will be more explanatory than paragraphs of words. The first is from section A-I, and comprises a group of novels founded on the JACOBITE REBELLION OF 1715.

Adams, Rev. H. Cadwallader. In the Fifteen. [Juv.] 93.

Ainsworth, W. Harrison. [1805-82.] Preston Fight. 78.
Painstaking chronicle of the whole movement English side of the Border, poor stuff from the literary point of view.

Balfour, And. (c 1874, *liv.*). To arms! 98.
Story of the Scottish campaign, and personal adventures in Paris.

*Besant, Sir Wa. (1836, *liv.*) Dorothy Forster. 81.
The domestic annals of the Forsters, a touching and beautiful story. Contains admirable portraits of Derwentwater, &c. The author's masterpiece.

Grant, James. (1822-87). Lucy Arden. 59.
The average love story, with graphic narratives of the military events.

——— Adventures of Rob Roy. 48.
Some of the *true* episodes are connected with the outbreak.

Mason, Alf. E. Woodley. (1865, *liv.*) Lawrence Clavering. 97.
A modern introspective romance with an historical setting.

Scott, Sir Walter. (1771-1832). Rob Roy. 18.
Picturesque romance, containing several of Scott's finest characters, and dealing incidentally with the Jacobite agitation and intrigues in Northumberland and the Highlands. See also "Black Dwarf."

In such a case as this it is convenient to put Scotch and English tales into one group. This group forms itself, please observe; and before and behind it there will probably be found romances on more isolated subjects, whose position is determined by the supposed date of these events. Many so-called historical novels are in reality novels of manners, and should go along with simila[illegible] by writers contemporary with the period treated of. Date is [illegible] easily de[illegible] but such expressions as romance, no[illegible] of [illegible]vel of and the like, though not to be dis[illegible] v [illegible] term[illegible] inexact for purposes of tabulation. [illegible] fic[illegible] cerning the Great Civil War ti[illegible]

close juxtaposition such authors, diverse chronologically, as Harrison Ainsworth and Mr. Henty, Defoe and "Edna Lyall," Captain Marryat and "Q," Mr. J. S. Snaith and Sir Walter Scott; yet this will not confuse since dates will be appended; and if we consider the usual motives for reading historical romances, or the mere attractiveness of similarity, we shall probably think it the most convenient arrangement.

The next extract is supposed to be taken from B-4, and is a selection of novels by Mr. W. D. Howells, which fall exclusively under the heading of "People and Society in the United States—Present day."

Howells, W. Dean. (1837, *liv.*)

He aims to represent life rather than to tell a story. With "delicate and fastidious art," he analyses commonplace events, and never finds it necessary to devise a striking incident. All is flavoured by a quiet and refined humour; and he leaves the deeper problems alone.

Their Wedding Journey. 71
A Chance Acquaintance. 74
A Foregone Conclusion. 75
A Counterfeit Presentment. 77

Four farce-comedies. "No American author has given us more admirable fooling than this, at once clever and refined."—H. C. VEDDER. Faithfully descriptive sketches of the better classes.

The Lady of the Aroostook. 79

"Fine portrait of a true and womanly girl"; does not exactly hit the national type, the analysis more interesting than the story.

The Undiscovered Country. 80

"An interesting study of some phases of New England spiritualism."

*A Modern Instance. 83

Faithfully accurate, though purely external, delineation of the whole life of a New England Village. Mr. Howell's representative novel; henceforward he is under the influence of Mr. H. James' "The New Realism."

*The Rise of Silas Lapham. 85

Minutely realistic novel, portraying a rude, offensive, yet manly and noble nature brought into piquant contrast with the over-refined society of Boston. Lapham is a typical Yankee.

The World of Chance. 91

Didactic, tinged with Tolstoi's social ideas. Shadowy but humorous.

A Traveller from Altruria. 94

The realist passes from his searching analysis of American society to the imagination of an ideal state.

These notes may be curtailed or extended according as the catalogue is intended to be more or less of a hand-book, rather than a list. "A traveller from Altruria" would have to be referred to under the heading of Utopian fiction; but in reality double-entry would seldom be necessary, for unless the special interest be preponderant, it need only be mentioned in a note and the title entered under the general heading of nationality. Under novels of locality I should propose to range only such books as have a decided local significance. The stories of Messrs. J. S. Fletcher, H. D. Lowry, Howard Pease and Walter Raymond obviously come into this category, and so do many of the works of the Rev. S. Baring-Gould, R. D. Blackmore, "Q," and Mr. Jos. Hocking. Nowadays people read these books mainly for the sake of their strong local interest. Masterpieces, or books that are usually good illustrations of any subject, should be marked with an

column, holds type weighing nine lbs., therefore a catalogue of 300 pages in linotype, once printed from, would weigh 24 cwt., and this would cost slightly over £30.

In the interval between the publishing of various editions of a catalogue all new entries could be sent to the printer at times most suitable to the librarian, and so ensure ample time for careful proof reading. After the required corrections had been made good the entries could be sorted into the main body of the catalogue, and so be ready for publication at any moment.

Of course all observed mistakes in former editions would have correct matter substituted, and therefore we could look forward to seeing a large bibliographical compilation entirely free from clerical error.

By these means a librarian's work would be made much less arduous, particularly in succeeding editions of catalogues where seven-eighths of the matter is already set up in type, and so beyond the reach of any new error. The financial saving would be equally great.

Many objections have been raised against linotyped entries, but the writer has not heard of any which he has not been able to dispel by explanations. That stereotyped entries for library catalogues will be ultimately accepted as the most approved practice, there is not the slightest doubt in the mind of the writer.

SELECT LIST OF BOOKS ON SPECIAL SUBJECTS.

o o o

MUSIC.

By JAMES D. BROWN, *Librarian, Clerkenwell Public Library, London.*

THIS List has been compiled in response to a very general demand, as a supplement to my *Guide to the formation of a Music Library*, issued by the Library Association in 1893. It contains a selection of the most popular of recent productions, but is neither exhaustive, nor does it pretend to be in any sense critical. Prominence is given to collections of works for the pianoforte, operas and songs, as these are by far the most popular classes of music used in public libraries. The entries are arranged according to the order of the Adjustable Classification, and if it is thought sufficiently useful, I shall be glad to elaborate and extend the rules for cataloguing music which were published in the *Library* for 1897, page 82.

Books marked * are recommended as a first selection from this list.

GENERAL.

Riemann, H. Dictionary of Music. 15s. Augener.

CRITICISM, ÆSTHETICS.

Hadow, W. H. Studies in modern Music. 1892-95. 2 v. 15s. Seeley.
Henderson, W. J. What is good Music? 5s. Murray.
*Krehbiel, H. E. How to listen to Music. 1897. 6s. Murray.

HISTORY, GENERAL.

*Parry, C. H. H. Evolution of the Art of Music. 1896. 5s. Paul.
——— Summary of Musical History. 2s. Novello.
*Riemann. Catechism of Musical History. 2 pts. 5s. Augener.

HISTORY, SPECIAL.

*Davey, H. History of English Music. 1895. 6s. Curwen.
Edwards. Musical Haunts in London. 1s. Curwen.
*Parry, C. H. H. Mediæval and modern European Music. 2s. Novello.
Streatfield, R. A. Opera, a sketch, with descriptions. 1897. 6s. Nimmo.

ELEMENTS, GENERAL.

*Corder. The New Morley. Introduction to Music. 2s. Forsyth.
Dunstan. Manual of Music. 2s. 6d. Curwen.
*Peterson, F. Elements of Music. 1s. Augener.
*——— Introduction to the study of Theory. 1s. 6d. Augener.

HARMONY.

Banister, H. C. Harmonising of Melodies. 2s. Reeves.
*Jadassohn. Principles of Harmony. 6s. Breitkopf.
Macpherson, S. Practical Harmony. 4s. 6d. J. Williams.
Mansfield, O. A. The Students' Harmony. 1896. 4s. 6d. Weekes.

COMPOSITION AND FORM.

Dannreuther. Musical ornamentation, 2 v. 10s. Novello.
Hadow, W. H. Sonata Form. 2s. 6d. Novello.
Harding, H. A. Musical Ornaments. 1s. 6d. Weekes.
*Prout, E. Musical Form. [1893] 5s. Augener.
Shedlock, J. S. The Pf. Sonata, its origin and development. 1895. 5s. Methuen.

INSTRUMENTATION.

Corder. The Orchestra. 7s. 6d. Curwen
*Prout, E. The Orchestra. vol. 1. 5s. Augener.
Warriner. Transposition. 2s. Novello.

HISTORY OF INSTRUMENTS.

*Lynd, W. Ancient Musical Instruments. 2s. Clarke

ORCHESTRAL MUSIC.

Grove, Sir G. Beethoven and his nine symphonies. 1896. 6s. Novello.
Nicolai. Merry Wives of Windsor, overture, full score. 1s. Donajowski.
Rossini. William Tell, overture, full score. 1s. Donajowski.
Schumann. Four symphonies, full score. 2 vols. 16s. Donajowski.
Suppé. Poet and Peasant, overture, full score. 1s. Donajowski.
Tschaikowsky. Symphony pathétique, full score. 1s. Donajowski.

BAGPIPE MUSIC.

Glen's Collection for the Great Highland Bagpipe. 3 pts. 4s. J & R. Glen. Edinburgh.

BANJO.

Fleming. Method for the Banjo [illegible]d. Metzler
Howard, W. Banjo Tutor. Day.

Langey. Practical Tutor for Hawk

FLAGEOLET.

Langey. Practical Tutor for Flageolet. 4s. Hawkes.

HARMONIUM-INSTRUCTION.

Fisher, Henry. Harmonium and American Organ Tutor. 2s. Curwen.

HARMONIUM-MUSIC.

Engel. Harmonium Album. 7s. 6d. Chappell.

MANDOLINE.

*Bellenghi, G. Method for the Mandoline. 4s. Augener.
Monti. Method for the Mandoline. 1s. 6d. Ricordi.
Ponzio. Method for the Mandoline. 2s. Augener.
*Enoch's Mandoline Albums. 3 v. 6s. Enoch.

ORGAN-INSTRUCTION.

Elliston, Thomas. Organs and Tuning. 3s. 6d. Weekes.
*Matthews, John. A Handbook of the Organ. Augener.

ORGAN-MUSIC.

Bach, J. S. Compositionen für die Orgel. 6 vols. 13s. (Peters) Augener.
Dubois. Twelve Organ Pieces. 8s. Laudy.
Iliffe, F. The Forty-eight Preludes and Fugues of Bach. 3s. Novello.
Lemmens. Twelve Pieces for Organ. 2s. Schott
Merkel. Twenty-four Pieces for Organ. 4s. Schott.
Salomé. Twenty Organ Pieces. 2 v. 12s. Laudy.
*Westbrook. The Organist. 12 nos., each 3s. Enoch.

PIANOFORTE-HISTORY.

Hipkins, A. J. The History of the Pianoforte. 2s. 6d. Novello.

PIANOFORTE-INSTRUCTION.

*Czerny, C. 101 Exercises for the Pianoforte. 1s. Ashdown.
Howe, J. H. Pianoforte Technique. 10s. Ashdown,
*Hünten. Pianoforte Instructions. *op.* 60. 6s. Schott.
Ivimey, J. W. Pianoforte Primer. 2s. Enoch.
Macfarren, W. Scale and Arpeggio Manual. 6s. Ashdown.
Smallwood. Pianoforte Tutor. 2s. 6d. Francis & Day.

PIANOFORTE-MUSIC.

Album Russischer Pf. 2s. (Leipzig) Augener.
Bach. Pianoforte Works, ed. by Reinecke. 8 vols. 17s. Breitkopf.
*Callcott, W. H. National Melodies for Pianoforte 9891-9894, 9896-97. 6 vols. 12s. Augener.
Chaminade. Six études de concert. Pf. 5s. Enoch.
——- Callirhoë, suite. Pf. 5s. Enoch.
——— Six Songs without words. Pf. 5s. Enoch.
——— Six Pieces Humoristiques. Pf, 5s. Enoch.
*Coleridge-Taylor. Two Moorish Tone-pictures. 1s. 6d. Augener.
*——— African Suite. 2s. Augener.
Drawing-Room Music Book. Pf. 4 v. 4s. each. Boosey.
Dussek. Thirty-two Pianoforte Sonatas. 2 v. 12s. Breitkopf.
Gade. Pianoforte Album. 1s. 6d. Enoch.
Ganne, L. Czarine, mazurka. Pf. 4s. Enoch.
——— Marche des petits Matelots. Pf. 4s. Enoch.
——— Marche Russe. Pf. 4s. Enoch.
*——— Mousmé, Japanese mazurka. Pf. 4s. Enoch.
——— Tzigane, mazurka. Pf. 4s. Enoch.
——— Phryné, ballet. Pf. 6s. Enoch.
German, E. Favourite Compositions. Pf. 1s. 6d. Ashdown.
——— Three Dances, Henry VIII. Pf. 2s. Novello.
*Godfrey, F. Reminiscences of England, Ireland, Scotland and Wales. 4 vols. 4s. each. Chappell.

not my duty to Rise any contention with, its truly my duty to give way to, I do not wish any man, any ill will neither have I any anemosity or hatred against any man. Its only the...hate of the Conspirater & uncivilly Blackguard who takes upon themselves to insult people by their designing crafty devilment, its the first time I have given you Sir, the cause to find fault with me in the liberary & I hope it will be the last, I have no wish to give any offense & annoyance to you Sir, or anyone that uses the liberary

I am Sir
yours Respectfully
R—— P——"

The writing of the above is fairly good, and an educated hand, but the writer has an extraordinary way of separating his words. If a line does not end with a word, he fills up the line as far as the word goes, without any regard to syllables, and follows on with the remainder of the word on the next line. For instance, fai-thful, ins-ult and insu-lt, th-ink, wh-ich.

The last specimen I will give caused quite a flutter in the susceptible heart of one of my assistants, for the sender was a pretty girl :—

"Please send me any of Rhoda Broughton's except Lady Patty, Good bye sweetheart.

Yours truly,
J. R. G.

LITERARY LIBRARIANS.

o o o

ROBERT K. DENT, *of Aston Manor.*

MR. R. K. DENT, the well known Librarian of Aston Manor, was born at Tamworth, on December 6th, 1851. He removed to Birmingham in 1866, and his library training was obtained in the Birmingham Public Library, where he served for six years, afterwards becoming, in 1878, the first Librarian of Aston Manor. Mr. Dent was early connected with journalism, but his first work of importance was commenced soon after his appointment to Aston, when he issued his *Old and New Birmingham* in parts, and afterwards published it in volume form in 1880. This had a very extensive sale, and still remains popular. On somewhat similar lines he produced a more exact work, entitled *The Making of Birmingham,: a history of the rise and growth of the Midland Metropolis*, 1892, which he regards as a better book. In collaboration with Joseph Hill he wrote a work for the Historic Counties Series, entitled *Historic Staffordshire*, 1896, and afterwards, with the same associate, he wrote a monograph on an interesting old quarter of Birmingham, entitled *The Old Square.* His other separately published works are chiefly guide books to cathedrals and different localities in England, but he has also written a number of lectures and papers for the transactions of various Societies. Among these may be named *The Free Libraries of the Town and Neighbourhood* [*Birmingham*], 1887; "*Gnats, or the little worries of Library Work*, 1891; *Free Lectures in connection with Free Public Libraries*, 1892; *On the Blacking out of Sporting News in Free Libraries*, 1893; *Library Statistics*, 1896; *Notes on the Formation of a small Reference*

Library, 1896; *The New Cataloguer and some of his ways*, 1897; *Titles, or Traps for the unwary*, 1897; *Children's Books and their preservation*, 1898, etc. Mr. Dent is honorary secretary of the Birmingham and District Library Association, and has been a member of Council of the Library Association for many years. His action in introducing the blacking out process for sporting news in newspapers excited much comment at the time, but it was not continued, even at Aston, after a few years, and is now chiefly remembered as a bold experiment.

WILLIAM HENRY KEARLEY WRIGHT, *of Plymouth.*

MR. WRIGHT is a native of Plymouth, having been born there on September 15th, 1844. He was educated at Plymouth Public School, and afterwards entered the service of the Bank of Deposit, Plymouth. Later, he became one of the staff of the South Devon Railway Company. He was for a time honorary librarian of the Plymouth Working Men's Association, and of the Railway Servants' Library, and when, in 1876, a librarian was required for the Public Library of Plymouth, Mr. Wright was appointed, and has held the position ever since. He is a member of various literary and other societies, and the virtual founder of the Ex Libris Society, formed in 1891 for the study of book-plates. Among his principal works may be named *Visitors' Guide to Mount Edgcumbe*, 1871; *Illustrated Newquay Guide and Visitors' Hand-book*, 1884; *Illustrated Hand-book to Plymouth*, etc., 1885; *The Blue Friars*, 2 v., 1889, 1891; and *West Country Poets*, 1896. He also edited *The History of Okehampton*, 1890; *Gay's Fables*, 1889; and contributed many articles to the literature of the Armada Tercentenary, 1888. As a lecturer and entertainer Mr. Wright has a considerable popularity, and, although dealing with literary subjects, his interest is chiefly centred on Elizabethan History. The following are the titles of some of his lectures:—"Britain's Salamis, the glorious fight of 1588"; "Sir Francis Drake"; "Drake's Voyages;" "The Sea Kings of Devon"; "Charles Kingsley"; "West Country Superstitions"; "Locomotion, Past and Present"; and many others. In addition to papers, poems, and editorial work in connection with *The Western Antiquary* (1871), and *Ex Libris Journal* (1891), Mr. Wright has read a number of papers on professional subjects before the Library Association, of which the following is a partial list:—*The Free Library Movement in small towns and villages*, 1877; *Special collections of local books in Provincial Libraries*, 1878; *The Public Free Library and the Board School*, 1879; *An Indicator Catalogue and Charging System*, 1879; *Librarians and Local Bibliography*, 1882; *Our boys and what do they read*, 1885; *Municipal Libraries and suburban districts*, 1886; *Lending Libraries and Board Schools*, 1888; and *Reminiscences of the Library Association, 1877-1897*, 1897. Mr. Wright has acted as honorary secretary of the Ex Libris Society since its formation, in 1891, and was an original member of the Library Association, of which body he is also a Vice-President and a Fellow.

THE LINOTYPE IN CATALOGUE PRINTING.

By THOMAS ALDRED, St. George the Martyr Public Library London.

o o o

AS economy combined with efficiency is a necessary element in the proper administration of all public departments, it is desirable that a librarian should possess a knowledge of the improvements effected in other libraries, and that he himself strive to contribute in some degree to the advancement of economy. All ideas, no matter how trivial, which tend to lessen monetary expenditure or reduce the mental or physical strain of the worker, should be freely made known through the media of professional journals, with a primary view of permanent record, and also with the view of securing the greatest good to the greatest number. This policy the *Library World* pursues by providing for the greater part articles of practical value.

Few people, outside those actually engaged in library service, can possibly imagine the amount of labour entailed in the production of a catalogue. In the mind of the public there lurks an idea that anyone writing a decent hand, and able to accurately transcribe literary matter, is qualified to produce a satisfactory catalogue. The initiated, however, have quite a different opinion. They recognise that the amount of mental and physical labour involved renders it extremely probable that mistakes of varied nature will even creep into catalogues compiled by clever and painstaking librarians. These may arise from slips of the pen in writing, the tongue in calling out, misplacement of entries, non-detection of compositors' errors, etc.

Another point for consideration is the cost of publishing catalogues, and the want of means whereby such cost may be distributed over a series of years.

It is with the idea of lessening and distributing both labour and cost that the writer brings under notice, or rather resurrects, a suggestion which is thought to be economical in many ways.

The plan lies merely in reducing labour in the setting up of type, and the utilization of waste product. This may be accomplished by means of the machine which is revolutionizing one branch of the printing trade. As will be known to all who have seen the linotype machine in operation it not only composes but stereotypes matter into solid lines, each line separate from the other, and all of equal size. It is thus ready for the "chase." Moreover machine composition is considerably cheaper than hand composition. There are other points in its favour, amongst which may be instanced that the type is easy of access, and not liable to shift in handling.

It is suggested that catalogues be printed from linotype and the type secured, by prior arrangement, for the library. Lino metal costs under twopence per lb., and, assuming that the lino bars are of no value to the printer except for melting purposes, they ought to be purchasable at threepence per lb. A crown 8vo. page set in double



MR. R. K. DENT.

(Librarian, Aston Manor Public Library.)



MR. W. H. K. WRIGHT.
(Librarian, Plymouth Public Library.)

column, holds type weighing nine lbs., therefore a catalogue of 300 pages in linotype, once printed from, would weigh 24 cwt., and this would cost slightly over £30.

In the interval between the publishing of various editions of a catalogue all new entries could be sent to the printer at times most suitable to the librarian, and so ensure ample time for careful proof reading. After the required corrections had been made good the entries could be sorted into the main body of the catalogue, and so be ready for publication at any moment.

Of course all observed mistakes in former editions would have correct matter substituted, and therefore we could look forward to seeing a large bibliographical compilation entirely free from clerical error.

By these means a librarian's work would be made much less arduous, particularly in succeeding editions of catalogues where seven-eighths of the matter is already set up in type, and so beyond the reach of any new error. The financial saving would be equally great.

Many objections have been raised against linotyped entries, but the writer has not heard of any which he has not been able to dispel by explanations. That stereotyped entries for library catalogues will be ultimately accepted as the most approved practice, there is not the slightest doubt in the mind of the writer.

SELECT LIST OF BOOKS ON SPECIAL SUBJECTS.

o o o

MUSIC.

By JAMES D. BROWN, *Librarian, Clerkenwell Public Library, London.*

THIS List has been compiled in response to a very general demand, as a supplement to my *Guide to the formation of a Music Library*, issued by the Library Association in 1893. It contains a selection of the most popular of recent productions, but is neither exhaustive, nor does it pretend to be in any sense critical. Prominence is given to collections of works for the pianoforte, operas and songs, as these are by far the most popular classes of music used in public libraries. The entries are arranged according to the order of the Adjustable Classification, and if it is thought sufficiently useful, I shall be glad to elaborate and extend the rules for cataloguing music which were published in the *Library* for 1897, page 82.

Books marked * are recommended as a first selection from this list.

GENERAL.

Riemann, H. Dictionary of Music. 15s. Augener.

CRITICISM, ÆSTHETICS.

Hadow, W. H. Studies in modern Music. 1892-95. 2 v. 15s. Seeley.
Henderson, W. J. What is good Music? 5s. Murray.
*Krehbiel, H. E. How to listen to Music. 1897. 6s. Murray.

HISTORY, GENERAL.

*Parry, C. H. H. Evolution of the Art of Music. 1896. 5s. Paul.
——— Summary of Musical History. 2s. Novello.
*Riemann. Catechism of Musical History. 2 pts. 5s. Augener.

HISTORY, SPECIAL.

*Davey, H. History of English Music. 1895. 6s. Curwen.
Edwards. Musical Haunts in London. 1s. Curwen.
*Parry, C. H. H. Mediæval and modern European Music. 2s. Novello.
Streatfield, R. A. Opera, a sketch, with descriptions. 1897. 6s. Nimmo.

ELEMENTS, GENERAL.

*Corder. The New Morley. Introduction to Music. 2s. Forsyth.
Dunstan. Manual of Music. 2s. 6d. Curwen.
*Peterson, F. Elements of Music. 1s. Augener.
*——— Introduction to the study of Theory. 1s. 6d. Augener.

HARMONY.

Banister, H. C. Harmonising of Melodies. 2s. Reeves.
*Jadassohn. Principles of Harmony. 6s. Breitkopf.
Macpherson, S. Practical Harmony. 4s. 6d. J. Williams.
Mansfield, O. A. The Students' Harmony. 1896. 4s. 6d. Weekes.

COMPOSITION AND FORM.

Dannreuther. Musical ornamentation, 2 v. 10s. Novello.
Hadow, W. H. Sonata Form. 2s. 6d. Novello.
Harding, H. A. Musical Ornaments. 1s. 6d. Weekes.
*Prout, E. Musical Form. [1893] 5s. Augener.
Shedlock, J. S. The Pf. Sonata, its origin and development. 1895. 5s. Methuen.

INSTRUMENTATION.

Corder. The Orchestra. 7s. 6d. Curwen
*Prout, E. The Orchestra. vol. 1. 5s. Augener.
Warriner. Transposition. 2s. Novello.

HISTORY OF INSTRUMENTS.

*Lynd, W. Ancient Musical Instruments. 2s. Clarke

ORCHESTRAL MUSIC.

Grove, Sir G. Beethoven and his nine symphonies. 1896. 6s. Novello.
Nicolai. Merry Wives of Windsor, overture, full score. 1s. Donajowski.
Rossini. William Tell, overture, full score. 1s. Donajowski.
Schumann. Four symphonies, full score. 2 vols. 16s. Donajowski.
Suppé. Poet and Peasant, overture, full score. 1s. Donajowski.
Tschaikowsky. Symphony pathétique, full score. 1s. Donajowski.

BAGPIPE MUSIC.

Glen's Collection for the Great Highland Bagpipe. 3 pts. 4s. J & R. Glen. Edinburgh.

BANJO.

Fleming. Method for the Banjo. [illegible] 6d. Metzler
Howard, W. Banjo Tutor. 1[illegible] & Day.

Langey. Practical Tutor for [illegible]s. J

FLAGEOLET.

Langey. Practical Tutor for Flageolet. 4s. Hawkes.

HARMONIUM-INSTRUCTION.

Fisher, Henry. Harmonium and American Organ Tutor. 2s. Curwen.

HARMONIUM-MUSIC.

Engel. Harmonium Album. 7s. 6d. Chappell.

MANDOLINE.

*Bellenghi, G. Method for the Mandoline. 4s. Augener.
Monti. Method for the Mandoline. 1s. 6d. Ricordi.
Ponzio. Method for the Mandoline. 2s. Augener.
*Enoch's Mandoline Albums. 3 v. 6s. Enoch.

ORGAN-INSTRUCTION.

Elliston, Thomas. Organs and Tuning. 3s. 6d. Weekes.
*Matthews, John. A Handbook of the Organ. Augener.

ORGAN-MUSIC.

Bach, J. S. Compositionen für die Orgel. 6 vols. 13s. (Peters) Augener.
Dubois. Twelve Organ Pieces. 8s. Laudy.
Iliffe, F. The Forty-eight Preludes and Fugues of Bach. 3s. Novello.
Lemmens. Twelve Pieces for Organ. 2s. Schott
Merkel. Twenty-four Pieces for Organ. 4s. Schott.
Salomé. Twenty Organ Pieces. 2 v. 12s. Laudy.
*Westbrook. The Organist. 12 nos., each 3s. Enoch.

PIANOFORTE-HISTORY.

Hipkins, A. J. The History of the Pianoforte. 2s. 6d. Novello.

PIANOFORTE-INSTRUCTION.

*Czerny, C. 101 Exercises for the Pianoforte. 1s. Ashdown.
Howe, J. H. Pianoforte Technique. 10s. Ashdown,
*Hünten. Pianoforte Instructions. *op.* 60. 6s. Schott.
Ivimey, J. W. Pianoforte Primer. 2s. Enoch.
Macfarren, W. Scale and Arpeggio Manual. 6s. Ashdown.
Smallwood. Pianoforte Tutor. 2s. 6d. Francis & Day.

PIANOFORTE-MUSIC.

Album Russischer Pf. 2s. (Leipzig) Augener.
Bach. Pianoforte Works, ed. by Reinecke. 8 vols. 17s. Breitkopf.
*Callcott, W. H. National Melodies for Pianoforte 9891-9894, 9896-97. 6 vols. 12s. Augener.
Chaminade. Six études de concert. Pf. 5s. Enoch.
——- Callirhoë, suite. Pf. 5s. Enoch.
——— Six Songs without words. Pf. 5s. Enoch.
——— Six Pieces Humoristiques. Pf. 5s. Enoch.
*Coleridge-Taylor. Two Moorish Tone-pictures. 1s. 6d. Augener.
*——— African Suite. 2s. Augener.
Drawing-Room Music Book. Pf. 4 v. 4s. each. Boosey.
Dussek. Thirty-two Pianoforte Sonatas. 2 v. 12s. Breitkopf.
Gade. Pianoforte Album. 1s. 6d. Enoch.
Ganne, L. Czarine, mazurka. Pf. 4s. Enoch.
——— Marche des petits Matelots. Pf. 4s. Enoch.
——— Marche Russe. Pf. 4s. Enoch.
*——— Mousmé, Japanese mazurka. Pf. 4s. Enoch.
——— Tzigane, mazurka. Pf. 4s. Enoch.
——— Phryné, ballet. Pf. 6s. Enoch.
German, E. Favourite Compositions. Pf. 1s. 6d. Ashdown.
——— Three Dances, Henry VIII. Pf. 2s. Novello.
*Godfrey, F. Reminiscences of England, Ireland, Scotland and Wales. 4 vols. 4s. each. Chappell.

Goetz. Pianoforte Albums. 4s. Novello
*Greig. Pianoforte Albums. 4 vols. 6s. 6d. each. Novello.
*——— Peer Gynt Suites, Nos. 1 and 2. Pf. 5s. 6d. Novello.
——— Sonata, *op.* 7. 2s. Breitkopf.
Gurlitt, C. Christmas Album. Pf. 5s. Augener.
*——— Our Favourite Tunes. Pf. 7s. 6d. Augener.
*Hartmann. Scandinavian Popular Music, Pf. 2 vols. 10s. Breitkopf.
Heller. Promenades d'un Solitaire. Pf. 1s. 6d. Augener.
——— Dans les Bois. 3s. Enoch.
*Henselt. Pianoforte Albums. 2 vols. 3s. Enoch.
*Household Music Book. Pf. 2s. 6d. Boosey.
Hummel. Selected Compositions. 3s. Breitkopf
Kalkbrenner. Pianoforte Studies. 1s. 6d. Breitkopf.
*Kolberg, *ed.* Polish Dances. 5s. Breitkopf.
Kuhnau. Bible Stories, Pf. Sonatas. 3s. 6d. Novello.
Kullak. Child-life, Twenty-four Pf. Pieces. 1s. 6d. (8207) Augener.
*Litolff's Pianoforte Albums for Beginners, Nos. 1510 (1s. 6d.); 1289 (2s. 6d.); 1354 (1s. 3d.); 587 (3s.); 992 and 1281 (5s.); 1280 (1s. 6d.); 565 (2s. 6d.); 1334 (2s. 6d.); 1349 (2s.) Enoch.
Loeschhorn. Studies. Pf. 2 pts. 3s. Ashdown.
Macfarren, W. Selection of Pianoforte Works (No. 91) 1s. 6d. Ashdown.
Mackenzie, A. C. Scottish Melodies for Pianoforte. 5s. Paterson.
March Album. Pf. 4s. Novello.
Marksohn. Ancient Hebrew Tunes. Pf. 3s. Breitkopf.
*Moscheles. Studies for Advanced Performers. Pf. 2 vols. 10s. Chappell.
——— Studies for the Pianoforte. 4s. Ashdown.
*Nineteenth Century, Pf. Pieces. 9 vols., each 3s. Augener.
Parry. Sonnets and Songs. Pf. 1s. 6d. Ashdown.
Pauer, E, *ed.* Family Gift Book. Pf. 21s. Augener.
——— Hungaria. Hungarian National Airs. Pf. 2s. 6d. Augener.
——— March Album, Pf. 2s. Augener.
*——— Old English Composers. Pf. 10s. 6d. Augener.
*——— Musical Pastime for the Young. 2s. 6d. Augener.
——— Sunday Music. Pf. 7s. 6d. Augener.
——— Merry Musicians. Pf. 7s. 6d. Augener.
*Reinecke. Our Favourites, melodies. Pf. 2 vols. 6s. Breitkopf.
Scarlatti, D. Twenty Selected Sonatas. 3s. Breitkopf.
Scharwenka, X. Polnische Nationaltanze. 2 vols. 9s. Augener.
——— Pianoforte Albums. 2 vols. 10s. Novello.
*Smith, S. Compositions. 2 vols. 5s. Ashdown.
Strauss Album. Twelve Dances. Pf. 2s. Augener.
*——— Eighteen Sets of Waltzes. Pf. 2s. 6d. Boosey.
——— Nine Waltzes. Pf. 2s. 6d. Enoch.
*Surenne, J. T. (263) Songs of Scotland without words. 1s. Bayley & Ferguson.
*——— Dance Music of Scotland. 1s. Bayley & Ferguson.
Thalberg. Pianoforte Works. 6 vols. 18s. Breitkopf.
Tschaikowsky, P. Seasons. Pf. *op.* 57. 2s. Augener.
*——— Symphonie, No. 6, Pathétique. Pf. Novello.
——— Twelve Pieces for Pianoforte. 2 pts. 5s. Novello.
*Ulrich, H., *ed.* Ouverturen Album. Pf. 6 vols. 6s. 6d. Augener.
Villebois, C. 150 Airs Nationaux Russes. Pf. 3s. (Moscow). Augener.
*Wallace, W. V. Œuvres Choisies. Pf. 9379-89. 11s. Augener.
*Wohlfahrt. Little Folk. Pf. Album. 1s. 6d. Breitkopf.

VIOLIN.

Althaus. Violin Tutor. 2 pts. 4s. Gould.
*Dunn, John. Violin Playing. 2s. 6d. "St l."
*Haddock. School for the Violin. 1 ...chott.
*Hermann, F. Violin School. 1s. ...r.
*Mazas, F. Short Violin School.
*Papini. Violin School. 12s. C

VIOLONCELLO.

Van der Straeten, E. Technics of 'Cello Playing. 2s. 6d. "Strad."

ZITHER.

*Darr. Zither School. 2 vols. 3s. 4d. (Litolff). Enoch.
Gumer. Zither Tutor. 1s. Donajowski.

VOCAL PRACTICE: GENERAL.

*Brown, J. D. The Singing Voice. 2s. Bayley & Ferguson.
Holland, E. Voice Production. 4s. Cocks.
*Marchesi, Mathilde. Vocal Method. 5s. Enoch.
Piltan, Anatole. The Human Voice: its mechanism, &c. Cocks.
*Thorpe and Nicholl. Natural Use of the Voice. 1896. 5s. Cocks.

VOCAL PRACTICE: SPECIAL.

*Curwen, J. S. The Boy's Voice. 2s. Curwen.

SINGING.

*Peterson F. S. Practical Sight-Singing. 1s. Paterson.
Tosti. Fifty Solfeggi. 2 books. 5s. Enoch.

CHOIR-TRAINING.

*Martin, Sir G. E. Art of Training Choir Boys. 3s. Novello.
Roberts, J. Varley. Treatise on a Practical Method of Training Choisters.
Stainer, Sir J. S. Choral Society Vocalisation. 2s. Novello.

(To be continued.)

THE LIBRARY STAFF.

o o o

THIS DEPARTMENT *is conducted for the special, but not exclusive, benefit of the earnest and studious Library Assistant, who is determined to make his or her way in the profession of Librarianship. An effort will be made to cover in a gradual and complete manner, the whole of the ground occupied by the technical side of the craft, and to enable this to be thoroughly done, brief practical notes of any kind are solicited from assistants or librarians in any sort of library. Ethical disquisitions on deportment and disagreeable controversial notes are not wanted. Every assistant should make a point of sending at least one note annually bearing on the daily routine work of a library. Nothing is too trivial or trite to be thoroughly discussed.*

EDITED BY A LANCASHIRE LIBRARIAN.

Library Manners.

THIS is an "ethical disquisition on deportment." It is placed first, partly as a warning or reminder, chiefly because an editor may write on topics which are *taboo* to everybody else. There is also a certain amount of compliance with traditional usage involved, arising from a desire to follow in the steps of our predecessors in this particular walk. But we will stop short of treating assistants as children, and never lecture them from the imagined heights of our own moral and technical superiority.

Every large retail shop keeps a bland, highly-groomed individual,

called a "Shop-walker," to pose among the customers in a variety of dignified and graceful attitudes, and to make certain that they are properly served by the assistants and treated with suave politeness. As an institution, the shop-walker is an undoubted success, obtaining results in the way of civil and obliging treatment of the public which are, as yet, unheard of in the post-office, Public Library, hospital, or railway, where people are left to the tender mercies of assistants, who are not subject to the graceful but awful supervision of a constant Special Eye. Why this Admonitory Presence in the realms of business has not been imported into the official affairs of semi-public departments is a mystery, because it seems to be the only possible corrective of the incivility and rudeness which form such a well-known and universal blight on the management of nearly every state or rate-supported institution. Till a few days ago, we had been living in a fool's paradise, believing that public libraries were free from this taint of the Jack-in-office to a very large extent. Imagine then, our discomfiture and disgust, on being solemnly assured, by a far-travelled man of science, who had used public libraries in every part of the British Isles, that rudeness is not only an occasional, but actually a distinguishing feature of the public library assistants of the country! He went even further, and declared that their incivility was associated with an appalling degree of ignorance of the most elementary topics, which displayed itself particularly in utter helplessness to assist reference to geographical, historical and scientific subjects. In support of his general charge, he cited various instances of stupidity selected from a wide experience of public libraries of all sizes, and though he moderated the "rancour of his tongue" with the grudging admission that intelligence is occasionally found in librarians and their subs., he maintained that junior assistants covered their general ignorance with the rudeness which it breeds. While forced to admit a large modicum of truth in our critic's remarks, we feel, nevertheless, that no such sweeping charge can be maintained against the staffs of the larger libraries of the country. In the great reference libraries, for example, official impertinence of this sort would very soon be noticed and stopped. There may be more cause for complaint as regards the conduct of lending library assistants, and here, undoubtedly the urbane Shop-walker would prove of immense service as a kind of moral buffer between the public and assistants puffed up with pride of office, and sheltered behind a convenient counter.

Library Methodology.

IN order to obtain a complete survey of the methods, processes and various minutiæ of library work, it is necessary to tabulate them in some clear and accessible manner. Classifications of books and knowledge exist in numerous forms, but so far as we know, nothing of this kind has ever been attempted for library work. It will be of vast service to the thoughtful assistant to see such a systematic [illegible] forth, however illogical or imperfect it may seem, and in fur [illegible] this we ha[illegible]nged with a librarian possessing such a m [illegible] on t[illegible] in sec-

tions. This should be found most instructive and suggestive, as it covers the whole field of librarianship and provides a classification for every ordinary process or piece of work applied in libraries. We subjoin the compiler's own remarks:—

"The following attempt at a classification of the various items and methods of library work is not so much logical as practical, and is intended to give such a systematic view of practical librarianship as will stimulate assistants and aid them in grasping the details of their daily work. I have accordingly divided the subject into Ten Main Classes, as follows:—

A General and Bibliographical
B Foundation and Committees
C Building and Fittings
D Staff
E Book Selection and Accession
F Classification and Shelf Arrangement
G Cataloguing, Indexing, Filing
H Routine Work and Maintenance
J Public Service, Rules, etc.
K Special Features

Each of these Classes is divided into numbered sections, each capable of sub-division to any extent, and I have used the alternate numbers of Brown's 'Adjustable Classification' as the most elastic and simple to apply. The Divisions of Class A are as under:—

A.

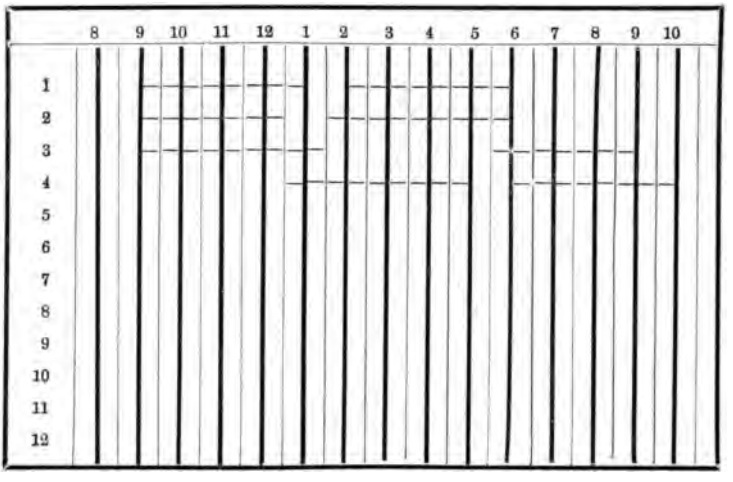
2 Library History
4 „ Administration
6 Bibliography, General
8 „ Special
10 Library Journals
12 Bibliographical Journals
14 Biography of Librarians

The succeeding Classes are all very much larger, and in future issues of the 'Library Staff,' I propose to continue the scheme."

Hours of Work.

IT is astonishing how few libraries are in the habit of using an intelligible form of Time Table to indicate the hours of duty of the assistants. To this cause, as much as any other, is due the long hours worked in many Public Libraries. The lack of a standard method of indicating hours of duty and variations in time induces forgetfulness, and injustice is occasionally done to assistants because no comparative table of hours exists for reference. We are therefore pleased to learn that the Library Supply Co. has introduced a simple form of Adjustable Time Sheet which should prove useful in promoting uniformity and permanency in indicating staff hours. Cards ruled as under are used, one card serving for every day in the week, or as a guide to every assistant. These cards when properly ruled by the librarian, are fitted into neat little frames, which

display the whole of the week's time for a staff of twelve or under. The use of coloured lines adds greatly to the effect and clearness of the cards.



The thick vertical numbered lines represent the hours in a day, ranging from eight to ten; the feint vertical lines represent half-hours. The numbers from 1 to 12 represent the assistants, and the horizontal lines, which are to be ruled by each librarian to suit his own needs, represent the hours of duty worked by the assistants. Similar cards can be ruled to show on one side the whole of an assistant's hours in a week, and should be very useful if kept at home for family reference. These ruled cards show the assistants on duty at any hour of the day, the number of hours worked by each, and, by means of coloured ink or special marks, can be made to show reference or lending duty, holidays, or other variations.

We propose, on a future occasion, to analyse the hours of work in various libraries with a view to obtaining full discussion of the subject, which may lead to some reformation in this respect. Assistants who favour us with tables of hours worked in their libraries will be treated with every confidence and good faith.

Pseudonyms and Real Names. Mr. H. G. T. Cannons, of Clerkenwell, has sent the following list of *nom-de-guerre*, and promises more in the near future. We shall be pleased to have additions to this list, especially of recent pseudonyms.—"Mrs. Leith Adams is Mrs. De Courcy Laffan; A. Amyand is Captain A. Haggard; R. Andom is Alfred Barrett; Miss Menie Muriel Dowie is Mrs. Henry Norman; Sara Jeanette Duncan is Mrs. Everard Cotes; George Egerton is Mrs. Egerton Clairmonte; 'Frank Lin' is Mrs. Gertrude Atherton; Mary Gaunt is Mrs. Linc Mil er: Maxwell Grey is Miss M. G. Tuttiett; Sydney C. Grier Hill is the Comtesse

de Martel de Janville; Anthony Hope is A. H. Hawkins; Ascott R. Hope is Robert H. Moncrieff; Iota is Mrs. M. Caffyn; Leslie Keith is Miss Keith Johnston; Maarten Maartens is J. M. W. Van de Poorten Schwartz; L. T. Meade is Mrs. Toulmin Smith; Max S. Nordau is Max S. Sudfeld; C. E. Raimond is Elizabeth Robins; A. M. F. Robinson is Mme. Darmesteter; Alan St. Aubyn is Miss Frances Marshall; Gabriel Setoun is Thomas N. Hepburn; 'Son of the Marshes' is Denham Jordan and Mrs. Owen Visger (joint authors); Benjamin Swift is William R. Paterson; Octave Thanet is Alice French; Graham Travers is Margaret G. Todd; Katharine Tynan is Mrs. H. A. Hinkson; Kate Wiggin is Mrs. J. R. Riggs; Curtis Yorke is Mrs. Richmond Lee; Z. Z. is Louis Zangwill."

LIBRARIES AND LIBRARIANS.

o o o

OWING to the great pressure upon our space we have been compelled to hold over many interesting items of news, notices of new catalogues, and other important matters.

MR. **John Russell Young**, Librarian of the Library of Congress, Washington, U.S., died on January 17th, 1899. He was a native of Downington, Pa., where he was born on November 20th, 1841. He was chiefly engaged in journalistic work, and succeeded Mr. Spofford as Librarian of Congress in June, 1897. The **Rev. Samuel June Barrows**, formerly editor of the *Christian Register*, was appointed to succeed Mr. Young on February 15th. Since then it has been finally decided to appoint Mr. **Herbert Putnam**, Librarian of Boston Public Library, a selection which will be gratifying to every librarian in England and America.

WE regret to announce the death of **Frederick Beecher Perkins**, late librarian at San Francisco, which took place at Morristown, New Jersey, on January 24th, 1899. Mr. Perkins was a native of Hartford, Conn., born in 1828, and educated locally and elsewhere. He held various appointments in journalistic and library work, acting for a time as librarian of the Connecticut Historical Society, and secretary of Boston Public Library. His chief appointment was that of librarian to the San Francisco Public Library, which he held from 1880 to 1887. While here he published his *Rational Classification of Literature for Shelving and Cataloguing Books in a Library, with Alphabetical Index.* San Francisco, 1882. This is a simple and practical scheme. He also compiled *The Best Reading*, and wrote *Charles Dickens, his life and work*, and several novels, such as *The Devil Puzzler, and other stories; Scrope, or the lost library*, etc.

ON February 20th, the Committee celebrated the twenty-first anniversary of the opening of the **Aston** Free Library. A meeting was held in the members' room at the Council Offices; Councillor H. Guest (chairman of the committee) presiding.—Mr. R. K. Dent, Chief Librarian, read an

interesting paper, in which he gave a history of the institution. The Free Libraries' Act was adopted in 1877, and in February, 1878, a lending library was opened with a stock of 2,700 volumes, in a cottage opposite to the present building. In the early days the lending was so heavy that it was no uncommon thing for the shelves to be completely emptied of novels on a Saturday night. At the present time there are 17,000 volumes—10,000 in the lending, and 7,000 in the reference departments. Mr. Dent mentioned various noteworthy occurrences in connection with the library, and enumerated some of the most important gifts, including a valuable collection of duplicate copies from the Birmingham Library, whereby the Aston Reference Library will be enriched, particularly in the direction of bibliography and local literature. During the past twenty-one years the fines paid by borrowers amounted to nearly £1,000.

THE **Bristol** Public Libraries benefit to the extent of £50,000 under the will of the late Mr. Stuckey Lean, who also left £50,000 to the Trustees of the British Museum for the improvement of the Reading Room. In neither case has it been decided how the money will be expended.

THE Public Libraries' Acts have been adopted for the Urban District of **Conway**, and will come into operation on June 7th.

THE Public Libraries' Acts have been adopted by the Urban District Council of **Mexborough.**

THE joint-committee appointed by the library authorities of Croydon and Lambeth to organize and manage a joint-library at Westow Hill, **Upper Norwood,** are now proceeding with the building, and contracts are being invited for its erection.

MR. ARCHIBALD **Sparke**, Librarian of Carlisle, lectured on "Pernicious Literature," before a good audience at Tullie House, in March.

MR. SAMUEL **Smith**, Librarian of Sheffield, gave a lecture on April 12th, before the Sheffield Art Crafts Guild, on "Craftsmen's Books on Ornament and Decorative Arts."

THE Scottish **Convention of Burghs** agreed by 24 votes to 19 to respectfully request the Government to introduce into and carry through Parliament a Bill to amend the Public Libraries Consolidation (Scotland) Act, 1887, providing that the limit of assessment for the maintenance of Public Libraries may be removed, or the assessment increased to such sum as may be found necessary to maintain the library not exceeding 2d. per £1 of assessable rental.

THE Committee of the Children's Library of the **Loughborough** Public Library has recently received a [illegible]t of £25 from the Trustees of John Storer's Charity, making a [illegible] over £200 rec[illegible]ed from this source. The library is availal[illegible]ildren bet[illegible]ages of 7 and 14 attending the element[illegible] [illegible]the Bo[illegible] is worked by the staff of the Public I[illegible]

FROM **Stirling's and Glasgow Public Library** last year the number of books issued was 124,955, a decrease of 6,730 compared with the previous year, while the number of subscribers was 938, a decrease of 35. The loss of money was, however, only about £6, as there was a greater proportion of 10s. 6d. subscribers. The finances were in a sounder condition than at any previous period.

The Annual Report of the **Leeds Institute** of Science, Art, and Literature, is a very satisfactory document. Book issues numbered 31,582, and the stock is estimated at 25,000 volumes. The school side of the scheme is very successful. Mr. Arthur Tait is the Secretary.

THE "Librarian's Report to the governing body" of the **Bishopsgate Institute**, for 1898-99, records a total stock of 26,416 volumes; of which 19,721 are Lending and 6,695 Reference. The issues from the Lending Department numbered 165,580, a daily average of 615. 693 volumes were found missing at the annual stock-taking, and 3,186 books were withdrawn for re-binding, both facts being attributed to the "system of open access." It is not stated if the 693 volumes were all lost in one year, but if it is so, and this total can be taken as an average annual loss, then it appears that 2,772 books have been lost in the course of four years, a number absolutely unprecedented in the history of modern public libraries of any kind, and amply justifying the change of system foreshadowed in the report. The classes and lectures in connection with the Institute have been very successful.

THE Report of the Governors of the **Cripplegate Foundation** for 1898 returns the stock at 17,930 volumes, of which 14,354 are lending, 2,494 reference, and 1,082 juvenile. From the Lending Library 145,030 volumes were issued, a daily average of 541. 12,079 volumes were consulted in the Reference Library. The Governors report that "Further working of the Open Access System confirms the opinion that it is on the whole the system best suited to the needs of the borrowers." The various classes, lectures, etc, in connection with the Institute are doing good work and attracting students.

THE thirty-sixth Annual Report of the **Cardiff** Free Libraries is an interesting review of good work and active progress. The total issues of Lending and Reference books was 243,056, and the total stock at the Central Library numbers 65,756 volumes.

The twenty-first Annual Report of the **Wigan** Free Public Library records a stock of 51,195 volumes, an increase of 1,489 on the previous year. 30,726 volumes were consulted in the Reference department and 85,014 were issued from the Lending department. 45,782 volumes were issued from the Powell Boys' Reading Room, and 3,717 volumes were issued to girls.

A LADY, well educated and with good knowledge of English literature, having had some experience in cataloguing and arranging private libraries, is desirous of obtaining a position in a public or private library. Address, Miss E. Major, 156, Brompton Road, London, S.W.

LIBRARY ASSOCIATIONS.

o o o

THE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

THE sixth Monthly Meeting of the session was held at 20, Hanover Square, on Monday, April 10th, at 8 p.m., when Mr. Herbert Jones, Kensington Public Libraries, took the chair. The attendance was very small. A paper by Dr. Ernst Schultze, of Bonn University Library, on

"THE PUBLIC LIBRARY MOVEMENT IN GERMANY,"

was read, and also some extracts from Mr. A. S. Steenberg's recently-published collection of sketches of English Libraries and Educational Agencies.

— —

LIBRARY ASSISTANTS' ASSOCIATION.

THE seventh Meeting of the fourth session was held at Battersea, on the 19th of April. There was a fair attendance, and Mr. A. Denton (Chelsea) read a most interesting paper (published in full in the May *Library Assistant*) on "Early Parochial Libraries, with some account of the libraries founded by Dr. Bray." This was an appeal for someone to do for the whole subject of early libraries in England what Mr. Chancellor Chester has done for Lancashire, and suggested the transfer of existing early libraries to public authorities as had been done with the Bray Library at Reading, the Thomlinson Library at Newcastle, and the Dawson Library at Shoreditch, rather than they should be sold at public auction as was the Tenison Library at St. Martins, or as waste-paper, as the Boston Library, or allowed to fall into decay as the Bray Library at Maidstone. An interesting list of some 400 libraries was shown, and a full account of some of the more remarkable libraries given.

WHIT MONDAY AT STRATFORD-ON-AVON.

The proposed visit has proved a popular suggestion, the Manchester members are proposing to join in, and Mr. N. Mathews and Mrs. Mathews, of Bristol, are coming, with some twenty or thirty of the Bristol Staff, and any friends who would care to join their colleagues should send in their names at an early date.

B. L. DYER, *Hon. Sec.*, Old Brompton Road, S.W.

SOCIETY OF PUBLIC LIBRARIANS.

A MEETING of the Society of Public Librarians was held at the New Public Library, West Ham, on Wednesday, April 12th, when Mr. Wm. C. Plant (Shore[illegible]ch Public Libraries) read a paper entitled "Classified and Dictio[illegible]ms of Cataloguing compared; with suggestions for the ad[illegible]ombinati[illegible]." In comparing the two systems, Mr. [illegible]t

objection to the Dictionary Catalogue is the obligation of placing works under the most specific subject headings, instead of under general subject headings, thereby scattering works on closely allied topics over the whole length of the catalogue in order to preserve the alphabetical sequence. He contended that the great advantage of the Classified Catalogue is the ability to group works on kindred subjects under a general heading; *e.g.*, books relating to Comets, Eclipses, Meteors, Moon, Planets, Stars, Sun, etc., ought to be entered under the science of Astronomy, and works on Ferns, Flowers, Grasses, Lichens, Mosses, Plants, Seaweeds, Shrubs, etc., should appear under Botany. By this means, and the bringing together of all books in the Library, including those intended for lending and reference, bearing on the same subject, the resources of both departments are presented at once to the eye in any particular branch of knowledge. Mr. Plant then suggested the adoption of a method of cataloguing whereby the advantageous features of each system could be combined. He would divide the catalogue in two parts. Part I. should consist of author and title-entries alphabetically arranged, in order that any known book—if in the Library—could be immediately found, which would necessitate two entries only. Part II. would contain a classified list of all the works mentioned in Part I., except fiction, in main divisions, sufficiently sub-divided to meet the requirements of an ordinary reader. A table of contents shewing the names of the main divisions might be placed at the commencement, while an index for sub-divisional headings could follow at the end. The size, and cost of production of this style of catalogue would be very similar to that of the Dictionary Catalogue in general use, as the number of entries required for each would be almost identical.

THE PSEUDONYMS.

AT the last meeting of this club, held in London as usual, the chair was occupied by "The Manchester Man," and a variety of subjects of a practical nature were discussed. Much fun was poked at the efforts of a certain grave and dignified library journal to emulate the achievements of *Tit-Bits* and *Pearson's Weekly* in the snippet line, and doubt was expressed as to the wisdom of including such stuff to the possible exclusion of valuable contributions and papers. After this the Pseudonyms settled down in earnest to tackle the problem of supplying standard copyright songs in sheet form to Public Libraries. Practically everyone was agreed as to the desirability of doing this if possible, but a strong feeling was expressed against the proposal on the grounds of expense, difficulty of storage and issue, selection of songs, and great liklihood of single copies being insufficient. It was also pointed out that comparatively few songs *live* for more than a single season, and that in this respect they cannot compare even with novels, so that much useless lumber would in time be gathered. But the main argument against was held to be that of disproportionate cost, 1s. 4d. per single song being thought too great a price for effusions like "In the Gloaming,"

when the *whole* of Schubert's Songs, or National Songs of England could be bought in an appropriate *book* form for 4s. or 5s. The discussion brought out many strong opinions in favour of Music being a permanent department of every Public Library.

CORRESPONDENCE.

o o o

LIBRARY ASSISTANTS AND THE SLAMMED DOOR.

To the Editor of THE LIBRARY WORLD.

SIR,—I am glad to see, by reference to *The Library Assistant* for some numbers past, that the Library Assistants' Association are labouring for the exclusion of everybody, save those employed in libraries, from any educational or other classes organised by the Library Association. This is as it ought to be. I have long felt that the majority of library assistants were greatly in need of effective protection against the aggressive inroads of well-educated outsiders, thirsting for appointments without undergoing the drudgery of acquiring the necessary technical knowledge. The ability to wield a paste-brush can only be obtained after years of arduous application as a junior library assistant, and the herculean task of mastering the intricacies of issuing books and changing newspapers on the reading stands can hardly be accomplished in a lifetime. What reward is it then for anyone who has undergone all this preliminary apprenticeship, to be placed in competition with one who may, because of his educational advantages, be thoroughly well up in the principles of cataloguing and classification? I protest against well-educated people being allowed to take library appointments in competition with those who have gone through the mill, and hope the "Open Door" will be slammed in their faces. The public do not require educated assistants, but only those who have either neglected or never had proper opportunities of education, because the average reader is illiterate himself and naturally prefers an attendant just about up to his own standard. I think the system of classes and examinations a mistake, at any rate on present lines. My idea would be to appoint an Examination Committee of the Library Association which would issue certificates of ability in library management to every *bona-fide* assistant who could prove two or three years service in a Public Library and the technical power to stick labels on books squarely and neatly. All library appointments, present and to come, should be balloted for among the existing office-holders, and so would be secured that exclusive right and certainty of promotion which already obtains in some government departments. I dissent entirely from the [illegible] that education is wanted or looked for in a library assistant or [illegible] and I hope Library Assistants' Association will persist in [illegible] favour to librarianship a strict preserve for the poor [illegible] who now resent having their perquisites p[illegible]hed on [illegible] allegiance hardly know paste from blanc[illegible]e.

AN [illegible] WHO [illegible] OPE[illegible]

The Library World.

A Medium of Intercommunication for Librarians.

Vol. I. JUNE, 1899. No. 12.

EDITORIAL.

o o o

COMMUNICATIONS *of all kinds bearing on the actual living work of libraries are cordially invited.* THE LIBRARY WORLD *is intended for all classes of library workers, and though general literary matters will not be ignored, practical articles, likely to prove useful to library users or librarians, will be most esteemed.*

THE completion of our first volume affords us an opportunity of thanking our readers and subscribers for their substantial support, which has made possible the continuance of a library magazine on purely technical lines. The amount of sympathy and response received has demonstrated in an unmistakable manner that the practical side of librarianship is considered sufficiently interesting to require a special journal for its exposition.

In the next volume, which commences with the July number, we shall continue on the lines of the past six months, giving preference to the useful and technical over the merely literary or sentimental matters of everyday librarianship. The series of "Select Lists of Books on Special Subjects, which has proved so successful, will be continued, and arrangements have been made with experts in every important department of literature for up-to-date lists of best books. The papers on "Classified and Annotated Cataloguing" by Mr. Jast, and on "Charging Systems" by Mr. Brown, will, we trust, be completed in our next volume. A historical and descriptive account of Indicators will form the next subject to be dealt with in Mr. Brown's series, and with the numerous illustrations, and much novel or unrecorded matter, will form, we believe, the first complete and impartial history ever written of the Indicator methods of library registration.

Notices and illustrations, or portraits of librarians and library buildings will form another interesting feature of our new volume, and we propose to add from time to time full biographies of the more distinguished of those who have been actively engaged in the work of library administration in an unprofessional capacity. All the ordinary features will be continued, and an effort made under the department of "The Library Staff" to give a minute and comprehensive view of

library routine work in all its manifold details. In the past it has been usually considered beneath serious notice to thoroughly explore the methods of simple work with a view to improvements being effected. We feel certain that indifference, or contentment with things as they are, do not tend towards either economies or improvements, and we desire to see the methods of the experimental laboratory extended a little more in the direction of library work. With this end in view, we have arranged to have an exhaustive series of articles on the little things which make librarianship possible, written by expert writers from various standpoints, so that ultimately we shall arrive, by a process of stock-taking, at the actual results attained in every department of library work.

As regards the form of the new volume, no change will be made in its general appearance, but a different kind of paper will be used to enable illustrations to be incorporated with the text. The illustrations will be extended in number, so as to enable explanations of technical matters to be made thoroughly clear. We hope to be able to arrange for a very complete series of photographs of new library buildings, large and small, and for pictures of articles of interest to librarians generally. The pictorial element has been rather neglected in library journalism, and we trust our efforts to add to the attractiveness and interest of the *Library World* will be appreciated by our readers. In conclusion, we must again thank the many librarians who have lent encouragement and aid to our efforts to produce a thoroughly practical, impartial, and interesting library journal, and we trust that their sympathy and help will be forthcoming throughout the ensuing year.

STUDIES IN LIBRARY PRACTICE.

o o o

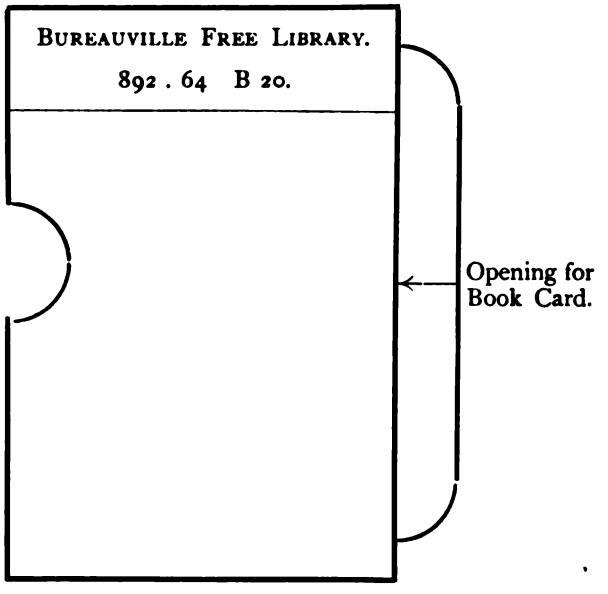
I.—THE HISTORY AND DESCRIPTION OF LIBRARY CHARGING SYSTEMS.

By JAMES D. BROWN, *Clerkenwell Public Library, London.*

(*Continued from page 189.*)

THE ordinary card method used in the libraries of the United States has been described very frequently, so that a brief account of one of its most typical forms will serve for all practical purposes. The method bears a considerable resemblance to the Bradford System previously mentioned, but in many details differs very materially. In every book, generally on the inside of the back or front cover, is fastened a manila pocket designed to hold a special book card. These pockets are made in many different forms, some of them ruled to show dates of issue and other particulars. The rough diagram shown will give a good idea of its appearance:—

Fig. XI.



While the book is on the shelf a book card is contained in the pocket, which bears the book number, and is generally ruled to show borrowers' numbers and dates of issue:—

Fig. XII.

892 . 64 B 20.
DEWEY'S MANILA.

4613	Ja. 10		
16491	Ma. 6		

Each borrower has a card, which he usually retains, ruled to take book numbers and dates of issue as below :—

Fig. XIII.

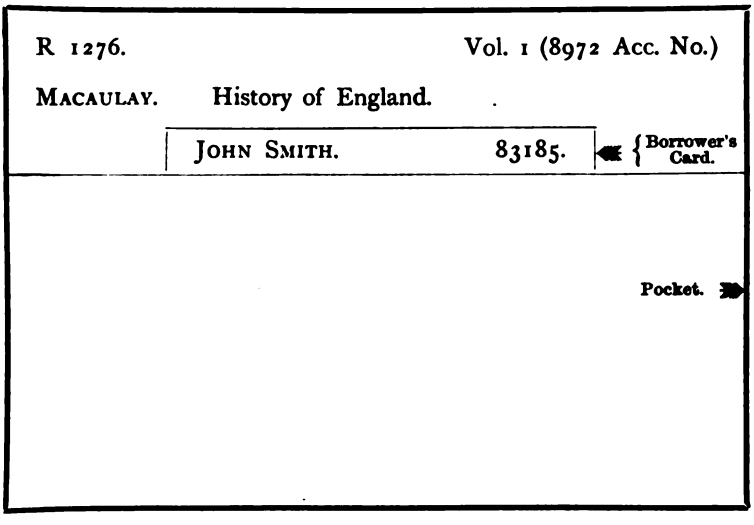
Card expires - Mar. 10, 1900. 16491. BENJAMIN FRANKLIN, 396 West 10961 Street.			
892.64 B 20	Ma. 6		

The method of service is something like this :—the borrower goes to the library with his call list and card and hands both to the assistant, who proceeds to the shelves and finds the first book noted on the call list which may be in. He, or more generally she, next carries the book number and date on to the borrower's card, and the borrower's number and date on to the book card, removing the book card from the pocket, placing therein the borrower's card, and issuing the book. In many libraries the date of issue is also stamped on the pocket inside the book ; in others, the dated borrower's card in the pocket is regarded as sufficient. The book cards are sorted in order of book numbers in dated trays when the issues have been compiled, and when a book is returned the date on the borrower's directs to the tray, and the book card is removed and re[illegible] ocket. This system, with innumerable variations is t[illegible] n [illegible] in the libr[illegible] the United States. A variation of th[illegible] iced by [illegible] E. Browne, of the Library Bureau, in [illegible] h the c[illegible] s

* Library Journal, May, 1895, "An In[illegible] Systen[illegible] p. [illegible]

were the provision of a borrower's card in the form of a pocket, and the discarding of much of the recording which makes the ordinary American system slow and liable to error. The book card in this system is simply removed from the book pocket and placed in the borrower's card pocket and so the charge is made. This is substantially the Bradford method on a somewhat smaller and neater scale. Another interesting variation is that described by Mr. Jacob Schwartz at the International Library Conference of 1897 (†). This is very much older and just reverses the principle of Miss Browne's method, and also dispenses with the pocket inside the book. The book cards in the form of pockets are kept, in numerical order, in trays, accessible to the public or otherwise as may be decided. The borrower's card is made to fit the pocket of the book card. When a book is issued the book card is selected from the tray and the borrower's card placed in it, after having the date of issue stamped on the back. The following diagram will give an idea of the appearance of this conjunction of cards :—

Fig. XIV.

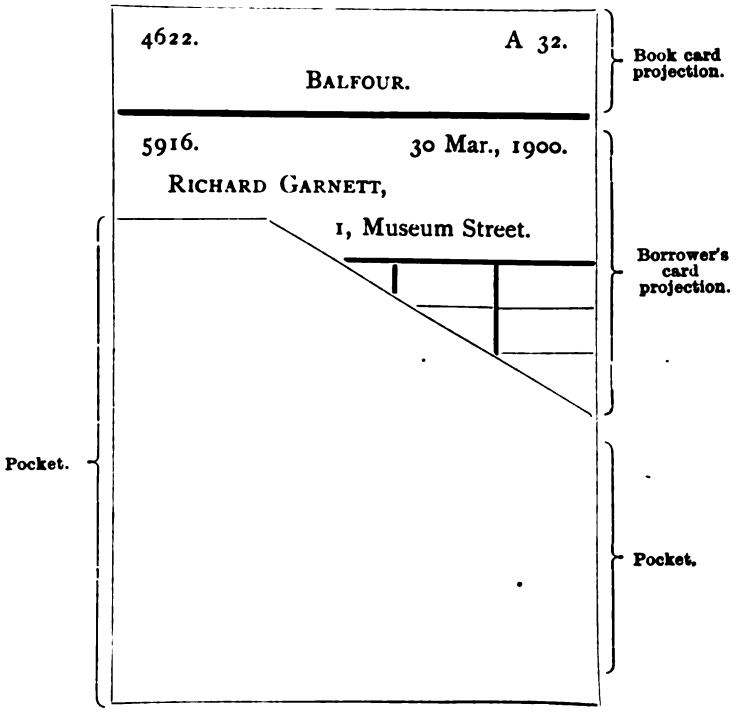


These conjoined book and borrower cards are sorted up in the usual way in drawers or trays behind date guides.

Of late years the pocket system has become very popular in the United Kingdom, and is now being used not only as a separate method, but also in connection with, or as an adjunct to many of the indicators. Most of these are very similar to the Schwartz system described above, but, as in the United States, many varieties exist. A very good method

for a small library is used at the Holborn Public Library, London. Here the book cards are ruled on one side with columns to show borrower's numbers, each class having different coloured cards. A linen pocket is fixed to the back of each book card to contain the borrower's card when a book is issued. The working is perfectly simple. When a book is issued, the borrower's number is written on the book card, which is kept inside the book. The borrower's card is then placed in the pocket of the book card and the charge is complete. Afterwards the book cards are sorted according to classes and numbers and arranged in trays behind blocks showing the dates of issue. Overdues declare themselves automatically, as with most card systems. An earlier variety, on somewhat similar lines, was introduced at Penzance Public Library in 1893, the chief difference being that the book cards are kept in separate sequence in trays to serve as an indicator to the staff, while the pockets are entirely separate, representing neither book or borrower, but being simply a medium for uniting both. These separate pockets are made of buckram and are kept by themselves. When a book is issued its card is withdrawn from the sequence and placed with the borrower's card in one of the loose buckram pockets, and thus the charge is made. At Penzance the borrower's number and date of issue are carried on to the book card, but even this is not necessary when the date of issue is stamped on the book label and the conjoined cards are arranged in trays in dated compartments.

The card charging method used in connection with open access, and also alone, or in conjunction with indicators, is a loose pocket system; the chief variation from the Penzance plan being the provision of manila instead of buckram pockets, smaller and more uniform cards, and special forms of charging trays. This method has been very fully described by me in *Greenwood's Library Year Book*, 1897 (pp. 65-75), so that it is not necessary to do more than briefly note its principal features. Each book is represented by a manila card (about 4 × 2 ins.) ruled on both sides to take borrower's numbers and dates of issues. Every borrower is represented by a card (3½ × 2 ins.) also ruled on both sides to show the numbers of books borrowed. When a book is issued its card is taken from the tray, and, with the borrower's card, is placed in a loose manila pocket, the date of issue is stamped on the date label inside the book and the borrower receives the volume. In some libraries the conjoined book and borrower cards are simply sorted by book numbers and arranged behind projecting date guides in the issue trays. In others this is postponed till the book numbers have been carried on to the book cards. Whatever method of registration is adopted the ultimate result is that a complete charge is got by mechanical means, which obviates the need for writing at the moment of issue. The plan of keeping the book cards in pockets inside the books has been adopted in some libraries, but of course this destroys the value of the system as an indicator to the staff of books in and out. At the same time, in open acc libraries particularly, it facilitates service at the moment of issue conjoined cards of this loose pocket system appear as in the diagram · -



In a series of articles like the present it is impossible to describe every kind of system which may have been introduced as the result of successive modifications, and for this reason I shall hold over for more detailed examination other interesting schemes, till this account of Library Charging Systems is issued as a separate book. The remaining instalment of the series will, accordingly, be devoted to Indicator Systems and the various methods of recording issues and keeping statistics.

(*To be continued.*)

[The previous numbers containing the other articles of this series (1, 2, 3, 5, 7 and 10) can be had on application at the office of the *Library World.*]

THE **Eastbourne** Public Library has a stock of 3,695 volumes, and issued 52,161 volumes during the year ended March 31st, 1899. A ½d. rate produces £550 per annum, and of this only £33 13s. 6d. were expended on the purchase of books, because of insufficient shelving. The new building is being looked for as a remedy for various drawbacks.

CATALOGUING.

o o o

HANDBOOK.

(1.) Library Notes. Edited by Melvil Dewey. Vol. 4, No. 16, September, 1898. Simplified Library School Rules. Library Bureau, Boston, U.S. pp. 241-316. Price $1.00, or 5s. in cloth.

CATALOGUES.

(2.) St. George-the-Martyr Public Library. Catalogue of the books in the Lending and Reference Departments. London, 1899. pp. xi-207.

(3.) Holborn Public Library. General Catalogue of the Lending and Reference Departments. Second edition, 1899. Compiled by H. Hawkes, Librarian. pp. xii-467.

(4.) The City of Dublin Public Library, Thomas Street. Catalogue of the Books in the Lending and Reference Departments of the Library. Compiled by John de Courcy MacDonnell, Librarian. Dublin, 1898. pp. 491.

(5.) University of Pennsylvania. Catalogue of British Parliamentary Papers in the Library. London, 1899. pp. 32.

LIBRARY MAGAZINES, &c.

(6.) Manchester Public Free Libraries. Quarterly Record. Vol. 2, No. 4. pp. 105-130.

(7.) The Library Circular: a Quarterly Guide and Catalogue for Readers at Sunderland Public Library. No. 1, January, 1899. No. 2, April, 1899. pp. 1-28.

(8.) The Reader's Index: the bi-monthly Magazine of the Croydon Public Libraries. Vol. 1, No. 2, March-April, 1899. pp. 25-52.

(9.) The Bootle Free Library. Museum and Technical School Journal. No. 5, March, 1899. pp. 57-76.

(10.) The Public Library Journal. Quarterly Magazine of the Cardiff and Penarth Free Public Libraries, and the Cardiff Museum. Vol. 2, Part 2, April, 1899. pp. 25-48.

(11.) Science Work: a monthly review of Scientific Literature. London: Dawbarn & Ward, Ltd. Price 3d. monthly.

1.—This is a condensed and simplified edition of the *Library School Rules*, 1888-1892, &c., prepared by Miss Florence Woodworth, of the Library School at Albany, New York, under the general supervision of Mr. Melvil Dewey. It [illegible]ed for the benefit of libraries not requiring such elaborate bi[illegible]l records [illegible]rovided for in the complete edition, of [illegible]ed issue i[illegible]repared for publication. The Simplified [illegible]card ca[illegible]ccessions, book numbering and shelf l[illegible]f ab[illegible]d a very

brief list of books on library economy. Sample entries are given of cards prepared for both dictionary and classified catalogues, accession books, and shelf lists, exactly as they should be written, and for those librarians who use the Decimal Classification, the work will be found useful. But for ordinary students of library methods the book will be found a perfect maze of abbreviations; special notations for sizes, chronology, classes, names, &c.; and bewildering references of all sorts to other publications. We have in this work an awful example of the American craze for roundabout short-cuts and stenographic methods of indicating, and at the same time disguising, what is obvious enough to 99 out of 100 people when stated by ordinary means. If the chief object of cataloguing is to convey to readers, in a plain straightforward manner, information concerning books and their contents, it seems an absolute waste of energy and ingenuity to load catalogue cards intended for public use with all sorts of symbols which are uninstructive, because meaningless, to all save students trained at a certain Library School. Then, imagine the state of mind which must be induced in the novice by the sight of all these symbols which may be required for the full identification of any single book:—W9 S85. 51, B. D. 973.7 D 6mo? It is the proud boast of our American cousins that all their library methods of record are based on strict imitation of models used in business. Well, it may be so, but we doubt if any such elaborate attempts to abbreviate the obvious are in use even in American telegraphic or signal codes. The wildest combinations of chemical symbols are child's play compared to some of the American short-cuts, which, in our humble opinion, are more likely to shorten life than save time.

2.—This catalogue bears unmistakable marks of hasty compilation on every page, and doubtless the compiler was the victim of a committee anxious to have all the books bought at a week's notice and catalogued in the interval between the librarian's breakfast and supper. The catalogue is classified with a full dictionary index of subjects, titles, and authors other than novelists, who are collected in a separate author-alphabet by themselves. The classification used appears to be a modification of the "Adjustable" method, but considerably altered, if not almost turned upside down. This may be an improvement in the compiler's opinion, but we agree with the remark of Mr. Jast on page 215 of the *Library World*, that no librarian should "waste time and probably spoil his catalogue by formulating some scheme of his own, in preference to the many admirable printed schemes." The plan of the catalogue, apart from its classification, is very good, and likely to be helpful to almost any kind of reader. In another edition the compiler will be able to annotate and date important entries and will omit "set-out" entries covering pages, of such comparatively useless works as "Cassell's Magazine," and "Science for All." There are many slips of various kinds, but it is needless to do more than point out such entries as Bates' "Maclise Portrait-gallery," classed as Art instead of Literary Biography, or Waterton's "Wanderings in South America" appearing as a subject only under S. America.

3.—This is a handsome dictionary catalogue very clearly and nicely printed on good paper and bound in cloth. The entries are generally title-a-liners, but dates of publication are given, and frequently dates of origin or periods covered as well. Occasional annotations are attached to entries of novels, but the method of distinguishing title from note is not clear. "Refuges, Hugenots in France and Canada," "It is never too late to mend . . . prison life," are not good, apart from the mistakes in spelling, which, by the way, are too frequent all through the catalogue. Some of the larger entries, like "England," are well sub-divided by periods, classes, &c., but the cross references are not uniformly exact, and several are blind, such as "Holland, *see also* Netherlands," "Netherlands, *see* Holland." On the whole, a good example of a dictionary catalogue on ordinary lines.

4.—This catalogue carries us back to a period of about thirty or forty years ago, when inverted titles and a lavish use of dashes were considered the perfection of subject cataloguing. No attempt is made to assemble kindred topics under exact headings, but the first words of titles, other than articles, are accepted as subject heads. Thus at "Ireland" and "Irish" are assembled all the books bearing these words on their title-pages, arranged so as to make an eight-page jumble of history, topography, biography, science, &c., in this order:—

Ireland in
——— in the
——— in 1868
——— Industrial
——— Last
——— Life of St. Patrick

We should have thought it incredible to find a catalogue dated 1898 compiled on such obsolete lines.

5.—This is a somewhat unusual experiment in cataloguing, being an annotated subject list of British state documents, prepared and printed by an English firm for an American University Library. The wealth of miscellaneous information hidden away in Blue Books has often been referred to by Mr. Frank Campbell and other experts, and this annotated list is additional testimony to the variety and interest of such papers.

6.—This list, edited by Mr. Ernest Axon, Assistant Librarian, contains a Reading List on "English Art," compiled by Mr. J. Hibbert Swann.

7.—In addition to the ordinary list of accessions this "Circular" gives critical notes on leading recent books, and portraits and facsimiles.

8.—Chiefly distinguished by "List of Periodicals and Annuals received at the Libraries" a Reading List on "The French in Africa," with notes on recent "Half-hour Talks," alterations to Rules, &c. Mr. Jast continues his footnotes, which are positively irritating, for the simple reason that they are apt to c[illegible] the eye and send the reader off on a hunt to find the e[illegible]ich they refer. Perhaps, as a humorist, this was the c[illegible]on, h[illegible] imagined it

to be the other way about. Footnotes to annotations are certainly a disturbing infliction of the "New Cataloguer."

9.—Full of useful information and notes on the various departments flourishing at Bootle. The list of additions to the library only occupies three-and-a-half pages out of the twenty-two forming the number, and it is, therefore, with its notes on books, portraits, &c., more nearly a journal than some other library ventures of a similar sort.

10.—This is also more of a miscellany than a mere bulletin, and is very well conducted and full of interesting matter, including a reproduction of a Welsh interior of 1797, by Rowlandson.

11.—The chief interest for librarians in this magazine lies in the "Reference List and Scientific Index, a guide to the leading contents of the Science press." Under such heads as "Archæology and Ethnography," "Botany," "Chemistry," &c., are entered the contents of the leading scientific journals. This should prove useful for reference, especially in libraries filing periodicals of this sort. We understand this list can be had printed on one side of special sheets for the use of public libraries.

LIBRARY ADMINISTRATORS.

o o o

ALDERMAN SOUTHERN, *of Manchester.*

MR. JAMES WILSON SOUTHERN, who has been nominated for the presidency of the Library Association, is one of the most prominent men of Manchester—an alderman and justice of the peace of the city, a leading member of the directorate of the Ship Canal, and an active participant in various other departments of local government and in sundry organisations, social, political, and literary. There is scarcely a form of public work in his native town in which the influence of his earnestness and ability, and sound and rapid judgment, has not been felt. His remarkable aptitude for public affairs, and his qualities as a perspicuous and eloquent public speaker, led to his being invited to contest a Yorkshire constituency at the last General Election; and he would now have been a member of Parliament, had he not declined the invitation, out of regard to the interests of the Manchester Ship Canal and the Corporation, in the absorbing work of which undertakings he was then devoting, as he continues to devote, his utmost energies.

To refer in detail to Mr. Southern's various public achievements and engagements would take us too far from our present purpose, which is rather to draw attention to his interests in literature and education. At the age of eighteen, in 1858, we find him taking the first prize in English language and literature at the Manchester

Working Men's College; and soon afterwards, when that institution was merged in the evening classes at Owen's College, he ran with the late Mr. John Eglington Bailey (subsequently known in the world of letters as author of a scholarly "Life of Thomas Fuller, D.D.") for the first prize in the English literature class, then conducted by the Rev. William Gaskell, who hesitated long before he gave the first prize to Mr. Bailey, the second going to Mr. Southern. We next find him engaged as honorary secretary of the Manchester Sunday School Union. To this post he was appointed in 1860. He was then actively engaged as a Sunday-school teacher in connection with the Zion Congregational Schools, where he also conducted a large night-school. He gave up his Sunday class work some years subsequently, in order that he might spend his Sundays in visiting the orphan children boarded out by the Chorlton Union Board of Guardians, of which body he was a member. In 1877 Mr. Southern went into the City Council, and was afterwards placed on the Public Free Libraries' Committee, and in 1889 he was appointed chairman, on the retirement of Alderman Walton Smith. It is interesting to note that during the time Mr. Southern has been on the committee the number of branch libraries and reading-rooms has increased from six to seventeen, while the number of volumes on the shelves of the libraries (Reference as well as branches) has risen from 140,000 to 280,000, and the number of volumes issued annually has advanced from 970,000 to 2,100,000. In the development of the work of the committee Mr. Southern has taken a characteristically active part, holding as he does strong convictions as to the great educational and recreative benefits conferred by Public Libraries. That this development has not reached its limit will be seen from the statement that the committee have just passed plans for an additional Branch Library, to cost £5,000, while their attention is also engaged in the problem of extending the accommodation for the present great Reference Library, if not of providing an entirely new building for that collection.

Amongst the other Corporation Committees which have the advantage of Mr. Southern's services is the Technical Instruction Committee, who are just completing a new Technical School, costing some £200,000. Inspections of technical schools in America and on the continent of Europe, as well as his consideration of our own industrial needs, have convinced Mr. Southern as to the wisdom of the steps taken by the committee in undertaking this large expenditure of public money.

Mr. Southern wields a ready pen. Many years ago he was joint-editor of the *Critic*, a local literary and satirical journal; and he is also the author of many contributions to the press, including a few poems of no inconsiderable merit. He also finds time occasionally to deliver lectures, on literary and social as well as social topics. We recall a brilliant lecture on "The French Revolution" prepared for the Ancoats Recreation Con[illegible] sub[illegible] The History of Manchester." Quite [illegible]ed [illegible] lecture at Burnage School on "Vill[illegible] [illegible] of books.



ALDERMAN JAMES WILSON SOUTHERN.

Chairman, Manchester Public Libraries Committee,
President Elect, Library Association, 1899-1900.



During the time that Mr. Southern has been a member of the Library Association he has been a frequent attendant of the annual conferences, and has always been a welcome speaker thereat, showing that the objects of the Association had his heartiest support. This was recognised some years ago by his being placed on the council, a distinction which was his due not only from his official position as chairman of one of the most successful of Public Libraries, but from his own sterling personal qualities.



THE LIBRARY STAFF.

o o o

THIS DEPARTMENT *is conducted for the special, but not exclusive, benefit of the earnest and studious Library Assistant, who is determined to make his or her way in the profession of Librarianship. An effort will be made to cover in a gradual and complete manner, the whole of the ground occupied by the technical side of the craft, and to enable this to be thoroughly done, brief practical notes of any kind are solicited from assistants or librarians in any sort of library. Ethical disquisitions on deportment and disagreeable controversial notes are not wanted. Every assistant should make a point of sending at least one note annually bearing on the daily routine work of a library. Nothing is too trivial or trite to be thoroughly discussed.*

EDITED BY A LANCASHIRE LIBRARIAN.

Library Methodology

"As this classification proceeds from the general to the special it expands very greatly, and it will not be possible in future to print the whole of a Class in one number. The next portion is

FOUNDATION AND COMMITTEES.

B

2 Acts of Parliament: Legislative enactments, general
1 English Acts, general
3 „ „ local
5 Scottish Acts, general
7 „ „ local
9 Irish Acts
11 Colonial Acts
13 Indian Acts
15 American Acts, general
17 „ „ State
19 French Legislation
21 German „

23 Italian Legislation
25 Other European Legislation
27 Asiatic Legislation
29 Commentaries on Library Law, general
31 „ „ „ special
33 Proposed or Abortive Legislation
4 Reports and Circulars
1 Parliamentary Returns and Reports, English
3 Governmental Enquiries in other countries
5 English pamphlets in advocacy of libraries
7 „ „ against
9 American pamphlets in favour
11 „ „ against
13 European pamphlets in favour
15 „ „ against
17 Other pamphlets or writings
19 Circulars in favour of adopting Acts, general
21 „ against „ „ general
23 „ in favour, local
25 „ against, local
27 Foreign ephemeral literature
6 — 1 Bills and posters calling meetings, for
3 „ „ „ „ against
8 — 1 Voting Papers
3 Returns of Polls
10 Orders of official bodies
1 British
3 Other
12 Endowments and Bequests
1 British
3 Other
14 Constitution of Governing Bodies
1 Trustees
3 Committees
5 Commissioners
16 Charters of delegated Powers, &c.
18 Standing Orders, Rules, &c.
20 Summonses to Meetings
22 Agendas
1 Printed
3 Manuscript
24 Minutes of Proceedings
1 Printed, British
3 „ Other
5 Manuscript Minutes
7 Forms of Minute Bo
9 Reports of Con Councils
26 Sub-Committees
28 Seals: designs and

Routine Work. AT a recent meeting of librarians held in the provinces, one of our leading librarians remarked "that the standard of education found among the majority of assistants engaged in library work was much below what it ought to be." It is a pity that this can be said, but, nevertheless, it is true. How many assistants think of reading books on Bibliography, English Literature, &c.? Henty and Ballantyne are more to their mind, and as they grow older they *graduate* to Boothby and Dick Donovan. We believe the blame does not rest entirely with the assistants. Librarians and senior assistants are too slow to recognise their responsibility to their juniors. Assistants require direction, and that as soon as they take up their duties in the library, or they will gradually become machines, fit only for very ordinary routine work.

It is to this lack of interest on the part of seniors towards the juniors that we attribute much of the carelessness of assistants in doing their work. Of course, the "personal equation" is also a powerful factor, but, nevertheless, even a dull lad may be vastly improved if encouraged and given half-a-chance. If the new books in some of our Public Libraries are examined there will be seen the sort of carelessness we speak of—books which have been "cut up," to all appearance, with a blunt thumb, or anything but a paper-knife; stamps placed at various eccentric angles, some upside down; labels, too, with a very nice little moat of paste surrounding them. We would, therefore, call on our senior assistants to endeavour to foster a kindly feeling between themselves and those under them, for this is the first step towards raising the intellectual standard of library assistants. When sub-librarians and senior assistants take a friendly interest in the petty mechanical details of the routine work performed by the juniors, a great step has been taken towards establishing that *esprit de corps* which renders slovenly work so repugnant to all the members of a staff. On a future occasion we shall give some hints on the systematisation of routine work.

Recreation. WE have often wondered if assistants have considered the benefits to be obtained from recreation. Confined in a library for eight or nine hours a day, it is absolutely necessary, if health is to be maintained, that sufficient exercise should be indulged in. In one library that we know of, several of the assistants go in for swimming in the summer and gymnastics in the winter. Both are good, but care must be taken not to give gymnastic displays in the library, as serious damage may be done to the fittings. Any assistant who practices a particular sport, which he finds beneficial, would be doing a good service if he let us know of it. There must be a large number at present who take no physical exercise, who would gladly begin if they knew how. The duty of fetching books for readers, generally in an impure atmosphere, is not sufficient to keep the physical side of assistants up to the mark, and we should be pleased to hear from anyone how far the hours of duty allow of such out-door recreations as walking and cycling being followed.

SELECT LIST OF BOOKS ON SPECIAL SUBJECTS.

o o o

MUSIC.—II.

(Continued from page 230)

By JAMES D. BROWN, *Librarian, Clerkenwell Public Library, London.*

OPERAS.

*Annesley, Chas. Standard Opera Glass . . . Plots of Operas. 1896, 3s. 6d. Low.
Audran, E. La Cigale. 5s.
*Boito, A. Mephistopheles. 7s. 6d. Ricordi.
Caryll, I. Gay Parisienne. Pf. 3s. Chappell.
Cellier, A. Spectre Knight. 4s. Chappell.
——— Sultan of Mocha. 4s. Enoch.
Gounod. Romeo and Juliet. 5s. Chappell.
*Gretry. Richard Cœur-de-Lion. 5s. Breitkopf.
*Humperdinck, E. Hänsel and Gretel. 7s. 6d. Schott.
*Jones, E. The Geisha. 5s.
*Lecocq, C. Giroflé-Girofla. 7s. 6d. Enoch.
——— Pepita. Pf. 3s. Chappell.
*Leoncavallo, R. Pagliacci. 6s. Ascherberg,
*Locke. "Macbeth" music. 1s. 6d. Novello.
Lortzing, A. Peter the Shipwright. 3s. Breitkopf.
*Mancinelli. Ero and Leandro. 5s. Novello.
Marschner. The Vampire. 6s. Breitkopf.
Mascagni, P. L'Amico Fritz. 10s. 6d. Ascherberg.
*——— Cavalleria Rusticana. 7s. 6d. Ascherberg.
*Massenet. Manon. 6s. Novello.
Offenbach. Barbe Bleue, Pf. 5s. Chappell.
Planquette. Rip van Winkle. 5s. Chappell.
Puccini. La Bohème. 6s. Ricordi.
Purcell, H. Dido and Æneas. 2s. 6d. Novello.
——— King Arthur. 2s. Boosey.
*Stanford, C. V. Shamus O'Brien. 5s. Boosey,
Sullivan, Sir A. Grand Duke. 5s. Chappell.
*——— Chieftain 5s.
*——— Haddon Hall. 5s.
——— Beauty Stone. 6s. Chappell.
——— Utopia, Limited. 5s. Chappell.
Verdi. Ernani. 3s. 6d. Novello.
——— Otello. 7s. 6d. Ricordi.
Wagner. Tristan and Isolda. 10s. Schott.
Weber. Euryanthe. 3s. 6d. Novello.

ORATORIOS.

Mackenzie, A. C. Bethlehem. 5s. Macfarren. Novello.
Parry, C. H. Job. 2s. 6d. Novello.
——— Judith. 5s. Novello.
——— King Saul. 5s. Novello.
Perosi. Passion of Christ, St. Mark. 3s. Ricordi.
——— Transfiguration of Christ. 3s. Ricordi.
——— Resurrection of Lazarus. 4s. Ricordi.
——— Resurrection of Christ. 5s. Ricordi.
Stanford. Eden. 5s. Novello.

CANTATAS.

Coleridge-Taylor. The Gitanos, cantata. 2s. Augener.
*Elgar. Caractus. 3s. 6d. Novello.
——— Black Knight. 2s. Novello.
——— Saga of King Olaf. 3s. Novello.
Lloyd, C. H. Andromeda. 3s. Novello.
*Mac Cunn. Bonny Kilmeny. 2s. Paterson.
——— Cameronian's Dream. 1s. 6d. Paterson.
——— Lord Ullin's Daughter. 1s. Novello.
——— Queen Hynde. 2s. 6d. Chappell.
Mackenzie, A. C. Cotter's Saturday Night. 2s. Novello.
*Parry, C. H. L'Allegro ed il Pensieroso. 2s. 6d. Novello.
Prout. Red Cross Knight. 4s. Novello.
*Stanford. Revenge. 1s. 6d. Novello.
*——— Voyage of Maeldune. 2s. 6d. Novello.
*Wagner. Holy Supper of the Apostles. 2s. Novello.

MASSES.

Gounod. Messe Solennelle. 1s. 6d. Novello.

SONGS: GENERAL.

*Fitzgerald, S. J. A. Stories of Famous Songs. 1897. 7s. 6d. Nimmo.
*German Student's Song book. 3s. Breitkopf.
Pittman, *ed.* Songs from the Operas. 2 vols. 2s. 6d. each. Boosey.
*Scottish Students' Song Book. 3s. 6d. Bayley & Ferguson.
Weber, F. Family Singing Book. 2s. Augener.

SONGS: NATIONAL.

Baranski, F. Jeszcze Polska nie zginela! [Polish Songs] 5s. (Lemberg) Augener.
Baring-Gould, Rev. S. English Minstrelsie. 8 vols. 30s. (remainder.) Grant.
*Barrett. English Folk Songs. 2s. 6d. Novello.
Bridge *ed.* Songs from Shakespeare. 2s. 6d. Novello.
Broadwood, etc. English County Songs. 6s. Cramer.
*Erk, L. Deutscher Liederschatz. 3 vols. 6s. 6d. (Leipzig) Augener.
*Gill, etc. Manx National Songs. 2s. 6d. Boosey.
*Hamilton, A. Scottish Orpheus. 2s. 6d. Paterson.
Jubilee and Plantation Songs. 2s. Ditson.
*Kleinecke, R. Lieder der Puszta [Hungarian Songs] 4s. (Vienna) Augener.
Lawson, etc. Songs of the North. 2 vols. 25s. Cramer.
Lees, J. K. The Songs of Burns. 12s. 6d. Bayley & Ferguson.
MacCunn. Songs and Ballads of Scotland. 10s. 6d. Paterson.
Matza, P. A. Eighty Mélodies Populaires Greques. Pf. 12s. 6d. (Constantinople) Augener.
*Minstrel Songs, old and new. 4s. (American) Sheard or Augener.
*Moffat, A. Minstrelsy of Scotland. 4s. Augener.
*——— Minstrelsy of Ireland. 4s. Augener.
*Neapolitan Popular Songs. 2s. Breitkopf.
*Norsk Musik Album. 2s. 6d. (Warmuth) Augener.
Pauer, F. Sixty-two Volkslieder. 4s. Augener.
Riemann, H. Das Deutsche Lied. 4 books, each 4s. (Simrock) Langniek.
*——— Internationales Volksliederbuch. 3 vols. 12s. (Simrock) Langniek.
*Stockhausen. Old French Popular Songs. 3 vols. 6s. Breitkopf.
*Thomas. Songs of Wales. 10s. 6d. Cramer.
*Wood, Charles. Collection of Irish Folk-Songs. 1897. Boosey.

SONGS: SACRED.

Hiles, *ed.* Sacred Songs. 2s. 6d. Boosey.

SONGS: NURSERY AND CHILDRENS.

*Cobb-Gale. Twenty-four Songs for Little People. 2 books. 5s. Novello.
*Lieder-Album for the Young. 3s. Breitkopf.
Music for the Kinder-Garten. 2s. 6d. Boosey.
Reinecke, C. Fifty Children's Songs. 6s. Augener.
*Tomlins. Children's Souvenir Song Book. 3s. Novello.

SONGS: INDIVIDUAL COMPOSERS.

Abt, F. Seventeen Favourite Songs. 2s. Augener.
*Arne, T. A. Twenty Songs. 1s. 6d. Novello.
*Bishop. Twenty Songs. 1s. 6d. Novello.
Blumenthal. Two Books of Song. 8s. Novello.
——— Album of Twenty Songs. 4s. Boosey.
Brahms. Selected Songs. 7 books each 4s. (Simrock) Lengnick.
Chaminade. Twelve Songs. 6s. J. Williams.
Coleridge-Taylor. African Romances. 2s. Augener.
Cornelius. Twenty-one Songs. 4s. Schott.
Cowen. Songs. 5 vols of 12 each. 6s. each. J. Williams.
*——— Albums of Songs. 2 vols. 6s. 6d. Metzler.
*Dibdin. Twenty-one Songs. 1s, 6d. Novello.
*Dvorak. Gipsy Songs. 4s. (Simrock) Lengnick.
*——— Biblical Songs. 2 books, each 4s. (Simrock) Lengnick.
*Gounod, C. Songs and Melodies. 1s. 6d. Augener.
*Grieg, E. Albums of Songs. 2 vols. 8s.
*Hatton, J. L. Twelve Songs. 3s. 6d. J. Williams.
——— Songs for Sailors. 2s. 6d. Novello.
*Haydn, J. Twelve Canzonets. Augener.
Hook. Twenty Songs. 1s. 6d. Novello.
Kellie, L. Album of Songs. 4s. Gould.
——— Albums of Eighteen Songs. 2 vols. 7s. Metzler.
Kjerulf, H. Select Songs. 2s. Augener.
Kücken, F. Twelve Favourite Songs. 1s. Augener.
Lindblad. Forty-two Swedish Songs. 4s. (Simrock) Lengnick.
Loder, Twenty-one Songs. 2s. Novello.
*Lover, S. Popular Songs. 4s. Bath.
*Löwe. Ballads and Songs. 5s. Breitkopf.
MacCunn. Six Love Lyrics. 2s. 6d. Novello.
*Purcell, H. Twelve Songs. 2s. 6d. Novello.
*Songs of the Day. 2 vols. 12s. 6d. Boosey.
Thomas, A. G. Album of Thirteen Songs. 5s. Metzler.
——— Album of Ten Songs. 5s. Chappell.
*Tosti. Six Songs. 5s. Chappell.
Tschaikowsky. Album of Twelve Songs. 4s. Lucas, Weber & Co.
*——— Twenty-four Songs. 2s. 6d. Novello.
*Twelve Descriptive Songs. 3s. 6d. J. Williams.

GENERAL COLLECTIONS OF CHEAP POPULAR MUSIC.

Cavendish Music Books. 135 parts. 1s. each. Boosey.
Dance Albums. 16 parts, each 1s. Francis & Day.
Dance Albums. Pf. 9 parts. 1s. each. Cramer.
Metzler's Red Album. 28 numbers. 1s. each. Metzler.
Victoria Music Books. 209 books. 1s. each. Sheard.
Westminster Albums. 1s. each. 17 parts. Chappell.

BIOGRAPHICAL WORKS.

*Brown-Stratton. British Musical Biography. 1897. 10s. 6d. Bayley & Ferguson.
*Ehrlich, A. Celebrated Pianists. 1894. 7s. 6d. Grevel.
——— Celebrated Violinists. 1897. 7s. 6d. Grevel.
Finck, H. T. Richard Wagner and his works. 1893. 2 vols. 24s. Grevel.
Griffith, F. Notable Welsh Musicians of To-day. 1896. 5s.
*Hervey, A. Masters of French Music. 1894. 5s. Osgood.
*Love, Jas. Scottish Church Music: its Composers. 1891 7s. 6d. Blackwood. An accurate guide to the biography of composers of all nations.
*Maitland, J. A. F. Masters of German Music. 1894. 5s. Osgood.
Rowbotham, J. F. Private Life of Great Composers. 1893. 7s. 6d. Isbister.
*Streatfield, R. A. Masters of Italian Music. 1895. 5s. Osgood.
*Willeby, Chas. Masters of English Music. 1893. 5s. Osgood.

LIBRARIES AND LIBRARIANS.

o o o

THE appointment of Mr. **G. K. Fortescue** to succeed Dr. Garnett, as Keeper of the Department of Printed Books in the British Museum, will not come as a surprise to those who were aware of his work on behalf of practical librarianship or his position on the staff of the Museum. His subject-indexes of modern literature have for many years been a source of great comfort to readers in the British Museum, who were faced with the difficulty of ascertaining from a many volumed author-catalogue what books were in existence on a given subject. Mr. Fortescue's work has been of immense value to students of all kinds, and we hope to see his labours in the direction of providing adequate subject-indexes to the books in the British Museum greatly extended. It may not be generally known that Mr. Fortescue is a native of Dundee, and that he has been on the staff of the British Museum for a number of years.

THE City of **Christiania** recently established a Municipal Library on English and American lines, the first of the kind, we understand, on the continent of Europe, and, as this institution has completely outgrown its house-room, a new building has been decided upon. Mr. Haakon Nyhuus (the City Librarian), and the City Architect have been travelling over England in quest of the latest and most progressive ideas in library buildings and methods, and have returned to Norway determined to have a Municipal Free Library second to none. Mr. Nyhuus was trained in library work at Chicago, partly under the late Dr. W. F. Poole. He states that Conan Doyle, Hall Caine, and Marie Corelli are the most popular living English novelists whose works have been translated into the Norse language, but that many of his readers prefer to read them in the original.

THE enlarged building of the **Smethwick** Free Library was opened on May 8th, by Councillor J. Lones in presence of a numerous company, which included several librarians from adjoining towns.

THE new Public Library building for **Putney**, presented by Sir George Newnes, was successfully opened on May 6th, by Lord Russell of Killowen, who made a characteristic and racy speech in declaring the library open. In a future number we hope to give views and a description of this building which has some features of interest.

IN a review of Mr. **J. H. Quinn's** *Manual of Library Cataloguing* which appears in *Literature* for May 3rd, the statement is made that the author decides in favour of classified over dictionary catalogues. An examination of the book convinces us that Mr. Quinn has not only abstained from expressing any decided preference, but is very impartial over a question which gives ample room for warmth of advocacy. The further remarks of the reviewer on the provision of subject-indexes are so feeble that we commend them to the attention of librarians as an instance of what may be expected at the end of the nineteenth century in spite of the teachings of every eminent librarian for the past fifty years.

Ossett Public Library was opened on May 8th by Alderman Allan Mitchell, in the unavoidable absence of the Mayor, Mr. F. L. Fothergill. The Public Libraries' Acts were adopted by the Corporation in May, 1897, as one means of celebrating the Queen's Diamond Jubilee, and a reading room was opened to the public in July last.

ON May 8th the newly formed museum at the Victoria Free Library and Park, **Brighouse**, was opened to the public. The museum comprises two large upper rooms at the Rhyding's Mansion, both well stocked with natural history and other specimens, largely contributed by the Rastrick and Brighouse Naturalists' Society.

ON May 9th the Bishop of Hereford opened a Free Library for the parish of **Colwall**, near Malvern. The Library has been provided by the Ballard family. The library at present consists of nearly 700 volumes, and includes the whole of the lending library, for some time under the care of Mrs. Cave-Browne-Cave, Barton Court.

THE building of the **Sutton-in-Ashfield** Public Library was opened by the Duke of Portland, on May 3rd. The Acts were adopted to commemorate the Queen's Diamond Jubilee, in 1897, and the building is an ornament to the town.

THE reading room of the **Lynn** Public Library was opened to the public on May 1st by the Mayor, Mr. J. T. Bunkall, in the presence of a fairly large number of townspeople. The old Stanley Library was taken over under the Public Libraries' Act, and has been subject to a thorough renovation, the lending department, which is not yet open, being now separated from the reading space by a partition. The old library was reported to contain some 16,000 volumes, but a large number of these were found to [illegible] lamentable condition, and 1,500 had to be rejected alt[illegible] were sol[illegible]tion for 7s. 6d. A copy of the *E[illegible]nnica* ha[illegible]sented by a few members of the Librar[illegible]

THE question of excluding **Seven-day newspapers** has been exercising the minds of quite a number of Public Library Committees, and already places as far apart as Newtownards, in Ireland, and Shoreditch, in London, have cut off the *Daily Telegraph* and *Daily Mail* from their lists. Some libraries propose to go the length of docking all other publications issued by the proprietors of the same newspapers. This agitation seems largely compounded of well-meaning efforts in the cause of Sunday rest and the cant which springs into life over every movement likely to command public attention. The craving for prominence which besets many a little busybody on public boards is at the root of a great deal of the outcry which is being raised. But boycotting all the issues of a publisher for the sake of a more or less insincere, sanctimonious scruple does not strike us as being either dignified or logical. The offending papers have recently withdrawn their Sunday issue, so that our note will now remain as a record.

MR. **Henry E. Curran**, principal cataloguing assistant in the Liverpool Public Libraries, has published a novel, entitled *A Woman's Witchery* (Lawrence & Buller, 3s. 6d.), which, for the honour of the craft, every librarian ought to buy.

THE recent death of Mr. **Benjamin Vincent**, late Librarian of the Royal Institution, London, and editor of Haydn's *Dictionary of Dates*, removes one who, in a quiet, unassuming way, was a pioneer of advanced library methods. His classified catalogue of the Royal Institution, issued in 1857, was one of the earliest and best examples of a classed catalogue with an adequate index. Mr. Vincent never received his due from his brother librarians for this useful and suggestive piece of work, no doubt because, not being a public librarian, he did not trouble to draw attention to its merits by deluging the journals with notices.

Dr. Alexander Walker, of the Aberdeen Public Library Committee, has presented to the Public Library several large volumes of local documents of historical interest which are of great value. This is one of many gifts presented to the library by the same donor.

THE Annual Report of the **Plymouth** Public Library, states that the stock is now 45,278 volumes, and that the issues have increased by 4,664 volumes over the previous year.

AT a meeting of the Bishopsgate Ward Club, held recently in the Throne Room at Crosby Hall, Mr. **Chas. Wm. F. Goss**, Librarian of the Bishopsgate Institute, delivered a very lengthy paper with ninety lantern illustrations on "The Ward of Bishopsgate; its History and Progress." After giving a brief account of Roman and Saxon London, Mr. Goss dealt with the different buildings in the locality which long since have been doomed to destruction. Anecdotes and historical facts were introduced throughout the paper.

THE **Waterloo-with-Seaforth** Public Library contains a stock of 2,854 volumes, and issued during the fifteen months ended March 25th, 1899, 21,119 volumes, of which 15,371 were for home reading.

THE **Streatham** Public Libraries have now a total stock of 21,757 volumes, of which, 4,144 are in the new branch at Balham. 214,190 volumes were issued from the libraries, an increase of 49,792 compared with the last year's work. Reference is made to the new scale of staff salaries adopted.

THE Report of the **Clerkenwell** Public Library for 1898-99 records a stock of 18,256 volumes, and total issue of 150,124 volumes. A juvenile reading room was opened in April, 1898. After remarking on the "favour and esteem" in which the open-access system is held in Clerkenwell and elsewhere, the Report states that:—"In view of the confusing statements which have recently appeared in the press, the Committee take this opportunity of explaining that the open-access system, as worked at Clerkenwell, is thoroughly safe-guarded against misplacements or disorder, that the losses are trifling, and that there is only a resemblance in name between the Clerkenwell system and that of some other libraries, which have been reported as failures, or as having suffered heavy losses."

THE **Penge** Public Library contained on March 31st, 7,180 volumes, of which 6,630 are for lending, and 550 for reference. The total issues were 76,918 volumes. Reference is made to the approaching provision of a new home for the library.

THE *Daily Telegraph* has issued a list of what it calls the "**Hundred best novels in the world,**" selected by the joint efforts of Sir Edwin Arnold and Messrs. H. D. Traill and W. L. Courtney. They are to be had at the modest ransom of nine guineas, and may be termed, without disrespect to the taste of the author of *The Light of Asia*, a scratch lot. We should have very little difficulty in finding a hundred better "best" novels than *Valentine Vox*, *Under Two Flags*, *Headless Horseman*, *Virginia of Virginia*, *Quo Vadis*, *Sponge's Sporting Tour*, *Wide*, *Wide World*, etc.

THE Forty-sixth Annual Report of the **Liverpool** Public Libraries, Museums and Art Gallery, 1898, is an interesting document taking the form of a historical review of the progress of the Library, with nice pictures of the central library and its branches. The Reference library contains 115,310 volumes, and the six lending libraries 85,365, making a total stock of 200,675 volumes. The issues in the Picton Reading Room numbered 229,993 volumes, in the Brown Library 137,930 volumes, in the General Reading Rooms 82,268 volumes, and from the six Lending Libraries 891,236 volumes; making in all, with various other issues, the substantial total of 1,576,217 volumes issued or consulted in the course of the year. In addition 722,030 magazines were issued; 634,559 visits were made to the newsrooms, and 47,553 attendances were registered at the courses of lectures. Altogether a noble year's work. The interesting historical summary in the Report is well worth reading as a study in library development. It is also worthy of note that Liverpool claims to be the first Public Library to introduce music for lending.

THE clause of the **London Government Bill** conferring power on the Library Authorities to add outside members to the Committees, &c., has passed the Committee stage in the House of Commons. The proposed amendments adopted at a "Meeting of the Legislation Committee of the Public Library Association and of the Metropolitan Public Libraries' Committee" have been printed and circulated. There is very little chance of such an extensive series of amendments being introduced in a general Bill, such as the one for the improvement of London Government. By the way what is the "Public Library Association?"

THE *Municipal Journal* for May 12th, published a plea for the "**Unification of Public Libraries,**" by Mr. Frederick Thornsby, Librarian of the Sale and Ashton-on-Mersey Joint Public Library. His proposals simply amount to a suggestion that a kind of general season ticket should be issued by Public Libraries which could be available at any other Public Library, preferably in Lancashire or London. He suggests:—"1. An agreement between Public Library Committees of different towns (or, in the case of London, districts) to allow *any* person producing his library ticket as evidence of his being a borrower at some other Public Library, to borrow books from their libraries. 2. To make a charge of say, 1d. for such ticket, and such ticket could be distinguished from ordinary tickets by the common use of such a word as 'holiday,' 'tourist,' &c., written on it. 3. As a safeguard—a deposit (a *common* one if possible), of say, 2s. 6d., 3s. 6d., 5s., or some other agreed amount be made by such borrower, returnable when he ceases to use the library (of course a small charge for use of library *could* be made, but deposit system would be better)."

LIBRARY ASSOCIATIONS.

o o o

SOCIETY OF PUBLIC LIBRARIANS.

A MEETING of this Society was held at the Bishopsgate Institute, on Wednesday evening, May 3rd, when Mr. W. Bridle (East Ham Public Libraries) read a paper on "Public Lending Library Catalogues." The reader pointed out that while involved systems of classification by topic found congenial soil in scientific and proprietory libraries, whose members possessed some literary or scientific attainments, there were overwhelming indications that the simplicity of the alphabetical form of catalogue, being better understanded of the people, was the most suitable for Public Library purposes. He supported the suggestion of a catalogue in two parts, the first part consisting of an author and title list, the second part to contain a classified list; both being arranged alphabetically to suit the needs of ordinary readers.

THE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

THE seventh Monthly Meeting was held on Monday, May 8th, at 8 p.m., at Dr. Williams' Library, Gordon Square, when the Earl of Crawford took the chair. The Librarian, Rev. Francis H. Jones, B.A., gave an account of the origin of the Library and the various bequests of Dr. Williams, who died in 1716. After tea had been served the members were shown over the library, and Mr. Jones explained the method of registration and general working. Much amusement was caused by the statement that readers who put their names down to have books reserved often had to wait twelve months for their turn to come round.

LIBRARIANS OF THE MERSEY DISTRICT.

A MEETING of the librarians of the Mersey District was held at Liverpool, on Friday, 19th May. The members were received by Mr. Cowell, at the Reference Library. After a pleasant drive, in the course of which the branch libraries at Kensington, Walton, and Everton were visited, the company, over three dozen in number, sat down to tea, which had been kindly provided by Mr. Cowell. At the business meeting which followed, Mr. Madeley read the Annual Report, which covered, as he jocularly remarked, a period of fifteen months. Owing to the Society being in such a sound financial condition, it was unanimously agreed to re-elect Mr. Madeley as Hon. Secretary and Treasurer, knowing that by doing so the Society would still continue to prosper. Mr. J. A. Stephens then read a paper on "How to Catalogue a Novel by its Title, with a suggestion for a new rule." The essayist treated his subject in a masterly way, giving examples of the inconsistency which is to be found in catalogues of recent date. In the discussion which followed, the hope was expressed that the paper would be printed, and a copy sent to each of the members, the cost of printing to be borne by the Society. A hearty vote of thanks to Mr. Cowell for his hospitality concluded a very pleasant meeting.



Mr. Edward McKnight, a senior assistant in the Carlisle Public Library, under Mr. Archibald Sparke, has been appointed Librarian of Chorley.



THE

Library World.

A Medium of Intercommunication for Librarians.

Vol. I., No. 1. JULY, 1898. Price 6d.

CONTENTS.

INTRODUCTORY.
EDITORIAL.
STUDIES IN LIBRARY PRACTICE: Charging Systems.
CATALOGUING: Library Magazines, &c.
LIBRARIES AND LIBRARIANS: News and Comments.
AMERICAN NOTES: Mr. Cruden on British Libraries.
LIBRARY ASSOCIATIONS: S.P.L.; L.A.; A.L.A.; L.A. Aust.; L.A.A.

SUBSCRIPTIONS.

Six months' subscription ... ... 2s. 9d.
Twelve ,, ,, ... 5s. 6d.
ABOVE PRICES INCLUDE POSTAGE.
Single Nos., post free ... ... 6d.

ADVERTISEMENTS.

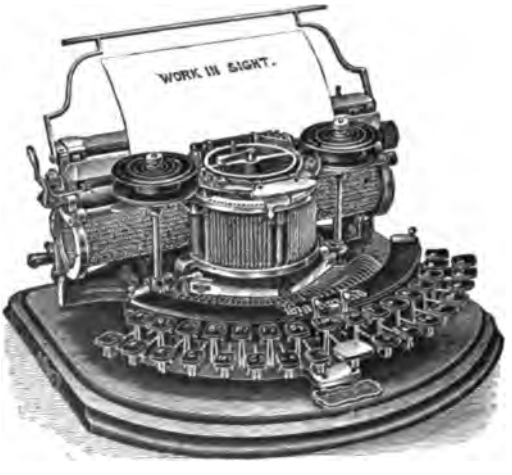
Back page of cover .. .. £3 3s. od.
Front half page ... ... £2 2s. od.
Other pages ... ... £2 10s. od.
REDUCTION UPON A SERIES.
Short advertisements, per inch. single column. . ... 3s. 6d.

Published by The LIBRARY SUPPLY Co., 4, Ave Maria Lane, London, E.C.

Have you seen

THE HAMMOND TYPEWRITER?

The Standard of the World.



Perfect Alignment.

50 Styles of Type.

Any Width of Paper.

Learned in an Afternoon

Interchangeable Type.

Uniform Impression.

14 Languages.

Post Cards, &c.

The Librarian's Typewriter par Excellence

USED AND ENDORSED BY THE LEADING LIBRARIANS IN GREAT BRITAIN

because it is the only Machine For LIBRARY CARD CATALOGUING.

Send for Catalogue and Specimens of Hammond Work to:-

THE HAMMOND TYPEWRITER Co., 50, QUEEN VICTORIA STREET, LONDON, E.C.

TO ADVERTISERS.—*In future this page of the journal will be reserved for announcements of events interesting to the library world; announcements of the various library associations; library vacancies; situations wanted; publishers' and booksellers' catalogues, &c.*

We also suggest that these columns would form an excellent medium for the disposal by exchange of duplicate copies of works between library and library.

Advertisement rates 3s. 6d. per inch single column.

N.B.—All advertisements for the August Number of the LIBRARY WORLD *should be received on or before the 24th inst.*

PAMPHLET CASES for preserving all kinds of unbound literature or MSS. in a form easily accessible and secure. Price Lists on application.

LIBRARY SUPPLY Co.,
4, AVE MARIA LANE, LONDON, E.C.

Decorate Blank Walls of Reading Rooms!

Marlborough's series of Crayon Lithographs of Celebrities, size 22½ × 17½. H.M. The QUEEN; PRINCE OF WALES; PRINCESS OF WALES; SALISBURY; GLADSTONE; BRIGHT; CHAMBERLAIN; BEACONSFIELD; General GORDON. In neat Oak and Gold Frames 3/6 each.

MARLBOROUGH, PEWTRESS & Co.
OLD BAILEY; LONDON, E.C.

LIBRARY INDICATORS (second-hand) for sale. One for 2000 books, one for 3000, and two for 5000. Almost equal to new. Moderate price. Apply for further particulars to A. B., c/o Library Supply Co., 4, Ave Maria Lane, London, E.C.

ARTHUR W. LAMBERT,
MECHANICAL ENGINEER,
11, Sunny Bank, South Norwood, S.E.

SPECIAL LIBRARY APPLIANCES
- Lambert's "Perfect-Adjusting" Shelving, Patent.
- Card Charging Systems.
- Card Cataloguing & Indexing Methods.
- Adjustable Periodicals' Lists
- "Simplex" Newspaper Rods and "Simplex" Clips.
- Stationery, Accession Lists, Revolving Holders, Reading Stands, Book Holders, Latches for swing-to Doors, &c., &c.

The most of these have been supplied to Public Libraries throughout the country.

Mr. LAMBERT is prepared to advise upon the working out of any mechanical devices applicable to Libraries.

NOW COMPLETE.

THE LIBRARY SERIES

In 4 Vols., crown 8vo., cloth, each 6s. net. with Indexes.

Edited, with Introductions, by Dr. GARNETT
(Keeper of Printed Books at the British Museum).

Volume I.

THE FREE LIBRARY,
Its History and Present Condition.
By J. J. OGLE, of Bootle Free Library.

Volume II.

LIBRARY CONSTRUCTION,
Architecture, Fittings, & Furniture.
By FRANK J. BURGOYNE, of the Tate Central Library.
Illustrated with 90 Plans of Buildings, and 51 Labour-saving Appliances.

Volume III.

LIBRARY ADMINISTRATION,
By J. MACFARLANE, of the British Museum.

Volume IV.

PRICES OF BOOKS,
An Inquiry into the Changes in the Price of Books which have occurred in England at different periods.
By H. B. WHEATLEY, of the Society of Arts.
CONTENTS.—Sellers of Books—Prices of MS. Books—Published Prices—Auction Sales in the 17th, 18th, and 19th Centuries—Prices of Early Printed Books—Prices of Early English Books—Caxton, Shakespeare, &c.

London: GEORGE ALLEN, 1 ing Cros W.C.

TRUSLOVE & HANSON,

Discount Booksellers,

143, OXFORD STREET, W., & 6B, SLOANE STREET, S.W.,

LONDON,

Have exceptional facilities for supplying, at the lowest rates, NEW BOOKS to Public and Private Libraries, Clubs, Schools, and Societies.

Correspondence with Librarians and other Book-buyers solicited. Catalogues sent on application.

TO LIBRARIANS.

MYERS & Co.,

Secondhand Booksellers,

44 & 12, BOOKSELLERS ROW, STRAND,

LONDON, W.C.,

Have a very large stock of STANDARD BOOKS, suitable for Public Libraries and Institutions, at exceptionally low prices. Catalogues Post Free. Special Terms to Librarians.

BOOKBINDING IN EVERY STYLE AT OUR OWN WORKS.
STRONG LIBRARY BINDINGS A SPECIALITY.

MYERS & Co., 44 & 12, Booksellers Row, Strand, London, W.C.

NOW READY.

MANUAL
OF
LIBRARY CLASSIFICATION
AND
SHELF ARRANGEMENT.

By JAMES D. BROWN,
Librarian, Clerkenwell Public Library, London.

THIS IS A COMPLETE TEXT BOOK, HISTORICAL AND PRACTICAL, OF LIBRARY CLASSIFICATION FROM THE EARLIEST TO THE PRESENT TIMES. IT GIVES DETAILED INFORMATION ABOUT THE VARIOUS NUMERICAL PLANS FOR THE ARRANGEMENT OF BOOKS, CLASSIFICATION OF KNOWLEDGE, AND SYSTEMATIC BOOK CLASSIFICATION FOR SHELVING AND CATALOGUING PURPOSES. ADDED TO THIS IS A COMPLETE SYSTEM OF ADJUSTABLE CLASSIFICATION, ADAPTED TO THE NEEDS OF BRITISH PUBLIC LIBRARIES, WITH A SIMPLE NOTATION, AND AN INDEX OF MAJOR AND MINOR TOPICS.

THE BOOK IS INTENDED FOR STUDENTS OF LIBRARY ADMINISTRATION AND YOUNG LIBRARIANS, WHILE EVERYONE INTERESTED IN LIBRARY WORK WILL FIND IT OF SERVICE ON ACCOUNT OF THE NUMBER OF IMPORTANT SCHEMES DESCRIBED AND ILLUSTRATED.

Crown 8vo., Cloth 4s. net. Postage, 3d.

The LIBRARY SUPPLY Co. regret that, owing to the addition of important table matter, they have found it necessary to increase the price of this book.

IN PREPARATION.

MANUAL OF LIBRARY CATALOGUING & INDEXING.

By J. HENRY QUINN,
Librarian, Chelsea Public Library, London.

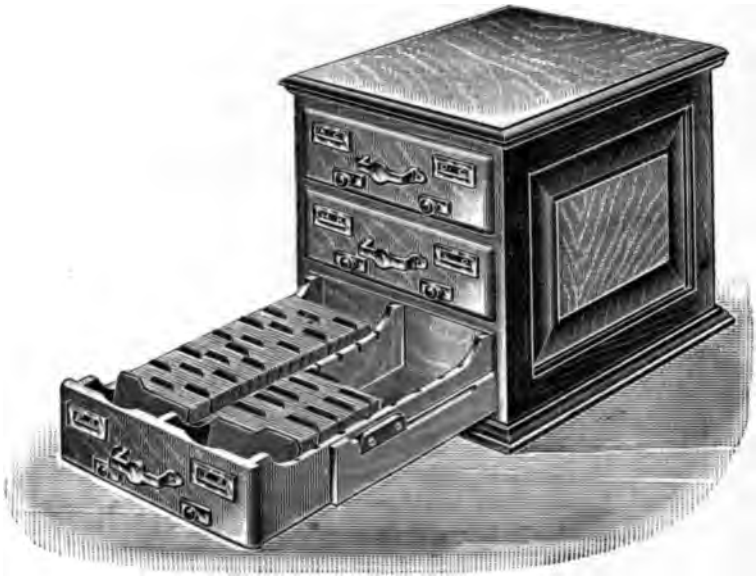
PUBLIC LIBRARY PRIMER.

By FRANKLIN T. BARRETT,
Librarian Fulham Public L[illegible]es, London.

LIBRARY SU[illegible]
4, Ave Maria Lane, Pat[illegible]

The Card Catalogue

Is the best form of Catalogue for Libraries. Additions can be made at any time, and in any place. It is always up-to-date.



THREE DRAWER CABINET OAK, MAHOGANY OR WALNUT, £4.

SOME USERS OF "LIBRACO" CARDS AND CABINETS.

Art Library, South Kensington
Battersea Public Library
Shoreditch Public Library
Streatham Public Library
Todmorden Public Library
Bishopsgate Institute
Cripplegate Institute
Christ's Hospital Library
Leeds Institute of Science, Art and Literature
Aston Manor Public Library
Sunderland Public Library
Newcastle Public Library
King's College (Ladies' Department), London
Students' Volunteer Missionary Union
Oxford Union Society
Latin College, Reykjavik, Iceland
Douglas Public Library, Isle of Man
Waterloo with Seaforth Public Library
Shrewsbury Library
Huddersfield Public Library
St. George the Martyr Public Library
St. George, Hanover Square, Public Library
Watford Public Library
South Shields Public Library
North of England Institute of Mining
Mutual Life Insurance Co. of New York
Liverpool Victoria Legal Friendly Society
Smith Premier Typewriter Co.
Hammond Typewriter Co.
"The Grefie" Office, Jersey
Eastern Extension Telegraph Co., Singapore
Messrs. Ward and Co., Ltd., Horncastle
Lloyd Wise, Esq., Lincoln's Inn
Messrs. Macfie and Sons, Liverpool
&c. &c. &c.

LIBRARY SUPPLY Co.,

BOOKS, NEW and SECOND HAND,

One of the largest and best selected stocks in the Kingdom.

LIBRARY SUPPLY a Speciality; the discount allowed is unapproached.

CATALOGUES ON APPLICATION.

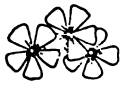
JOHN & EDWARD BUMPUS, Limited,

350, OXFORD STREET, W.

(And 5 & 6, HOLBORN BARS, E.C.

LIBRARY PRINTING AND STATIONERY. . . .

Magazines.
Library Catalogues.
Lists of every Description.
Office Stationery.
Account Books, &c.



WE SHALL BE PLEASED TO ANSWER ANY ENQUIRIES RESPECTING LETTERPRESS OR LITHOGRAPHIC PRINTING OR STATIONERY REQUIRED BY PUBLIC OR OTHER LIBRARIES.

MARLBOROUGH, PEWTRESS & Co.,

Lithographic, Process, and [illegible]rpress P[illegible]

[illegible] OLD BAIL[illegible] D[illegible]

The CERES SYSTEM.

PATENTEE:
T. BOWATER VERNON.

Attention is invited to this novel and absolutely simple plan of keeping letters and papers. Other systems have had too much "machinery" about them.

—o—

An Introduction to the System is the

CERES REMINDER (Registered.)

Stands on Desk or Table, and keeps Papers in Order and free from Dust.



The Blank Cards of the Dividing Guides can be headed according to individual requirement, and the Tablet for a Month's Engagements is washable.

PRICE.

With 9 Guides with movable Cards, 10/6.

Postage and Packing, 1/-.

The CERES System can be had in Boxes, Drawers, Cabinets, Standing Desks, Writing Tables, &c., on any scale, for private, professional and commercial use.

TIMES.—"By this system the most complex body of documents can be arranged with admirable simplicity."

LANCET.—"For simplicity in use and ready adaptability to varying needs and requirements of work, Mr. Vernon has devised a plan which will be difficult to rival."

LIBRARY CARD CATALOGUES, CABINETS,

CARD BOXES, and TRAYS, &c., &c.

What Users say:

Rev. Harry Drew, St. Deiniol's Library (Mr. Gladstone's), Hawarden.—"I am delighted with the appearance and workmanship." (A second Cabinet for 40,000 cards since supplied.)

Charity Organisation Society:—"The Cabinet (for 30,000 cards) is very satisfactory and is much admired."

THE CERES DEPOT,

For HIGH-CLASS TIME SAVING APPLIANCES.

Send for Illustrated Pamphlet, 46 pages, Post Free.

16, BROOK STREET, (Bond Street Corner) **LONDON, W.**

BOHN'S LIBRARIES

770 *Volumes at* **3s. 6d.,** *or* **5s.** *each, with a few exceptions.*

"That most admirable and venerable series known as 'Bohn's Standard Library,' by far the most generally useful, whether for old or young readers, of all the series now before the public."
—*Morning Post.*

A SELECTION OF STANDARD BOOKS.

Addison's Works. 6 vols., 3/6 each.
Antoninus (Marcus Aurelius). Translated by GEORGE LONG. 3/6.
Aristo's Orlando Furioso. Translated by W. S. ROSE. 2 vols., 5/- each.
Bacon's Essays and Historical Works. 3/6. **Essays,** 1/- and 1/6. **Novum Organum,** and **Advancement of Learning,** 5/-.
Boethius' Consolation of Philosophy, &c., 5/-.
Bohn's Dictionary of Poetical Quotations, 6/-.
Boswell's Life of Johnson. NAPIER. 6 vols., 3/6 each.
Brand's Popular Antiquities. 3 vols., 5/- each.
Brink (B. Ten) Early English Literature. 3 vols., 3/6 each.
Brink (B. Ten) Five Lectures on Shakespeare. Translated by JULIA FRANKLIN. 3/6.
Browne's (Sir Thomas) Works. 3 vols., 3/6 each.
Burke's Works and Speeches. 8 vols., 3/6 each.
Burton's Anatomy of Melancholy. Edited by Rev. A. R. SHILLETO, M.A. 3 vols., 3/6 each.
Cellini's Memoirs. ROSCOE. 3/6.
Cervantes' Exemplary Novels. 3/6.
Cervantes' Don Quixote. MOTTEUX'S Translation revised. 2 vols., 3/6.
Cervantes' Galatea. 3/6
Clark's Heraldry. PLANCHÉ. 5/-.
Coleridge's Prose Works. ASHE. 6 vols., 3/6 each.
Comte's Positive Philosophy, with an Introduction by FREDERIC HARRISON. 3 vols., 5/- each.
Cooper's Biographical Dictionary. 2 vols., 5/- each.
Dante. Translated by Rev. H. F. CARY. 3/6.
Dante. Translated by I. C. WRIGHT. Flaxman's Illustrations. 5/-.
Dante's Inferno. Italian Text and Translation by DR. CARLYLE. 5/-.
Dante's Purgatorio. Italian Text and Translation by W. S. DUGDALE. 5/-.
De Commines' Memoirs. Translated by A. R. SCOBLE. 2 vols., 3/6 each.
Defoe's Novels and Miscellaneous Works. 7 vols., 3/6 each.
Dodd's Epigrammatists. 6/-.
Draper's History of the Intellectual Development of Europe. 2 vols., 5/- each.
Dunlop's History of Fiction. 2 vols., 5/- each.
Emerson's Works. 3 vols., 3/6 each.
Epictetus. Translated by GEORGE LONG. 5/-.
Fairholt's Costume in England. DILLON. 2 vols., 5/- each.
Gesta Romanorum. Translated by SWAN and HOOPER. 5/-.
Goethe's Works and Correspondence. By various Translators. 16 vols., 3/6 each.
Goldsmith's Works. 5 vols., 3/6 each.
Grimm's Gammer Grethel. Translated by E. TAYLOR. 3/6.
Grimm's Household Tales. Translated by Mrs. HUNT. 2 vols., 3/6 each.
Handbooks of Athletic Sports. 8 vols., 3/6 each.
Handbook of Card and Table Games. 2 vols., 3/6 each.
Hardwick's History of the Thirty-nine Articles. 5/-.
Hawthorn's Novels and Tales. 3 vols., 3/6 each.
Hazlitt's Lectures and Essays. 7 vols., 3/6 each.
Heaton's History of Painting. COSMO MONKHOUSE. 5/-.
Hegel's Philosophy of History. Translated by J. SIBREE. 5/-.
Henfrey's English Coins. KEARY. 6/-.
Hooper's Waterloo. 3/6.
Irving (Washington). Complete Works. 15 vols., 3/6 each.
Jameson's (Mrs.) Shakespeare's Heroines. 3/6.
Johnson's Lives of the Poets. NAPIER. 3 vols., 3/6 each.
Josephus. WHISTON'S Translation. Revised by Rev. A. R. SHILLETO. 5 vols., 3/6 each.
Jukes-Browne's Handbook of Physical Geology. 7/6. **Handbook of Historical Geology.** 6/-. **The Building of the British Isles.** 7/6.
Kant's Critique of Pure Reason. Translated by J. M. D. MEIKLEJOHN. 5/-.
Kant's Prolegomena, &c. Translated by E. BELFORT BAX. 5/-.
Lessing's Dramatic Works. Translated by ERNEST BELL. 2 vols., 3/6 each.
Lessing's Laokoon, Dramatic Notes, &c. Translated by E. C. BEASLY & HELEN ZIMMERN. 3/6.
Lowndes' Bibliographer's Manual. 6 vols., 5/- each.
Martineau's History of England, 1800-15. 3/6
Martineau's History of the Peace, 1816-46. 4 vols., 3/6 each.
Michelet's French Revolution. Translated by C. COCKS. 3/6.
Mignet's French Revolution. 3/6.
Molière's Dramatic Works. Translated by C. H. WALL. 3 vols., 3/6 each.
Montagu's (Lady M. W.) Letters and Works. WHARNCLIFFE & MOY THOMAS. 2 vols., 5/- each.
Montaigne's Essays. W. C. HAZLITT. 3 vols., 3/6 each.
Montesquieu's Spirit of Laws. NUGENT'S Translation. Revised by J. V. PRICHARD. 2 vols., 3/6 each.
Motley's History of the Rise of the Dutch Republic, with a Biographical Introduction by MONCURE D. CONWAY. 3 vols., 3/6 each.
North's Lives of the Norths. JESSOP. 3 vols., 3/6 each.
Father Prout's Reliques. 5/-.
Racine's Tragedies. Translated by R. B. BOSWELL. 2 vols., 3/6 each.
Ranke's History of the Popes. Translated by E. FOSTER. 3 vols., 3/6 each.
Schiller's Works. By various Translators. 7 vols., 3/6 each.
Schopenhauer's Essays. Selected and Translated by E. BELFORT BAX. 5/-.
Smollett's Works. 4 vols. Illustrated by GEORGE CRUIKSHANK. Vol. I., **Roderick Random;** Vols. II. and III., **Peregrine Pickle;** Vol. IV., **Humphrey Clinker.** 3/6 each.
Spinoza's Chief Works. Translated by R. H. M. ELWES. 2 vols., 5/- each.
Staunton's Chess-player's Handbook. 5/-. **Chess Praxis.** 5/-. **Chess Player's Companion.** 5/-. **Chess Tournament of** [illegible] 5/-.
Strickland's Queens of E[illegible] 6 vols., 5/- each. **Mary, Queen of S[illegible]** 5/- each. **Tudor and Stuart Princ[illegible]**
[illegible] Lives of the P[illegible] translated by [illegible]OWER. 6 vols., [illegible]
[illegible] Travels in Fr[illegible] M. [illegible]OWARDS. 3/6

COMPLETE CATALOGUE [illegible] PLICATION

London: **GEORGE BELL & SONS,** [illegible]at. Coven[illegible]

Printed by MARLBOROUGH, Newmarket & Co., 52, [illegible]
Proprietors of [illegible] Lane, Paterno[illegible]

THE

Library World.

A Medium of Intercommunication for Librarians.

Vol. I., No. 2. AUGUST, 1898. Price 6d.

CONTENTS.

EDITORIAL: Our aims; The Australasian Librarians.
STUDIES IN LIBRARY PRACTICE: Charging Systems.
CATALOGUING: Education Committee, Lectures on Cataloguing, etc.
NEW BOOKS.
LIBRARIES AND LIBRARIANS: News and Comments.
LIBRARY ASSOCIATIONS: L.A.; S. & D.L.A.; N.M.L.A.; N.W.D. of L.A.; L. of M.D.; L.A.A.
CORRESPONDENCE: H. Bond; A. Cotgreave; "Single Ticket."

SUBSCRIPTIONS.

Six months' subscription ... ... 2s. 3d.
Twelve ,, ... 5s. 6d.
ABOVE PRICES INCLUDE POSTAGE.
Single Nos., post free ... ... 6d.

ADVERTISEMENTS.

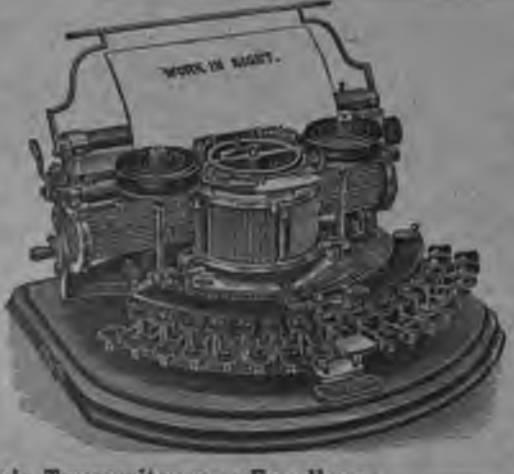
Back page of cover ... ... £3 3s. 0d.
Front half page ... ... £2 2s. 0d.
Other pages ... ... £1 11s. 0d.
REDUCTION UPON A SERIES.
Short advertisements, per inch, single column... ... ... 3s. 6d.

Published by The LIBRARY SUPPLY Co., 4, Ave Maria Lane, London, E.C.

Have you seen

THE HAMMOND TYPEWRITER?

The Standard of the World.



Perfect Alignment.

50 Styles of Type.

Any Width of Paper.

Learned in an Afternoon.

Interchangeable Type.

Uniform Impression.

14 Languages.

Post-Cards, &c.

The Librarian's Typewriter par Excellence

USED AND ENDORSED BY THE LEADING LIBRARIANS IN GREAT BRITAIN.

because it is the only Machine For LIBRARY CARD CATALOGUING.

Send for Catalogue and Specimens of Hammond Work to:—

THE HAMMOND TYPEWRITER Co., 50, QUEEN VICTORIA STREET LONDON E.C.

CATALOGUE OF

NEW AND SECOND-HAND BOOKS,

(Post Free.)

Specially suitable for Free Libraries, at greatly reduced prices. Many current works withdrawn from Library in good condition.

WILLIAM POTTER,

30, Exchange St. East, Liverpool.

FRANCIS EDWARDS,

Bookseller,

83, High St., Marylebone, London, W.

50,000 Volumes suitable for Public Libraries always on view. *Speciality*:—Colonial Literature. Australasian Catalogue (3,000 items) now ready, Africa (ready), America and Asia (in preparation).

INDICATOR.—FOR SALE, an ELLIOT INDICATOR, in good condition, and numbered from 1 to 6,000.—Apply to the LIBRARIAN, Battersea Public Libraries, 265, Lavender Hill, London, S.W.

LIBRARY INDICATORS.—FOR SALE, COTGREAVE INDICATORS for 13,000 numbers. Moderate price.—For further particulars apply to the LIBRARIAN, Victoria Institute, Worcester.

To AUSTRALASIAN LIBRARIANS.

THE LIBRARY SUPPLY Co., London, beg to announce that they will exhibit the following specialities at the forthcoming Conference of the **Library Association of Australasia**, to be held at Sydney, N.S.W., in October, 1898.

EXHIBITS:—Card Catalogue Cabinets, Book Supports, Shelf Label Holders, Library Account Books, Gold Blocked Library Numbers, Library Book Stacks, Newspaper Rods & Holders, Newspaper Files, Name Tablets, Stapling Tools, Daters, Library Manuals & Museum Specialities.

YOUR CUSTOM IS SOLICITED.

PAMPHLET CASES for preserving all kinds of unbound literature or MSS. in a form easily accessible and secure. Price Lists on application.

LIBRARY SUPPLY Co.,
4, AVE MARIA LANE, [illegible] E.C.

OPPOSITE THE BRITISH MUSEUM.

Thackeray

(TEMPERANCE) **Hotel,**

GREAT RUSSELL ST., LONDON.

Passenger Lift. Electric Light in all rooms. Bath-rooms on every floor.
Spacious Dining, Drawing, Writing, Reading and Smoking Rooms.
All Floors Fireproof. Night Porter. Telephone.

Bedrooms from 2/6 to 4/6 per night.

Full Tariff and Testimonials on application.

TELEGRAMS: "THACKERAY, LONDON." PROPRIETOR: J. TRUSLOVE.

LIBRARY INDICATORS (second-hand) for sale. One for 2000 books, one for 3000, and two for 5000. Almost equal to new. Moderate price. Apply for further particulars to A. B., c/o Library Supply Co., 4, Ave Maria Lane, London, E.C.

Decorate Blank Walls of Reading Rooms!

Marlborough's series of Crayon Lithographs of Celebrities, size 22½ × 17½. H.M. The QUEEN; PRINCE OF WALES; PRINCESS OF WALES; SALISBURY; GLADSTONE; BRIGHT; CHAMBERLAIN; BEACONSFIELD; General GORDON. In neat Oak and Gold Frames 3/6 each.

MARLBOROUGH, PEWTRESS & Co.,
OLD BAILEY; LONDON E.C.

TO ADVERTISERS.—*In future, this page of the journal will be reserved for announcements of events interesting to the library world; announcements of the various library associations; library vacancies; situations wanted; publishers' and booksellers' catalogues, &c.*

We also suggest that these columns would form an excellent medium for the disposal by exchange of duplicate copies of works between libraries and library.

[illegible]vertisement rates [illegible] each single [illegible]

[illegible]

TRUSLOVE & HANSON,

Discount Booksellers,

143, OXFORD STREET, W., & 6B, SLOANE STREET, S.W.,

LONDON,

Have exceptional facilities for supplying, at the lowest rates, NEW BOOKS to Public and Private Libraries, Clubs, Schools, and Societies.

Correspondence with Librarians and other Book-buyers solicited. Catalogues sent on application.

PUBLICATIONS OF THE LIBRARY SUPPLY CO.

NOW READY.

Manual of Library Classification and Shelf Arrangement. By JAMES D. BROWN, Librarian, Clerkenwell Public Library, London. Crown 8vo., Cloth, 4/- net, postage 3d.

This is a complete text book, historical and practical, of Library Classification from the earliest to the present times. It gives detailed information about the various numerical plans for the arrangement of books, classification of knowledge, and systematic book classification for shelving and cataloguing purposes. Added to this is a complete system of adjustable classification, adapted to the needs of British Public Libraries, with a simple notation, and an index of major and minor topics. The book is intended for students of Library Administration and Young Librarians, while everyone interested in library work will find it of service on account of the number of important schemes described and illustrated.

The Library World. A medium of intercommunication for Librarians. Monthly 6d. Subscription, post free, 2/9 for six months; 5/6 per annum.

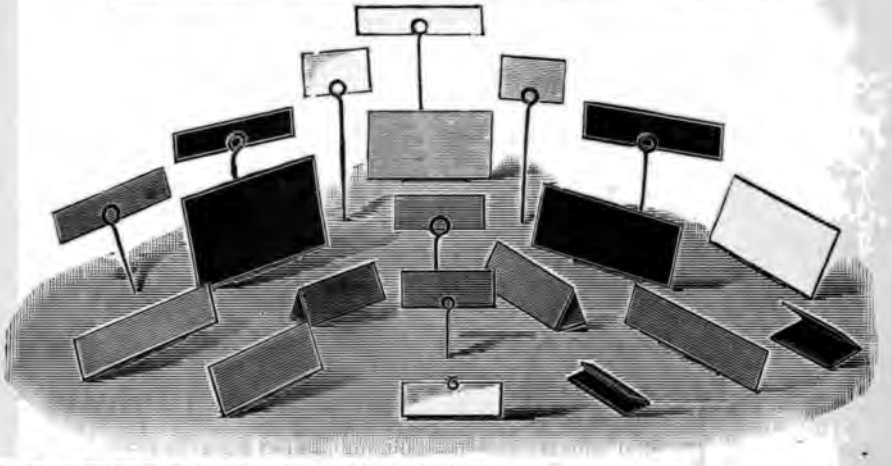
IN PREPARATION.

Public Library Primer. By FRANKLIN T. BARRETT, Librarian of the Fulham Public Libraries.

Manual of Library Cataloguing and Indexing. By J. HENRY QUINN, Librarian, Chelsea Public Libraries, London.

LIBRARY SUPPLY Co., 4, Ave Maria Lane, Paternoster Row, London, E.C.

MUSEUM SPECIALITIES.



LABELS. *(Any Size made to Order.)*

SERIES B.

Cloth centred grey card, with folding ends, to permit of use as standing labels.

PRICES.

No.	Size.		per 100.
2	2⅜ × ⅛	... ...	1/8
3	3 × 1½	... ...	2/2
4	3⅜ × 2	... ...	2/6

SERIES C & D.

Flat Cards, grey or white. To be used with pins or label stands as illustrated.

PRICES.

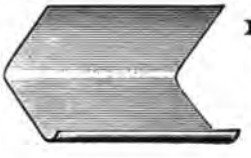
No.	Size.	C, red bordered. per 100.	D, plain. per 100.
1	1⅞ × 1½	1/2	6d.
2	2⅜ × ⅛	1/2	6d.
3	3 × 1½	1 3	7d.
4	3⅜ × 2	1/4	8d.
5	3¾ × ⅛	1 4	7d.
6	4½ × 1⅛	1/5	8d.

SERIES S K.

Special black card, red bordered. For printed slips, or writing on with Chinese white.

PRICES.

No.	Size.		per 100.
5	3¾ × ⅛	... ...	1/9
6	4⅛ × 1⅛	... ...	1/10
7	4⅛ × 1⅞	... ...	2/0
8	4½ × 2⅜	... ...	2/4



Label Rests.—Neat easel supports for exhibiting labels. Made of strong red japanned metal to stand firmly.

Size C, 2-in. × 1⅜-in. ... ... 3/3 per 100.
Size D, 2-in. × 1⅛-in. ... ... 3/0 ,,



Card Board Trays.

No. 1	2	× 2	× ⅜ deep	...	5d. per doz.
,, 2	3	× 1½	× ,, ,,	...	6d. ,,
,, 3	4	× 2½	× ,, ,,	...	7d. ,,
,, 4	4	× 4	× ,, ,,	...	8d. ,,
,, 5	5	× 3	× ,, ,,	...	8d. ,,
,, 6	6	× 5	× ,, ,,	...	9d. ,,



Glass Topped Boxes.

No. 1	3¼	× 2½	× 1½ deep	...	2/9 per doz.
,, 2	5	× 3½	× 1½ ,,	...	4/0 ,,
,,		5	× 1½ ,,		
,,			× 2 ,,		
			× 2 ,,		
			3 ,,		

LIBRARY SUPPLY Co., 4, Ave -ne, L

The CARD CATALOGUE

Is the best form of Catalogue for Libraries. Additions can be made at any time, and in any place. It is always up-to-date.



TWENTY TRAY CABINET, IN OAK, £10 10 0.

PRICE LIST OF TRAY CABINETS.

Cabinet in Oak, Walnut, or Mahogany.				No. of Linen Cards held by each Cabinet. Thin.	Medium.	Thick.
Single Tray, with Cover Lid			0 10 6	1,000	600	500
Two ,, Cabinet	...	...	1 5 0	2,000	1,200	1,000
Four ,, ,,	...	...	2 5 0	4,000	2,400	2,000
Six ,, ,,	...	...	3 0 0	6,000	3,600	3,000
Nine ,, ,,	...	...	4 10 0	9,000	5,400	4,500
Twelve ,, ,, deeper trays			6 10 0	15,000	10,000	7,500
Fifteen ,, ,, ,,	...		8 0 0	18,000	12,000	9,000
Twenty ,, ,, ,,	...		10 10 0	24,000	16,000	12,000
Thirty ,, ,, ,,	...		15 0 0	36,000	24,000	18,000
Sixty ,, ,, with base & slides			35 0 0	72,000	48,000	36,000

PRICES OF LINEN CARDS. Per 1,000.

Ruled & Punched	Thin, 10/-	Medium, 12/-	Thick, 15/-
Plain	,, 7/-	,, 10/-	,, 12/-

GUIDE CARDS. 1/6 per 100. Set of A—Z Guides 1/-.

Discounts on large quantities on one order.

THE LIBRARIAN'S DESK

A Model of Utility, Convenience and Comfort.

Superior in Design, Substantial in Construction, and Thoroughly Reliable.

MADE IN ENGLAND.

The Timber from which these desks are made is imported from U.S.A., with all the waste removed, and cut to shape to secure economical carriage, and the advantage of low cost of machining. The entire work of building and finishing the desks is done here by British workmen.

WALNUT,

£9 7s.



OAK,

£8 8s.

No. 3 ROLL TOP DESK, 52-in. wide, 32-in. deep, 50-in. high

Why every Librarian should possess one of our Desks!

Because papers can be classified neatly and expeditiously, and, when wanted, can be found quickly and with certainty. Privacy is ensured. Time is saved and business facilitated. When called away, it is not necessary to put the papers you are busy with away. By simply pulling down the curtain everything is placed in security, and on return the work can be taken up exactly as left.

J. HENRY QUINN, Esq., Chelsea Public Libraries, writes:—"I have found the No. 4 Desk, that you supplied to this library, extremely useful, and even more convenient than I expected. One cannot conceive of a better designed desk for a librarian's work."

BUTLER WOOD, Esq., Bradford Public Libraries, writes:—"I am highly pleased with the No. 9 Desk supplied to us some time ago."

C. W. F. GOSS, Esq., Bishopsgate Institute, writes:—"No words of praise are too great for the No. 16 Desk, with swing arms, which you supplied to this Institute."

A. G. LOCKETT, Esq., Huddersfield Public Library, writes:—"I find it most conveniently fitted, substantial, and, in addition, a handsome piece of furniture."

Also supplied to the Balham Public Library; Hampstead Public Library; Tynemouth Public Library; West Ham Central Library; the Town Clerk of Camden (Sir John Monckton); W. P. Neal, Esq., [illegible] Court, Hereford, and others.

SEND FOR S[illegible] CATALO[illegible]

LIBRARY SUPPLY [illegible] Lane [illegible] Lo[illegible]

Printed by MARLBOROUGH, PRYNNE & Co., [illegible]
Proprietors, [illegible] Aire Mews Lane

THE

Library World.

A Medium of Intercommunication for Librarians.

Vol. I., No. 4. OCTOBER, 1898. Price 6d.

Contents.

Editorial: The Recent Library Conference. The Library Rate.

Maps in the Lending Department. E. A. Baker, M.A.

Cataloguing. Reviews. Notes.

New Books: Manual of Classification, by J. D. Brown.

Libraries & Librarians: News & Comments.

The Librarian's Workshop: Duplicate Exchange, etc.

Library Associations: B. & D. L. A.; L.A.A.

Correspondence: Titles & Indexes of Periodicals; Pegamoid.

Publishers' Department: W. & A. K. Johnston; Review of Reviews.

Supply Department: W. Potter; Francis Edwards; Maurice & Co.; Truslove & Hanson; Bumpus & Co.; Library Supply Co.; A. Cotgreave; Hammond Typewriter Co.; A. W. Lambert.

Miscellaneous: Thackeray Hotel.

LIBRARY SUPPLY Co.,
4, AVE MARIA LANE,
LONDON, E.C.

CATALOGUE OF

NEW AND SECOND-HAND BOOKS,

(Post Free.)

Specially suitable for Free Libraries, at greatly reduced prices. Many current works withdrawn from Library in good condition.

WILLIAM POTTER,

30, Exchange St. East, Liverpool.

FRANCIS EDWARDS,

Bookseller,

83, High St., Marylebone, London, W.

50,000 Volumes suitable for Public Libraries always on view. *Speciality*:—Colonial Literature. Australasian Catalogue (3,000 items) now ready. Africa (ready), America and Asia (in preparation).

A. MAURICE & Co.,

Ancient & Modern Booksellers,

23, Bedford St., Covent Garden,

LONDON.

Telegraphic Address—"*Mnemosyne, London.*"

Write for our Monthly Catalogues.

SPECIAL TERMS TO LIBRARIANS.

OPPOSITE THE BRITISH MUSEUM.

Thackeray

(TEMPERANCE) **Hotel,**

GREAT RUSSELL ST., LONDON.

Passenger Lift. Electric Light in all rooms. Bath-rooms on every floor.

Spacious Dining, Drawing, Writing, Reading and Smoking Rooms.

All Floors Fireproof. Night Porter. Telephone.

Bedrooms from 2/6 to 4/6 per night.

Full Tariff and Testimonials on application.

TELEGRAMS: "THACKERAY, LONDON." PROPRIETOR: J. TRUSLOVE.

Decorate Blank Walls of Reading Rooms!

Marlborough's series of Crayon Lithographs of Celebrities, size 23½ × 17½. H.M. The QUEEN; PRINCE OF WALES; PRINCESS OF WALES; SALISBURY; GLADSTONE; BRIGHT; CHAMBERLAIN; BEACONSFIELD; General GORDON. In neat Oak and Gold Frames 3/6 each.

MARLBOROUGH, PEWTRESS & Co.

OLD BAILEY, LONDON, E.C.

Dedicated by Special Permission to Her Majesty. . . .

Size of Maps, 20 × 25 inches. Half-bd., Royal Folio (20 × 14 inches), in Russia or Morocco, with gilt titles and edges, £6 6s.

Full-bound, Russia or Morocco, extra gilt, with gilt edges, £10 10s. (to order).

The Royal Atlas of Modern Geography.

An entirely new edition thoroughly revised to the present time.

In a series of 57 entirely Original and Authentic Maps, and 94 Inset Maps and Plans, coloured in Outline. With a complete Index of easy References to each Map, comprising over 185,000 Places contained in this Atlas.

Full details of this Atlas in Catalogue of Atlases, Maps, Globes, &c., sent Post Free to any address.

W. & A. K. JOHNSTON,

Edina Works, Easter Road, & 20, South Saint Andrew St., Edinburgh:

5, White Hart Street, Warwick Lane, London, E.C.

TRUSLOVE & HANSON,

Discount Booksellers,

143, OXFORD STREET, W., & 6B, SLOANE STREET, S.W.,

LONDON,

Have exceptional facilities for supplying, at the lowest rates, NEW BOOKS to Public and Private Libraries, Clubs, Schools, and Societies.

Correspondence with Librarians and other Book-buyers solicited. Catalogues sent on application.

THE NEW VOLUME OF

THE ANNUAL INDEX TO PERIODICALS,

COVERING THE YEAR 1897 IS NOW READY.

PRICE, 10s. Post Free.

THE new volume, like its predecessors, is an attempt to present a series of carefully classified bibliographies or bibliographical monographs of every subject which has been dealt with in the periodicals of the past year.

Every event of the day, every topic of human thought, makes its way sooner or later into the magazines and reviews to be discussed from various standpoints, and it is to form a permanent record of this contemporary thought on the questions which have cropped up during the year that the Annual Index has been designed.

All imperfect titles are amended or explained, and no pains have been spared to make the classification and the cross-references as complete as possible, so as to enable the reader to discover at a glance what are the sources of the latest information on any problem, in any field of research, which has been accorded a place in the periodical literature of our time.

PREVIOUS VOLUMES.

VOL. I., covering the year 1890. VOL. II., covering the year 1891. VOL. III., covering the year 1892 VOL. IV., covering the year 1893. VOL. V., covering the year 1894.

5s. nett per Volume; or 5s. 6d. post free.

VOL. VI., covering the year 1896; and VOL. VII., covering the year 1896, 10s. each, post free.

Intending subscribers for the New Volume should send in their orders *now*, as only a limited edition has been printed. Orders should be accompanied by cheque or Postal Order, value 10s., and addressed to:—

The Manager, "Review of Reviews" Office, Mowbray House, Temple, W.C.

BOOKS, NEW and SECOND HAND,

One of the largest and best selected stocks in the Kingdom.

LIBRARY SUPPLY a Speciality; the discount allowed is unapproached.

CATALOGUES ON APPLICATION.

JOHN & EDWARD BUMPUS, Limited,

350, OXFORD STREET, W.

(And 5 & 6, HOLBORN BARS, E.C.)

To SUBSCRIBERS OF THE "LIBRARY WORLD."



It will often be necessary to refer to the LIBRARY WORLD, and as you will also want to keep it clean for binding, we have made a special

"MARLBOROUGH" PAMPHLET CASE



to take 12 numbers of the Journal. This Case is very nicely made, and is supplied with a printed label on back. The price is **1/8** net, and the postage is **4**d. extra.

All Librarians have numerous Pamphlets to deal with. The simplest, most convenient, and cheapest plan is to store them according to subjects in our Pamphlet Cases. By storing them in this way, allowance is made for expansion. The "Marlborough" Pamphlet Cases are made in 32 sizes, and suit most requirements. Special sizes can be made if necessary.

We make a special feature of Cases for storing Magazines, and stock over 80 varieties. A complete list will be sent on application.

LIBRARY SUPPLY Co., 4, Ave Maria I London, E.C.

SOME COTGREAVE LIBRARY AIDS.

The Indicator.
The Cotgreave Indicator is in use in all the principal British and in several Colonial, American, and Continental libraries. Send for particulars and testimonials.

The New Catalogue and Simplex Card Charging Indicators.
New Inventions to meet the requirements of libraries using card charging methods, giving a double record without entries.

Magazine Racks.
The simplest and most economical racks in the market.

Simplex Economical Shelf Support.
Neat, effective and cheap.

Simplex Newspaper Rod.
No mechanism or locks to get out of order.

Library Steps, Covers, Book Supports, etc.

A. COTGREAVE,
166A, ROMFORD ROAD, WEST HAM.
OR
BRITISH FINANCIAL CORPORATION, Ltd.,
21, Albert Street, Birmingham.

Booksellers' Catalogues Received.

Special Catalogue of Second-hand Books, chiefly Travel, Biography, &c. *September.* Also Catalogue of Books, comprising Africa, Biography, History, India, &c.—W. POTTER, 99, Exchange Street East, Liverpool. *September.*

Clearance Catalogue of Books in all branches of literature. (No. 234.)—FRANCIS EDWARDS, 83, High Street, Marylebone.

Catalogue of Second-hand Books.—A. MAURICE & Co., 23, Bedford Street, Covent Garden, W.C.

The Topographer: a Catalogue of Books relating to every part of Great Britain and Ireland.—W. Y. DANIELL, 53, Mortimer Street, London, W.

Catalogue of Books (first portion of the Library of the late R. S. Newall, D.L., F.R.S.).—BROWNE & BROWNE, 103, Grey Street, Newcastle-on-Tyne.

Rare and Interesting Books.—H. YOUNG & SONS, 12, South Castle Street, Liverpool.

Second-hand Books.—W. N. PITCHER AND CO., 48, Cross Street, Manchester.

Clearance Catalogue.—TREHARNE, 232, High Holborn, W.C.

ARTHUR W. LAMBERT,
MECHANICAL ENGINEER,
11, Sunny Bank, South Norwood, S.E.

SPECIAL LIBRARY APPLIANCES:
Lambert's "Perfect-Adjusting" Shelving Patent.
Card Charging Systems.
Card Cataloguing & Indexing Methods.
Adjustable Periodicals' Lists.
"Simplex" Newspaper Rods and "Simplex" Clips.
Stationery Accession Lists, Revolving Holders, Reading Stands, Book Holders, Latches for swing-to Doors, &c., &c.

Most of these have been supplied to Public Libraries throughout the country.

Mr. LAMBERT is prepared to advise upon the working out of any mechanical devices applicable to Libraries.

COTGREAVE LIBRARY INDICATORS (second-hand) for sale. One for 3000, and two for 5000. Almost equal to new. Moderate price. Apply for further particulars to A. B., c/o Library Supply Co., 4, Ave Maria Lane, London, E.C.

LIBRARY BULLETINS RECEIVED.

The Nottingham Library Bulletin; edited by J. POTTER BRISCOE, F.L.A. No. 14, *September.* Price ½d.

Mr. Foskett, of the Camberwell Public Libraries, contributes a piece of poetry entitled "Book Brotherhood." Special features of the BULLETIN are "Books on Mormonism; Jottings about Authors and Books; Recent additions to the various departments of the Library."

The Brentonian: A Quarterly Guide & Catalogue; edited by FRED TURNER. Vol. I., No. 11. *September.*

Contains a descriptive account of the Library of G. Manville Fenn, with photo; a note on the visit of the L.A. at Brentford, and list of additions.

ADVERTISEMENTS.

Advertisements for the LIBRARY WORLD *should be addressed to the "Advt. Dept.," LIBRARY SUPPLY CO., 4, AVE MARIA LANE, London, E.C., and should reach the office on or before the 24th of the month.*

RATES.

Back page of cover	£1 3s. 0d.
Other pages	£2 12s. 0d.
Half page (not back)	£1 3s. 0d.
Quarter page	12s. 6d.
Short advertisements, per inch, single column	3s. 6d.

REDUCTION UPON A SERIES.

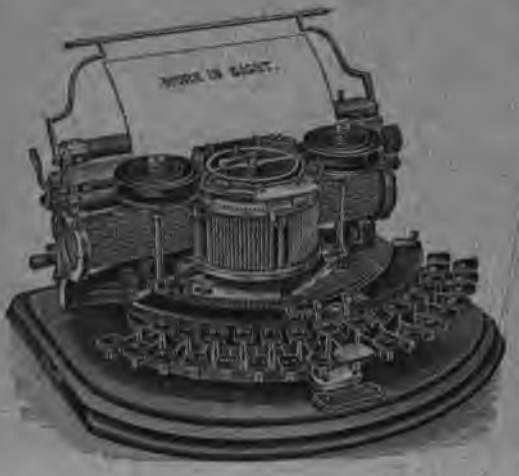
SUBSCRIPTIONS.

The LIBRARY WORLD *is published on the 1st of each month, and can be obtained from the publishers, post free, for*

Six months' subscription	2s. 9d.
Twelve ,, ,,	5s. 6d.

The New HAMMOND

No. 2.



THE STANDARD OF THE WORLD.

THE

Librarian's Typewriter Par Excellence.

Used and endorsed by the leading Librarians in Great Britain. The only machine that can and does meet all the requirements of Library Card Indexing.

Paper of any width may be inserted.

Cards of any size may be used.

Perfect Alignment and Uniform Impression are always insured.

Forty Styles of Type, instantly interchangeable.

FOURTEEN LANGUAGES ON A SINGLE MACHINE.

Send for Catalogue & Specir "Hammond

The HAMMON PEWRI Co.

50, Queen Victoria Street, LONDO

THE

Library World.

A Medium of Intercommunication for Librarians.

Vol. I., No. 5. NOVEMBER, 1898. Price 6d.

Contents.

Editorial: The Library Rate: a Symposium. By Sir Walter Besant; Mr. Ballinger, of Cardiff; Mr. Ogle, of Bootle; Mr. Jewers, of Portsmouth; Mr. Frank Pacy, of St. George, Hanover Square; and Mr. Folkard, of Wigan.

Studies in Library Practice: I.—The History and Description of Library Charging Systems.

Cataloguing. Reviews.—Carlisle, Buffalo, and St. Bride's Library Catalogues.

Libraries & Librarians: News & Comments. St. Pancras; Newington; Leyton; Stirling; Lewisham; and other Libraries, &c.

Library Associations: The Library Association: 1899 & 1900 Annual Meetings. North Midland Library Association.

Notable Libraries: I.—West Ham, with portrait of Mr. Cotgreave, and illustrations of the new Library.

Correspondence: Mr. Cuthbert Rogers on "Books badly bound;" Mr. E. A. Baker.

LIBRARY SUPPLY Co.,
4, AVE MARIA LANE,
LONDON, E.C.

CATALOGUE OF

NEW AND SECOND-HAND BOOKS,

(Post Free.)

Specially suitable for Free Libraries, at greatly reduced prices. Many current works withdrawn from Library in good condition.

WILLIAM POTTER,

30, Exchange St. East, Liverpool.

FRANCIS EDWARDS,

Bookseller,

83, High St., Marylebone, London, W.

50,000 Volumes suitable for Public Libraries always on view. *Speciality:* Colonial Literature. Australasian Catalogue (3,000 items) now ready, Africa (ready), America and Asia (in preparation).

A. MAURICE & Co.,

Ancient & Modern Booksellers,

23, Bedford St., Covent Garden,

LONDON.

Telegraphic Address—"Mnemosyne, London."

Write for our Monthly Catalogues.

SPECIAL TERMS TO LIBRARIANS.

OPPOSITE THE BRITISH MUSEUM.

Thackeray

(TEMPERANCE) **Hotel,**

GREAT RUSSELL ST., LONDON.

Passenger Lift. Electric Light in all rooms. Bath-rooms on every floor.

Spacious Dining, Drawing, Writing, Reading and Smoking Rooms.

All Floors Fireproof. Night Porter. Telephone.

Bedrooms from 2/6 to 5/6 per night.

Full Tariff and Testimonials on application.

TELEGRAMS: "THACKERAY, LONDON." PROPRIETOR: J. TROSLOVE.

Decorate Blank Walls of Reading Rooms!

Marlborough's series of Crayon Lithographs of Celebrities, size 23½ × 17½. H.M. The QUEEN; PRINCE OF WALES; PRINCESS OF WALES; SALISBURY; GLADSTONE; BRIGHT; CHAMBERLAIN; BEACONSFIELD; General GORDON. In neat Oak and Gold Frames 3/6 each.

MARLBOROUGH, PEWTRESS & Co.
OLD BAILEY, LONDON, E.C.

Dedicated by Special Permission to Her Majesty. . . .

Size of Maps, 20 × 25 inches. Half-bd., Royal Folio (20 × 14 inches), in Russia or Morocco, with gilt titles and edges, £6 6s.

Full-bound, Russia or Morocco, extra gilt, with gilt edges, £10 10s. (to order).

The Royal Atlas of Modern Geography.

An entirely new edition thoroughly revised to the present time.

In a series of 57 entirely Original and Authentic Maps, and 94 Inset Maps and Plans, coloured in Outline. With a complete Index of easy References to each Map, comprising over 185,000 Places contained in this Atlas.

Full details of this Atlas in Catalogue of Atlases, Maps, Globes, &c., sent Post Free to any address.

W. & A. K. JOHNSTON,

Edina Works, Easter Road, Edinburgh;
5, White Hart Street, Paternoster Square, London.

TRUSLOVE & HANSON,

Discount Booksellers,

143, OXFORD STREET, W., & 6B, SLOANE STREET, S.W.,

LONDON,

Have exceptional facilities for supplying, at the lowest rates, NEW BOOKS to Public and Private Libraries, Clubs, Schools, and Societies.

Correspondence with Librarians and other Book-buyers solicited. Catalogues sent on application.

TO SUBSCRIBERS OF THE "LIBRARY WORLD."



It will often be necessary to refer to the LIBRARY WORLD, and as you will also want to keep it clean for binding, we have made a special

"MARLBOROUGH" PAMPHLET CASE



to take 12 numbers of the Journal. This Case is very nicely made, and is supplied with a printed label on back. The price is **1/8** net, and the postage is **4**d. extra.

All Librarians have numerous Pamphlets to deal with. The simplest, most convenient, and cheapest plan is to store them according to subjects in our Pamphlet Cases. By storing them in this way, allowance is made for expansion. The "Marlborough" Pamphlet Cases are made in 32 sizes, and suit most requirements. Special sizes can be made if necessary.

We make a special feature of Cases for storing Magazines, and stock over 80 varieties. A complete list will be sent on application.

LIBRARY SUPPLY Co., 4, Ave Maria Lane, London, E.C.

FOREIGN COMMERCIAL CORRESPONDENCE.

(THE MARLBOROUGH SERIES),

With Phraseology, Alphabetical List of Merchandise, Commercial Terms, Tables of Money, Weights and Measures. In Fawn Wrappers, 1 - each; or bound in cloth, 1/6.

FRENCH & ENGLISH, by A. DUDEVANT. | ITALIAN & ENGLISH, by G. MARCHETTI.
GERMAN & ENGLISH, by M. MEISSNER. | SPANISH & ENGLISH, by D. SALVO.

"Will be of value and essential service to every commercial man who is desirous of acquiring fluency in foreign correspondence."—*European Mail.*

NEW SERIES OF "SELF-TAUGHT" LIBRARY.

BY C. A. THIMM, F.R.G.S.

With Phonetic Pronunciation. Containing Vocabularies, Elementary Grammar, Idiomatic Phrases and Dialogues, Travel Talk, Cycling, &c.

FRENCH SELF-TAUGHT. Blue Wrapper, **1s.**; red cloth, **1s. 6d.**

GERMAN SELF-TAUGHT. Blue Wrapper, **1s.**; red cloth, **1s. 6d.**

THIMM'S "SELF-TAUGHT" SERIES.

ITALIAN, SPANISH, SELF-TAUGHT. Yellow Wrapper **1s.**; cloth, **1s. 6d.**

By EMMA JANE WORBOISE.

GRACE HAMILTON'S SCHOOL DAYS. NEW EDITION. Crown 8vo., cloth. **3s. 6d.**
"A famous book for girls, and mothers will serve their daughters well by presenting for their perusal this eminently healthy and readable story."—*Irish Presbyterian.*

KINGSDOWN LODGE. Uniform in style. ... ... **3s. 6d.**
"An interesting story, and will make reading of the right sort for winter evenings."

E. MARLBOROUGH & Co., Publishers, 51, Old Bailey, London, E.C.

PUBLICATIONS OF THE LIBRARY SUPPLY CO.

NOW READY.

Manual of Library Classification and Shelf Arrangement. By JAMES D. BROWN, Librarian, Clerkenwell Public Library, London. Crown 8vo., Cloth, 4/- net, postage 3d.

This is a complete text book, historical and practical, of Library Classification from the earliest to the present times. It gives detailed information about the various numerical plans for the arrangement of books, classification of knowledge, and systematic book classification for shelving and cataloguing purposes. Added to this is a complete system of adjustable classification, adapted to the needs of British Public Libraries, with a simple notation, and an index of major and minor topics. The book is intended for students of Library Administration and Young Librarians, while everyone interested in library work will find it of service on account of the number of important schemes described and illustrated.

NEARLY READY.

A Souvenir of the Annual Meeting of the Library Association, held at SOUTHPORT, PREST[illegible]IGAN, 1898.

Contains a descriptive account of the proc[illegible]he Association [illegible]ce, abstracts of papers read, impressions, n[illegible]trations of th[illegible] visited, Southport Municipal Buildings[illegible]ay (two vie[illegible] College (views of building, grounds,[illegible]ry, &c.), Library (two views), Wigan Reference[illegible]Crawford's together with the Portraits of the Wor[illegible]s of Sou[illegible] and Wigan, the President, Vice-Presidents[illegible] Libr[illegible] Royal 8vo., Printed on fine Art Paper, Bound in [illegible]

LIBRARY SUPPLY C[illegible] Ave[illegible]ria L[illegible]

SOME COTGREAVE LIBRARY AIDS.

The Indicator.
The Cotgreave Indicator is in use in all the principal British and in several Colonial, American, and Continental libraries. Send for particulars and testimonials.

The New Catalogue and Simplex Card Charging Indicators.
New Inventions to meet the requirements of libraries using card charging methods, giving a double record without entries.

Magazine Racks.
The simplest and most economical racks in the market.

Simplex Economical Shelf Support.
Neat, effective and cheap.

Simplex Newspaper Rod.
No mechanism or locks to get out of order.

Library Steps, Covers, Book Supports, etc.

A. COTGREAVE,
166A, ROMFORD ROAD, WEST HAM,
or
BRITISH FINANCIAL CORPORATION, Ltd.,
21, Albert Street, Birmingham.

Booksellers' Catalogues Received.

PARSONS, 45, Brompton Road, S.W.
Rough List, No. 2, of Rare and Valuable books.

HARDING, 12, Bury Street, W.C.
Catalogue of a Scarce and Interesting Collection of Old and Modern Books.

HERBERT, 333, Goswell Road, E.C.
Catalogue of Standard Works.

MAGGS, 159, Church Street, W.
Catalogue of Works by Modern Writers.

BROCON, 8, Broad Street Corner, Birmingham.
Fortnightly Catalogue of Ancient and Modern Books.

QUARITCH, 15, Piccadilly, W.
Catalogue of Works on Bibliography, Literary History, &c.

CLAY, 16, Teviot Place, Edinburgh.
Catalogue of Cheap Books.

TRANSACTIONS AND PROCEEDINGS

OF THE

SECOND INTERNATIONAL

LIBRARY CONFERENCE,

1897.

300 pp., in cloth, printed in a style similar to, and uniform in size with the Transactions of the first Conference.

PRICE ONE GUINEA NET.

As there are only a few copies left, librarians desirous of securing a copy should send at once to the

LIBRARY SUPPLY Co.,
4, Ave Maria Lane, E.C.

Second-hand Indicators FOR SALE.

APPLY TO THE
Library Supply Co., 4, AVE MARIA LANE, E.C.

ADVERTISEMENTS.

Advertisements for the LIBRARY WORLD *should be addressed to the "Advt. Dept.,"* LIBRARY SUPPLY CO., 4, Ave Maria Lane, London, E.C., *and should reach the office on or before the 24th of the month.*

RATES.

Back page of cover	£3 3s. 0d.
Other pages	£2 10s. 0d.
Half page (not back)	£1 5s. 0d.
Quarter page	12s. 6d.
Short advertisements, per inch, single column	3s. 6d.

REDUCTION UPON A SERIES

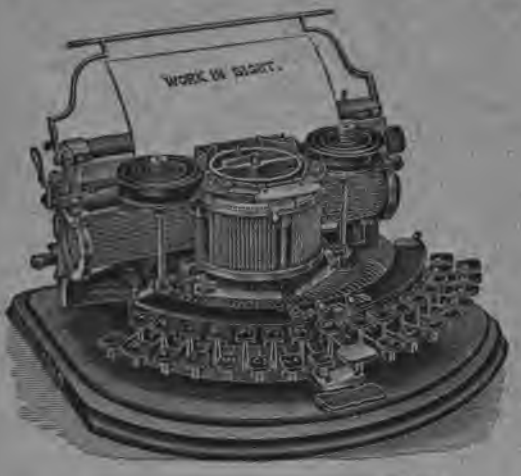
SUBSCRIPTIONS.

The LIBRARY WORLD *is published on the 1st of each month, and can be obtained from the publishers, post free, for*

Six months' subscription	2s. 3d.
Twelve " "	5s. 6d.

The New HAMMOND

No. 2.



THE STANDARD OF THE WORLD.

THE

Librarian's Typewriter Par Excellence.

Used and endorsed by the leading Librarians in Great Britain. The only machine that can and does meet all the requirements of Library Card Indexing.

Paper of any width may be inserted.

Cards of any size may be used.

Perfect Alignment and Uniform Impression are always insured.

Fifty-five Styles of Type, instantly interchangeable.

FIFTEEN LANGUAGES ON A SINGLE MACHINE.

Send for Catalogue & Specimen of "Hammond" work.

The HAMMOND TYPEWRITER Co.

50, Queen Victoria Street, LONDON

Printed by MARLBOROUGH, PEWTRESS & Co., Proprietors at 4, Ave Maria Lane, E.C., and London, E.C.

THE

Library World.

A Medium of Intercommunication for Librarians.

Vol. I., No. 6. DECEMBER, 1898. Price 6d.

Contents.

Women in American and British Libraries. By Miss Hannah P. James, Librarian, Osterhout Free Library, Wilkes Barre, U.S.

Text Books, Elementary and Other. By Ernest A. Baker, M.A., Librarian, Midland Railway Institute, Derby.

Sunday Opening of Libraries: A Report. Compiled by Frank Pacy, St. George's Public Libraries, Hanover Square.

Notable Libraries: 2. — Sandeman Public Library, Perth. (J. Minto, M.A., Librarian.) A descriptive and illustrated account.

Libraries & Librarians: News & Comments.

Library Associations: L.A. November Meeting. An account, with abstracts of papers read, of the Sydney Meeting of the Library Association of Australasia. Held October 4th-7th, 1898.

Correspondence: Salaries of Librarians. Badly Bound Books.

LIBRARY SUPPLY Co.,
4, AVE MARIA LANE,
LONDON, E.C.

CATALOGUE OF

NEW AND SECOND-HAND BOOKS,

(Post Free.)

Specially suitable for Free Libraries, at greatly reduced prices. Many current works withdrawn from Library in good condition.

WILLIAM POTTER,

30, Exchange St. East, Liverpool.

A. MAURICE & Co.,

Ancient & Modern Booksellers.

23, Bedford St., Covent Garden,

LONDON.

Telegraphic Address—"Mnemonyne, London."

Write for our Monthly Catalogues.

SPECIAL TERMS TO LIBRARIANS.

LIBRARIAN.—Appointment desired. Public or Private Library. Experienced in catalogue work, care of books, MSS., &c.—P., c/o *Library World*, 4, Ave Maria Lane, E.C.

OPPOSITE THE BRITISH MUSEUM.

Thackeray

(TEMPERANCE) **Hotel,**

GREAT RUSSELL ST., LONDON.

Passenger Lift. Electric Light in all rooms. Bath-rooms on every floor.
Spacious Dining, Drawing, Writing, Reading and Smoking Rooms.
All Floors Fireproof. Night Porter. Telephone.

Bedrooms from 2/6 to 4/6 per night.

Full Tariff and Testimonials on application.

TELEGRAMS: "THACKERAY, LONDON." PROPRIETOR: J. TROBLOVE.

CATALOGUING or General Secretarial Employment desired during evening hours by person of good library experience.—X., c/o *Library World*, 4, Ave Maria Lane, E.C.

Dedicated by Special Permission to Her Majesty. . . .

Size of Maps, 20 × 25 inches. Half-bd., Royal Folio (20 × 14 inches), in Russia or Morocco, with gilt titles and edges, £6 6s.
Full-bound, Russia or Morocco, extra gilt, with gilt edges, £10 10s. (to order)

The Royal Atlas of Modern Geography.

An entirely new edition thoroughly revised to the present time.

In a series of 57 entirely Original and Authentic Maps, [illegible] Inset Maps and Plans, coloured in Outline. With complete Index of [illegible] references to each Map, comprising over 185,000 [illegible] contained in this

Full details of this Atlas [illegible] of Atlases, Maps [illegible] sent Post [illegible] address.

W. & A. K. JOHNSTON

Edinburgh [illegible] Road, [illegible] and Andrew
5 Whi[illegible]es, War[illegible]ne, E.C.

SOME COTGREAVE LIBRARY AIDS.

The Indicator.
The Cotgreave Indicator is in use in all the principal British and in several Colonial, American, and Continental libraries. Send for particulars and testimonials.

The New Catalogue and Simplex Card Charging Indicators.
New Inventions to meet the requirements of libraries using card charging methods, giving a double record without entries.

Magazine Racks.
The simplest and most economical racks in the market.

Simplex Economical Shelf Support.
Neat, effective and cheap.

Simplex Newspaper Rod.
No mechanism or locks to get out of order.

Library Steps, Covers, Book Supports, etc.

A. COTGREAVE,
168A, ROMFORD ROAD, WEST HAM,
OR
BRITISH FINANCIAL CORPORATION, Ltd.,
21, Albert Street, Birmingham.

TRANSACTIONS AND PROCEEDINGS
OF THE
SECOND INTERNATIONAL
LIBRARY CONFERENCE,
1897.

800 pp., in cloth, printed in a style similar to, and uniform in size with the Transactions of the first Conference.

PRICE ONE GUINEA NET.

As there are only a few copies left, librarians desirous of securing a copy should send at once to the

LIBRARY SUPPLY Co.,
4, Ave Maria Lane, E.C.

Bookbinding.

THE SPECIAL FLEXIBLE BINDINGS FOR PUBLIC LIBRARIES.

In HOGSKIN, MOROCCO, PERSIAN, or EXTRA CLOTH.

Particulars, Prices, and Specimens on application.

This Binding will withstand the wear and tear inseparable from Public Library work, and rebinding is entirely dispensed with. The greatest saving is effected by purchasing new books bound from the quires in this binding.

A large quantity of Books in Quires in stock.

WILLIAM EASY,
Bookbinder,
Greville Street, Holborn, LONDON, E.C.
ESTABLISHED 1807.

Second-hand Indicators FOR SALE.

APPLY TO THE
Library Supply Co., 4, AVE MARIA LANE, E.C.

ADVERTISEMENTS.

Advertisements for the LIBRARY WORLD *should be addressed to the "Advt. Dept.," LIBRARY SUPPLY CO., 4, Ave Maria Lane, London, E.C., and should reach the office on or before the 24th of the month.*

RATES.

Back page of cover	£3 3s. 0d.
Other pages	£2 10s. 0d.
Half page (not back)	£1 5s. 0d.
Quarter page	12s. 6d.
Short advertisements, per inch, single column	5s. 6d.

REDUCTION UPON A SERIES.

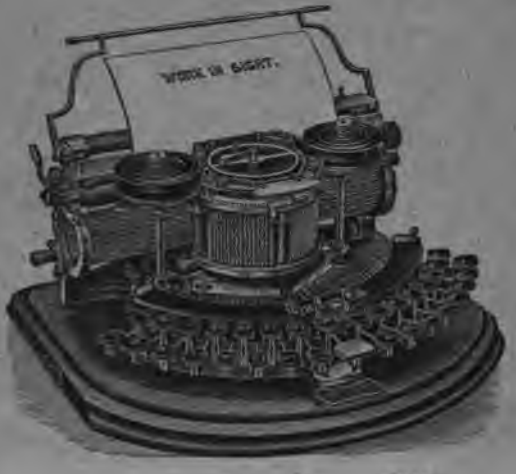
SUBSCRIPTIONS.

The LIBRARY WORLD *is published on the 1st of each month, and can be obtained from the publishers, post free, for*

Six months' subscription	2s. 9d.
Twelve "	5s. 6d.

The New HAMMOND

No. 2.



THE STANDARD
OF THE WORLD.

THE
Librarian's Typewriter Par Excellence.

Used and endorsed by the leading Librarians in Great Britain. The only machine that can and does meet all the requirements of Library Card Indexing.

Paper of any width may be inserted.

Cards of any size may be used.

Perfect Alignment and Uniform Impression are always insured.

Fifty-five Styles of Type, instantly interchangeable.

FIFTEEN LANGUAGES ON A SINGLE MACHINE.

Send for Catalogue & Specimen of "Hammond" work.

The HAMMOND TY[illegible]WRITER Co.

50, Queen Victoria [illegible]ON, E.[illegible]

THE

Library World.

A Medium of Intercommunication for Librarians.

Vol. I. No. 7. JANUARY, 1899. Price 8d.

Contents.

Editorial: The Library Rate; Symposiums Continued by the Editor and Mr. W. H. K. Wright, of Plymouth.

Studies in Library Practice: The History and Description of Library Charging Systems, by James D. Brown, Clerkenwell Public Library.

In Defence of Fiction Reading. By Fred Turner, F.R. Hist. Soc., Brentford Public Library.

Workers in the Library Field: Mr. Thomas Greenwood. With Illustrations.

Library Extension Work. I.—Lectures. By the Editor, assisted by Mr. H. Cowper, Manager Cripplegate Institute; Mr. Peter Cowell, Liverpool Public Libraries; Mr. Alfred Lancaster, St. Helen's Free Libraries; Mr. J. Elliot, Wolverhampton Free Library; and Mr. Richard Mould, Newington Public Library.

Libraries & Librarians: News & Comments.

Library Associations: The Library Association Monthly Meeting. The North Midland Library Association Conference, at Derby.

The Coming of the Club.

LIBRARY SUPPLY CO.
4, AVE MARIA LANE.
LONDON, E.C.

CATALOGUE OF

NEW AND SECOND-HAND BOOKS.

(Just Issued)

Specially suitable for Free Libraries, at greatly reduced prices. Many current works withdrawn from Library in good condition.

WILLIAM POTTER,

30, Exchange St. East, Liverpool.

A. MAURICE & Co.,

Ancient & Modern Booksellers,

23, Bedford St., Covent Garden, LONDON.

(Directly Adjoins "Maison Appel, London.")

Write for our Monthly Catalogues.

SPECIAL TERMS TO LIBRARIANS.

LIBRARIAN. Appointment desired. Public or Private Library. Experienced in cataloguing work, care of books, MSS., &c.—P., c/o *Library World*, 4, Ave Maria Lane, E.C.

OPPOSITE THE BRITISH MUSEUM

Thackeray

(TEMPERANCE) **Hotel**

GREAT RUSSELL ST., LONDON

Passenger Lift. Electric Light in all rooms. Bath-rooms on every floor. Spacious Dining, Drawing, Writing, Reading and Smoking Rooms. All Floors Fireproof. Night Porter. Telephone.

Bedrooms from 2/6 to 5/6 per night.

Full Tariff and Testimonials on application.

TELEGRAMS: "THACKERAY, LONDON." PROSPECTUS &c. FREE.

CATALOGUING or Secretarial Employment street during evening hours persons of good library experience.—X., c/o *Library World*, 4, Ave Maria Lane, E.C.

LIBRARIANS and AMERICAN BOOKS

Messrs. GAY & BIRD *are always pleased to* **NEW AMERICAN BOOKS** *in all department literature* ON APPROVAL.

G. & B. have the largest stock of American Bo in Europe.

GOOD REMAINDERS.

Messrs. GAY & BIRD have [illegible]

FOREIGN COMMERCIAL CORRESPONDENCE.

(THE MARLBOROUGH SERIES), IN ONE VOLUME, CLOTH, 5/-

With Phraseology, Alphabetical List of Merchandise, Commercial Terms, Tables of Money, Weights and Measures. In Fawn Wrappers, 1/- each; or bound in cloth, 1/6.

FRENCH & ENGLISH, by A. DUDEVANT. | ITALIAN & ENGLISH, by G. MARCHETTI.
GERMAN & ENGLISH, by M. MEISSNER. | SPANISH & ENGLISH, by D. SALVO.

"Will be of value and essential service to every commercial man who is desirous of acquiring fluency in foreign correspondence."—*European Mail.*

NEW SERIES OF "SELF-TAUGHT" LIBRARY.

BY C. A. THIMM, F.R.G.S.

With Phonetic Pronunciation. Containing Vocabularies, Elementary Grammar, Idiomatic Phrases and Dialogues, Travel Talk, Cycling, &c.

FRENCH SELF-TAUGHT. Blue Wrapper, 1s.; red cloth, 1s. 6d.

GERMAN SELF-TAUGHT. Blue Wrapper, 1s.; red cloth, 1s. 6d.

THIMM'S "SELF-TAUGHT" SERIES.

ITALIAN, SPANISH, SELF-TAUGHT. Yellow Wrapper 1s.; cloth, 1s. 6d.

By EMMA JANE WORBOISE.

GRACE HAMILTON'S SCHOOL DAYS. NEW EDITION. Crown 8vo., cloth. 3s. 6d.
"A famous book for girls, and mothers will serve their daughters well by presenting for their perusal this eminently healthy and readable story."—*Irish Presbyterian.*

KINGSDOWN LODGE. Uniform in style. ... ... 3s. 6d.
"An interesting story, and will make reading of the right sort for winter evenings."

E. MARLBOROUGH & Co., Publishers, 51, Old Bailey, London, E.C.

Arthur W. Lambert,

Mechanical Engineer,

11, SUNNY BANK,

SOUTH NORWOOD, S.E.

Special Library Appliances:

- Lambert's "Perfect-Adjusting" Shelving. Patent.
- Card Charging Systems.
- Card Cataloguing and Indexing Methods.
- Adjustable Periodicals' Lists.
- "Simplex" Newspaper Rods and "Simplex" Clips.
- Stationery Accession Lists, Revolving Holders, Reading Stands, Book Holders, Latches for swing-to Doors, &c., &c.

Most of these have been supplied to Public Libraries throughout the country.

MR. LAMBERT is prepared to advise upon the working out of any mechanical devices applicable to Libraries.

THE "LIBRACO"

STOCK BOOK,

FOR

10,000 Entries. Folio. Ruled and Printed on Sound Linen Paper. Half Bound in Morocco, Cloth Sides.

Price 30/-

"LIBRACO" SERIES OF

ACCOUNT BOOKS,

FOR LIBRARIES & MUSEUMS.

Library Accessions, 10/-; Museum Accession, 10/-; Bindery Book, 10/-; Periodicals Register, 12/-; Library Catalogue, 12/-; Library Register, 10/-; Borrowers' Register, 10/-.

Size Fcap. Folio, 288 pp., Half Calf, Cloth Sides.

LIBRARY SUPPLY CO.,

4, AVE MARIA LANE, E.C.

Now Ready.

A SOUVENIR

OF THE

ANNUAL MEETING OF THE Library Association

HELD AT

SOUTHPORT—PRESTON—WIGAN

1898

CONTAINING A DESCRIPTIVE ACCOUNT OF THE PROCEEDINGS OF THE ASSOCIATION IN CONFERENCE, NOTES AND ILLUSTRATIONS OF THE VARIOUS PLACES OF INTEREST VISITED (SOUTHPORT, WHALLEY ABBEY, STONYHURST COLLEGE, PRESTON LIBRARY, LORD CRAWFORD'S LIBRARY, &C.), WITH PORTRAITS OF THE PRESIDENT (THE RIGHT HON. THE EARL OF CRAWFORD, K.T., F.R.S., &C.), VICE-PRESIDENTS, AND COUNCIL OF THE ASSOCIATION, &C.

Royal 8vo.
Printed on Art Paper.
Bound in Cloth.

Price - 3s. 6d. net.
Post free.

As the edition is limited to 500 copies, early application is advisable to ensure a copy.

ON DEC. 15th THE PRICE WAS RAISED TO 3s. 6d. Net.
Post Free.

UNSOLICITED OPINIONS.

Congratulations on the little book—a very pleasing memento.
F. T. BARRETT, ESQ., *Mitchell Library, Glasgow.*

It is an interesting account, and very nicely got up.
FRANK PACY, ESQ., *Hon. Sec., Library Association.*

Highly pleased with Souvenir.
R. ASHTON, ESQ., *Blackburn Public Library.*

Thanks for Souvenir, which is very nice.
J. D. BROWN, ESQ., *Clerkenwell Public Library.*

Overleaf I send you names of Wigan people who wish to receive copies of the "Souvenir."
H. T. FOLKARD, ESQ., F.S.A., *Wigan Public Library.*

(*Mr. Folkard has sent orders for thirty copies.*)

LIBRARY SUPPLY Co., 4, Ave Maria Lane, Paternoster Row, London, E.C.

SOME COTGREAVE LIBRARY AIDS.

The Indicator.
The Cotgreave Indicator is in use in all the principal British and in several Colonial, American, and Continental libraries. Send for particulars and testimonials.

The New Catalogue and Simplex Card Charging Indicators.
New Inventions to meet the requirements of libraries using card charging methods, giving a double record without extra entries.

Magazine Racks.
The simplest and most convenient racks in the market.

Simplex Economical Shelf Supports.
Neat, effective and cheap.

Simplex Newspaper Rod
No mechanism or books to get out of order.

Library Stops, Covers, Book Supports, etc.

A. COTGREAVE,
1008A, ROMFORD ROAD, WEST HAM
or
BRITISH FINANCIAL CORPORATION, Ltd.,
21, Albert Street, Birmingham.

TRANSACTIONS AND PROCEEDINGS
OF THE
SECOND INTERNATIONAL
LIBRARY CONFERENCE,
1897.

With appendix giving, printed in a style suited to, and uniform in size with the Transactions of the first Conference.

PRICE ONE GUINEA NET.

If there are only a few copies left, librarians desirous of securing a copy should send at once to the

LIBRARY SUPPLY Co.,
4 Ave Maria Lane, E.C.

Bookbinding.

THE SPECIAL FLEXIBLE BINDINGS FOR PUBLIC LIBRARIES.

In HOGSKIN, MOROCCO, PERSIAN, or EXTRA CLOTH.

Particulars, Prices, and Specimens on application.

This Binding will withstand the wear and tear inseparable from Public Library work, and rebinding is entirely dispensed with. The greatest saving is effected by purchasing new books bound from the quires in their binding.

A large quantity of Books in Quires in stock

WILLIAM EASY,
Bookbinder,
Greville Street, Holborn, LONDON, E.C.
ESTABLISHED 1827.

Second-hand Indicators FOR SALE.

APPLY TO THE
Library Supply Co., 4, AVE MARIA LANE, E.C.

ADVERTISEMENTS.

Advertisements for the LIBRARY WORLD *should be addressed to the "Publ. Dept.," Library Supply Co., 4, Ave Maria Lane, London, E.C., and should reach the office on or before the 25th of the month.*

RATES

Back page of cover ... ... £2 0s. 0d.
Other pages ... ... £1 10s. 0d.
Half page (last page) ... ... £1 0s. 0d.
Quarter page ... ... 15s. 0d.
Short advertisements, per inch, single column ... ... 0s. 6d.

REDUCTION MADE IF REPEATED.

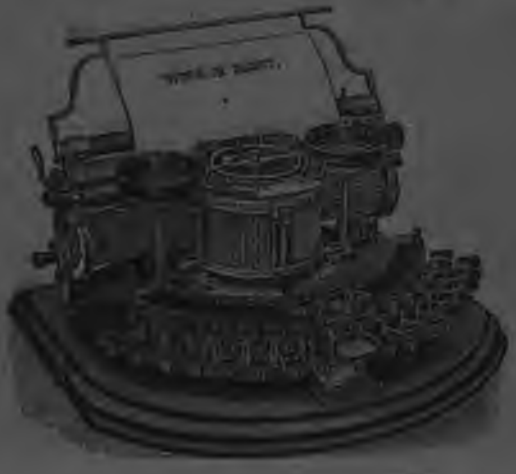
SUBSCRIPTIONS.

The LIBRARY WORLD *is published on the 1st of each month, and can be obtained from the publishers, post free, for:*

Six months' subscription ... ... 3s. 0d.
Twelve ... ... 6s. 0d.

The New HAMMOND

No. 2.



THE STANDARD OF THE WORLD.

THE

Librarian's Typewriter Par Excellence.

Used and endorsed by the leading Librarians in Great Britain. The only machine that can and does meet all the requirements of Library Card Indexing.

Paper of any width may be inserted.

Cards of any size may be used.

Perfect Alignment and Uniform Impression are always insured.

Fifty-five Styles of Type, instantly interchangeable.

FIFTEEN LANGUAGES ON A SINGLE MACHINE.

Send for Catalogue & Specimen of "Hammond" work.

The HAMMOND TYPEWRITER Co.

50, Queen Victoria Street, LONDON, E.C.

THE

Library World.

A Medium of Intercommunication for Librarians.

Vol. I., No. 8. FEBRUARY, 1899. PRICE 6d.

Contents.

Editorial: The Library Rate—Symposium. A Tabular View of the Progress of our Public Libraries, as shown by the Adoptions of the Acts, Year by Year, since 1848.

The Selection and Purchase of Books: By F. J. Burgoyne, Librarian, Lambeth Public Libraries.

A German View of British Public Libraries. By Dr. Ernst Schultze.

The Compilation of a Complete Card Catalogue from old Printed Catalogues. By E. A. Baker, M.A., Midland Railway Institute, Derby.

Cataloguing: Reviews of Catalogues and Library Magazines.

Notable Libraries: St. George-in-the-East. Mr. F. Meadon Roberts, Librarian. Illustrated.

Libraries & Librarians: News & Comments.

Library Associations: The Library Association. Society of Public Librarians. Library Assistants' Association. The Pseudonyms.

LIBRARY SUPPLY Co.,
4, Ave Maria Lane,
LONDON, E.C.

CATALOGUE OF

NEW AND SECOND-HAND BOOKS,

(Post Free)

Specially suitable for Free Libraries, at greatly reduced prices. Many current works withdrawn from Library in good condition.

WILLIAM POTTER,

30, Exchange St. East, Liverpool.

STRATHAM PUBLIC LIBRARIES.
ASSISTANT LIBRARIAN.

The Stratham Library Commissioners invite APPLICATIONS for the POSITION of SENIOR ASSISTANT in the TATE PUBLIC LIBRARY, Stratham. Previous experience of library work necessary. Age not to exceed 30 years. Salary to commence at £90 per annum.

Applications (in the candidate's own handwriting), stating former experience, &c., with copies of three recent testimonials, are to be forwarded to the undersigned, on or before February 2nd, 1898. Personal canvassing will be deemed a disqualification.

T. TAYLOR, Clerk to the Commissioners.
The Tate Library, Stratham, S.W.

A. MAURICE & Co.,

Ancient & Modern Booksellers,

23, Bedford St., Covent Garden,

LONDON.

Telegraphic Address—"Maurician, London."

Write for our Monthly Catalogues.

SPECIAL TERMS TO LIBRARIANS.

TRANSACTIONS AND PROCEEDINGS

OF THE

SECOND INTERNATIONAL

LIBRARY CONFERENCE,

1897.

300 pp., in cloth, printed in a style similar to, and uniform in size with the Transactions of the last Conference.

PRICE ONE GUINEA NET.

As there are only a few copies left, librarians desirous of securing a copy should send at once to the

LIBRARY SUPPLY Co.,

4, Ave Maria Lane, E.C.

LIBRARIANS and AMERICAN BOOKS.

Messrs. GAY & BIRD *are always pleased to send* NEW AMERICAN BOOKS *in all departments of literature* ON APPROVAL.

G. & B. have the largest stock of American Books in Europe.

GOOD REMAINDERS.

Messrs. GAY & BIRD have just purchased the entire remaining stock of about sixty important books published by

RICHARD BENTLEY & SON.

☞ Send Post Card for List now ready.

London: GAY & BIRD, 22, Bedford Street, STRAND, W.C.

The University Tutorial Series.

SELECT LIST OF BOOKS.

MATHEMATICS AND MECHANICS.

Algebra, The Tutorial, Part II. Advanced Course. By WILLIAM BRIGGS, M.A., LL.B., F.R.A.S., and G. H. BRYAN, Sc.D., M.A., F.R.S. **6s. 6d.**

Astronomy, Elementary, Mathematical. By C. W. C. BARLOW, M.A., B.Sc., and G. H. BRYAN, Sc.D., M.A., F.R.S. *Second Edition.* **6s. 6d.**

Euclid.—Books I.-IV. By RUPERT DEAKIN, M.A. **2s. 6d.**

Mechanics, Advanced. By WILLIAM BRIGGS, M.A., F.R.A.S., and G. H. BRYAN, Sc.D., F.R.S. Vol. I. DYNAMICS. Vol. II. STATICS, **3s. 6d.** each.

Trigonometry, The Tutorial. By WILLIAM BRIGGS, M.A., L.L.B., F.R.A.S., and G. H. BRYAN, Sc.D., F.R.S. **3s. 6d.**

ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.

English Language, The: Its History and Structure. By W. H. LOW, M.A. *Fourth Edition, revised.* **3s. 6d.**

English Literature, Text Book of. By W. LOW. M.A., and A. J. WYATT, M.A. Part I. (to 1660). Part II. (1660-1832). **3s. 6d.** each.

Shakespeare. Edited by Prof. W. J. ROLFE, D.Litt. In 40 volumes, **2s.** each.

FRENCH.

French Grammar, The Tutorial. By ERNEST WEEKLEY, M.A., and A. J. WYATT, M.A. **4s. 6d.**

French Prose Composition. By ERNEST WEEKLEY, M.A. **3s. 6d.**

French Prose Reader. By S. BARLET, B. ès Sc., and W. F. MASOM, M.A. **2s. 6d.**

French Reader, a Higher. By E. WEEKLEY, M.A. **3s. 6d.**

SCIENCE.

Botany, Text-Book of. By J. M. LOWSON, M.A., B.Sc. **6s. 6d.**

Chemistry, The Tutorial. By G. H. BAILEY, D.Sc. Edited by WILLIAM BRIGGS, M.A., F.C.S. Part I. Non-Metals. Part II. Metals. **3s. 6d.** each.

Physics, The Tutorial. By R. WALLACE STEWART, D.Sc., and E. CATCHPOOL, B.Sc. In Four Volumes:—Sound, Heat, Light, Magnetism and Electricity. **3s. 6d.** each Vol.

Science, General Elementary. Edited by WILLIAM BRIGGS, M.A., F.C.S., F.R.A.S. (Specially designed to cover the London Matriculation Syllabus. *Second Edition.* **3s. 6d.**

Zoology, Text Book of. By H. G. WELLS, B.Sc, F.Z.S., F.C.P. Enlarged and revised by A. M. DAVIES, B.Sc. **6s. 6d.**

MENTAL AND MORAL SCIENCE.

Ethics, A Manual of. By J. S. MACKENZIE, M.A. *Third Edition.* **6s. 6d.**

Logic, A Manual of. By J. WELTON, M.A. Vol. I., **3s. 6d.** Vol. II., **6s. 6d.**

Psychology, A Manual of. By G. F. STOUT, M.A. Vol. I., **4s. 6d.**

HISTORY.

English History, Text Book of. By C. S. FEARENSIDE, M.A., and A. JOHNSTON EVANS, M.A. Vol. I., to 1485 *(in preparation.)* Vol. II., 1485-1603. Vol. III., 1603-1714. Vol. IV., 1714-1837. **4s. 6d.** each.

Greece, History of. By A. H. ALLCROFT, M.A., and W. F. MASOM, M.A. In Six Volumes, **3s. 6d.** each.

Rome, History of. By A. H. ALLCROFT, M.A., Oxon., and W. F. MASOM, M.A. Lond. In Five Volumes, **3s. 6d.** each,

Rome, The Tutorial History of. (To 14 A.D.) By A. H. ALLCROFT, M.A., and W. F. MASOM, M.A. **3s. 6d.**

Catalogue of the University Tutorial Series, and Catalogue of Books classified for London University, Oxford and Cambridge Local, College of Preceptors, or Science and Art Department Examinations free on application to

W. B. CLIVE, 13, BOOKSELLERS ROW, STRAND, W.C.

SCIENCE WORK . .

A New Monthly Review of Scientific Literature. . .

Invaluable to all Science Workers, as well as to those who wish to make themselves acquainted with the results of current scientific progress.

"Science Work" will endeavour to do for science what the "Review of Reviews" is doing for literature. It contains the **cream of the Scientific Press.**

It is a bright, chatty journal, not a dull compendium of un-interesting scraps of knowledge.

The attention of LIBRARIANS is directed to the monthly Reference List which forms an index to the more important scientific articles appearing in the technical and lay press. For the use of Librarians, a special Library supplement will be supplied when desired, consisting of the Reference List printed on a separate sheet and on one side of the paper only. This may be pasted on a card and hung up in Libraries.

Annual Subscription, 3/-, post free; if prepaid, 2/6.

PUBLISHED BY—

ROBERT AIKMAN & Co., 20, Shudehill, Manchester.

AN INDEX-CATALOGUE OF BIBLIOGRAPHICAL WORKS

(Chiefly in the English Language) **Relating to INDIA,**

By FRANK CAMPBELL, of the Library, British Museum.

Royal 8vo., Sewed, Price **3s. 6d.** net. Postage **3d.**

OTHER PUBLICATIONS BY THE SAME AUTHOR:—

The Theory of National and International Bibliography. pp. 500. *London*, 1896. 8°. **10s. 6d.** net. Index only, 6d. net.

Catalogue of Official Reports relating to India, issued as English Parliamentary Papers . . . during the year 1892. *London*, 1893. 8°. **6d.** net.

The Battle of Bibliography. A Paper in advocacy of Compulsory National Book-Registration and Printed Periodical Class-Registers, forming Special Bibliographies. (Feb. 1893.) *London*, 1893. 8°. **1s.** net.

The Bibliography of the Future. A Paper reviewing the existing condition of National and International Bibliography: with suggested reforms. (Sept., 1894) *London*, 1894. fol. **1s.** net.

Memorandum relative to the need for Special Bibliographic Societies. With an Appendix on the Division of the Stream of Literature. (Sept. 1894.) *In illustration of the "Bibliography of the Future."* *London*, 1894. fol. **1s.** net.

The Literature of Geography: How shall it be recorded. (July, 1895). *London*, 1896. 8°. **1s.** net.

Remarks addressed to the Members of the Library Assistants' Association. (Sept. 18th, 1895). *London*, 1895. 8°. **1s.** net.

Co-operative Bibliography . . . Principles of Publication, etc. *London*, 1895. fol. **6d.** net.

Common Needs, Common Methods. A uniform system of Registration of the Literature of the British Empire. *(Two Diagrams).* *London*, 1897. fol. **3d.** net.

LIBRARY SUPPLY Co., 4, AVE MARIA LANE, PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON, E.C.

SOME COTGREAVE LIBRARY AIDS.

The Indicator.
The Cotgreave Indicator is in use in all the principal libraries both in our own Colonies, America, and Continental Libraries. Rates for particulars and testimonials.

The New Catalogue and Simplex Card Charging Indicators.
New Inventions to meet the requirements of Libraries using card charging methods, giving a double record with one writing.

Magazine Backs.
The simplest and most economical racks in the market.

Simplex Economical Shelf Support.
Neat, effective and cheap.

Simplex Newspaper Rod.
For mounting of books to get out of order.

Library Rings, Covers, Book Supports, etc.

A. COTGREAVE,
1894, ROMFORD ROAD, WEST HAM,
or
BRITISH FINANCIAL CORPORATION, Ltd.,
21, Albert Street, Birmingham

Yale Book Support.



This Support is made of steel, japanned, and slides along the shelf, being secured by a turn of the set screw. It is very effective.

PRICE ONE SHILLING EACH.

Library Supply Co., 5, Ave Maria Lane, E.C.

Bookbinding.

THE SPECIAL FLEXIBLE BINDINGS FOR PUBLIC LIBRARIES.

in HOGSKIN, MOROCCO, PERSIAN, or EXTRA CLOTH

Particulars, Prices, and Specimens on application.

This Binding will withstand the wear and tear inseparable from Public Library work, and rebinding is entirely dispensed with. The greatest saving is effected by purchasing new books bound from the sheets in this binding.

A large quantity of Books in Quires in stock

WILLIAM EASY,
Bookbinder,
Greville Street, Hatton, LONDON, E.C.
ESTABLISHED 1867.

Second-hand Indicators FOR SALE.

APPLY TO THE
Library Supply Co., 5, AVE MARIA LANE, E.C.

ADVERTISEMENTS.

Advertisements for the LIBRARY WORLD *should be addressed to the "Advt. Dept.," Library Supply Co., 5, Ave Maria Lane, London, E.C., and should reach the office on or before the 24th of the month.*

RATES.

Back page of cover	£3 3s. 0d.
Other pages	£2 10s. 0d.
Half page (not Back)	£1 5s. 0d.
Quarter page	12s. 6d.
Short advertisements, per inch, single column	2s. 6d.

REDUCTION UPON A SERIES.

SUBSCRIPTIONS.

The LIBRARY WORLD *is published on the 15th of each month, and can be obtained from the publishers, post free, for*

Six months' subscription	1s. 6d.
Twelve ,,	3s. 0d.

The New HAMMOND

No. 2.



THE STANDARD OF THE WORLD.

THE

Librarian's Typewriter Par Excellence.

Used and endorsed by the leading Librarians in Great Britain. The only machine that can and does meet all the requirements of Library Card Indexing.

Paper of any width may be inserted.

Cards of any size may be used.

Perfect Alignment and Uniform Impression are always insured.

Fifty-five Styles of Type, instantly interchangeable.

FIFTEEN LANGUAGES ON A SINGLE MACHINE.

Send for Catalogue & Specimen of "Hammond" work.

The HAMMOND TYPEWRITER Co.

50, Queen Victoria Street, LONDON, E.C.

THE

Library World.

A Medium of Intercommunication for Librarians.

Vol. I., No. 9. MARCH, 1899. Price 6d.

Contents.

The Selection and Purchase of Books: II. By F. J. Burgoyne, Librarian, Lambeth Public Libraries.

Studies in Library Practice: II.—Classified and Annotated Cataloguing: Suggestions and Rules. By L. Stanley Jast, Librarian, Croydon Public Libraries.

Library Extension Work: Lectures, by Robert K. Dent, Librarian, Aston Manor Public Library.

The Training of Library Assistants, from the Assistant's Point of View. By J. Hibbert Swann, Manchester Central Reference Library.

Surprise Visits to Libraries: Carlisle. Illustrated.

Practical Points in Library Administration: a Combined Indicator and Card Catalogue. By Ernest Crowther, Librarian, Colne Public Library.

A Borrower's Views of Fiction Reading. By L. Stanley Jast, Librarian, Croydon Public Libraries.

Select Subject Lists: Photography.

Libraries and Librarians.

Library Associations: The Library Association. Society of Public Librarians. Library Assistants' Association. The Pseudonyms.

LONDON:

LIBRARY SUPPLY Co., 4, Ave Maria Lane, Paternoster Row, E.C.

CATALOGUE OF

NEW AND SECOND-HAND BOOKS,

(Just Issued)

Specially suitable for Free Libraries, at greatly reduced prices. Many current works withdrawn from Library in good condition.

WILLIAM POTTER,

30, Exchange St, East, Liverpool.

READY MARCH 31st, 1889.

MANUAL OF LIBRARY CATALOGUING,

By J. HENRY QUINN,

Librarian, Boston Public Libraries.

Subscription price 5/- net; postage 3d.

Price will be raised on publication to 5/- net; postage 3d.

ORDER EARLY.

Library Supply Co., 4, Ave Maria Lane, E.C.

JOHN & ED. BUMPUS, Ltd.,

BOOKSELLERS,

By appointment to H.M. the QUEEN,

350, OXFORD ST., W.,

AND

5 & 6, HOLBORN BARS, E.C.,

LONDON.

One of the largest stocks of NEW and SECOND-HAND BOOKS in the Kingdom.

The supply of Libraries a speciality. The Discount allowed is unequalled.

Catalogues on application.

OPPOSITE THE BRITISH MUSEUM.

Thackeray (TEMPERANCE) Hotel,

GREAT RUSSELL ST., LONDON.

Passenger Lift. Electric Light in all rooms. Bath-rooms on every floor.

Spacious Dining, Drawing, Writing, Reading and Smoking Rooms.

All Floors Fireproof. Night Porter. Telephone.

Bedrooms from 2/6 to 5/- per night.

Full Tariff and Testimonials on application.

TELEGRAMS: "THACKERAY, LONDON." PROPRIETOR: J. THOMAS.

TO ADVERTISERS.

Copy for Advertisements should be received on or before the 20th of the month. Address all applications for terms or space in *Library World* to H. T. Yearsley, St. Paul's Buildings, 20, Paternoster Row, London, E.C.

MYERS & Co.,

SECOND-HAND BOOKSELLERS,

44, BOOKSELLERS' ROW,

STRAND, LONDON, W.C.

Telegraphic and Cable Address:—

NUMEROUSLY, LONDON.

(Code in use—A.)

SPECIALITY:

STANDARD MODERN WORKS.

SUITABLE FOR

Public Libraries and Institutions.

Monthly Catalogue Post Free.

Special terms to Librarians.

MYERS & Co.,

44, BOOKSELLERS' ROW,

STRAND, LONDON, W.C.

SCIE[illegible] WORK . .

A New Monthly Review of Scientific Literature. + +

Invaluable to all Science Workers, as well as to those who wish to make themselves acquainted with the results of current scientific progress.

"Science Work" will endeavour to do for science what the "Review of Reviews" is doing for literature. It contains the **cream of the Scientific Press.**

It is a bright, chatty journal, not a dull compendium of un-interesting scraps of knowledge.

The attention of LIBRARIANS is directed to the monthly Reference List which forms an index to the more important scientific articles appearing in the technical and lay press. For the use of Librarians, a special Library supplement will be supplied when desired, consisting of the Reference List printed on a separate sheet and on one side of the paper only. This may be pasted on a card and hung up in Libraries.

Annual Subscription, 3/-, post free; if prepaid, 2/6.

PUBLISHED BY—

ROBERT AIKMAN & Co., 20, Shudehill, Manchester.

LIBRARIANS and AMERICAN BOOKS.

Y Y Y

Messrs. GAY & BIRD *are always pleased to send* **NEW AMERICAN BOOKS** *in all departments of literature* **ON APPROVAL.**

G. & B. have the largest stock of American Books in Europe.

GOOD REMAINDERS.

Messrs. GAY & BIRD have just purchased the entire remaining stock of about sixty important books published by

RICHARD BENTLEY & SON.

☞ **Send Post Card for List now ready.**

London: GAY & BIRD, 22, Bedford Street, STRAND, W.C

The University Tutorial Series.

SELECT LIST OF BOOKS.

MATHEMATICS AND MECHANICS.

Algebra, The Tutorial, Part II. Advanced Course. By WILLIAM BRIGGS, M.A., LL.B., F.R.A.S., and G. H. BRYAN, Sc.D., M.A., F.R.S. **6s. 6d.**

Astronomy, Elementary, Mathematical. By C. W. C. BARLOW, M.A., B.Sc., and G. H. BRYAN, Sc.D., M.A., F.R.S. *Second Edition.* **6s. 6d.**

Euclid.—Books I.-IV. By RUPERT DEAKIN, M.A. **2s. 6d.**

Mechanics, Advanced. By WILLIAM BRIGGS, M.A., F.R.A.S., and G. H. BRYAN, Sc.D., F.R.S. Vol. I. DYNAMICS. Vol. II. STATICS, **3s. 6d.** each.

Trigonometry, The Tutorial. By WILLIAM BRIGGS, M.A., L.L.B., F.R.A.S., and G. H. BRYAN, Sc.D., F.R.S. **3s. 6d.**

ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.

English Language, The: Its History and Structure. By W. H. LOW, M.A. *Fourth Edition, revised.* **3s. 6d.**

English Literature, Text Book of. By W. LOW, M.A., and A. J. WYATT, M.A. Part I. (to 1660). Part II. (1660-1832). **3s. 6d.** each.

Shakespeare. Edited by Prof. W. J. ROLFE, D.Litt. In 40 volumes, **2s.** each.

FRENCH.

French Grammar, The Tutorial. By ERNEST WEEKLEY, M.A., and A. J. WYATT, M.A. **4s. 6d.**

French Prose Composition. By ERNEST WEEKLEY, M.A. **3s. 6d.**

French Prose Reader. By S. BARLET, B. ès Sc., and W. F. MASOM, M.A. **2s. 6d.**

French Reader, a Higher. By E. WEEKLEY, M.A. **3s. 6d.**

SCIENCE.

Botany, Text-Book of. By J. M. LOWSON, M.A., B.Sc. **6s. 6d.**

Chemistry, The Tutorial. By G. H. BAILEY, D.Sc. Edited by WILLIAM BRIGGS, M.A., F.C.S. Part I. Non-Metals. Part II. Metals. **3s. 6d.** each.

Physics, The Tutorial. By R. WALLACE STEWART, D.Sc., and E. CATCHPOOL, B.Sc. In Four Volumes:—Sound, Heat, Light, Magnetism and Electricity. **3s. 6d.** each Vol.

Science, General Elementary. Edited by WILLIAM BRIGGS, M.A., F.C.S., F.R.A.S. (Specially designed to cover the London Matriculation Syllabus. *Second Edition.* **3s. 6d.**

Zoology, Text Book of. By H. G. WELLS, B.Sc, F.Z.S., F.C.P. Enlarged and revised by A. M. DAVIES, B.Sc. **6s. 6d.**

MENTAL AND MORAL SCIENCE.

Ethics, A Manual of. By J. S. MACKENZIE, M.A. *Third Edition.* **6s. 6d.**

Logic, A Manual of. By J. WELTON, M.A. Vol. I., **8s. 6d.** Vol. II., **6s. 6d.**

Psychology, A Manual of. By G. F. STOUT, M.A. Vol. I., **4s. 6d.**

HISTORY.

English History, Text Book of. By C. S. FEARENSIDE, M.A., and A. JOHNSTON EVANS, M.A. Vol. I., to 1485 *(in preparation.)* Vol. II., 1485-1603. Vol. III., 1603-1714. Vol. IV., 1714-1837. **4s. 6d.** each.

Greece, History of. By A. H. ALLCROFT, M.A., and W. F. MASOM, M.A. In Six Volumes, **3s. 6d.** each.

Rome, History of. By A. H. ALLCROFT, M.A., Oxon., and W. F. MASOM, M.A. Lond. In Five Volumes, **3s. 6d.** each,

Rome, The Tutorial History of. (To 14 A.D.) By A. H. ALLCROFT, M.A., and W. F. MASOM, M.A. **3s. 6d.**

Catalogue of the University Tutorial Series, and Catalogue of Books classified for London University, Oxford and Cambridge Local, College of Preceptors, or Science and Art Department Examinations free on application to

W. B. CLIVE, 13, BOOKSELLERS ROW, STRAND, W.C.

ILIFFE, SONS & STURMEY, Ltd.,

3, ST. BRIDE STREET, LUDGATE CIRCUS, E.C.

PHOTOGRAPHIC PUBLICATIONS.

	s.	d.
A Guide to Modern Photography. By Harold Baker, Cloth covers. (Postage 1½d.)	0	6
Modern Developers and how to use them. Stiff paper covers. (Postage 1d.)	0	6
Photographic Colourist. By J. W. Neville. A manual for the use of amateurs. Cloth bound, 12mo. (Postage 1d.)	0	6
Practical Enlarging. By John A. Hodges. Illustrated. Cloth (Postage 2½d).	2	0
Photography for All. By Jerome Harrison, F.G.S. Illustrated. (Postage 2d.) 4th Edition. Cloth	1	0
Short Lessons in Photography. By G. Ardaseer. An admirable second book for the student. Illustrated. (Postage 2½d). ...	1	0
Photography in a Nutshell. By the Kernel. New edition. (Postage 2d.)	1	0
The Gum-Bichromate Process. By W. J. Warren. Cloth Bound. (Postage 2d.)	1	0
The Hand Camera and how to use it. By W. D. Welford. Fourth edition. Illustrated in half-tone. Cloth bound. (Postage 2d.)	1	0
An Introduction to the Science and Practice of Photography. By Chapman Jones, F.I.C., F.C.S. Cloth 3/6. (Postage 3d.)	2	6
Photography Annual for 1899. Ready July 1st. Edited by Henry Sturmey. (Postage 6d.) Cloth 3/6. Paper covers ...	2	6
Practical Photo-Micrography. By Andrew Pringle, F.R.M.S. Cloth bound. Illustrated. (Postage 4½d.)	5	0
Materia Photographica. By Clement J. Leaper, F.C.S. A treatise on the manufacture, properties and uses of the substances employed in Photography. Cloth bound, illustrated. (Postage 3d.)	5	0
The Photographic Reference Book. A comprehensive work of 300 pages, compiled by W. A. Watts, M.A., under the direction of Henry Sturmey (Editor of "Photography.") Cloth. (Postage 4½d.)	6	0
The Encyclopædia of Photography. By Walter E. Woodbury, containing over 1,500 references and illustrated with above 200 explanatory sketches and diagrams. Cloth bound. (Postage 6d.)	7	6

The "Library World."

As an ADVERTISEMENT MEDIUM for

PUBLISHERS,

BOOKBINDERS,

NEW & SECOND-HAND BOOKSELLERS, &c., &c.

All Advertisements appearing in the *Library World*" go to over 3000 Libraries (Public, University, Collegiate, School, Private, and Government) in Great Britain, Canada, Australia, India, South Africa, and other British possessions, as well as to a number of libraries in the United States and Europe. Considering the large amount of money spent annually on the purchase of books and on the binding and rebinding of books, the *Library World* is an unique advertisement medium for Publishers, Booksellers, and Bookbinders. There is no other publication which covers this special field as thoroughly or so well as the *Library World*.

The *Library World* is a practical journal for librarians, and devotes much space to articles on library management, and library extension work. It record the transactions of the various Library Associations, viz.:—

The Library Association.
Library Assistants' Association.
Society of Public Librarians.
Library Association: North Western Branch.
North Midland Library Association.
Birmingham and District Library Association.
Librarians of the Mersey District.
The Pseudonyms.
Library Association of Australia.
American Library Association.

It gathers together library news from all quarters, and records all items of interest to librarians.

The *Library World* appears punctually on the first of each month.

SIR WALTER BESANT, in the *Queen*, February 11, 1899, says: "There is an interesting little paper called the *Library World*, which is the organ of librarians. . . . . I confess that I always read it with interest, as one who loves a library, and the books that are in it."

ADVERTISEMENT RATES.

Back page of cover ...	**£3**	**3s.**	**0d.**	**Quarter page (not back)** ...	**12s. 6d.**
Other pages	**£2**	**10s.**	**0d.**	**Short advertisements, per inch, single column** ...	**4s. 0d.**
Half page (not back) ...	**£1**	**5s.**	**0d.**		

DISCOUNTS ON SERIES.—3 Insertions, 5%. 6 Insertions, 10%. 12 Insertions 20%.

All communications with reference to advertisements should be addressed to

H. F. FLATMAN, Sole Agent, 29, Paternoster Row (St. Paul's Bldgs), E.C.

Copy for Advertisements should be received on or before the 20th of each month. Literary communications should be addressed to the

EDITOR, "LIBRARY WORLD," 4, Ave Maria Lane, E.C.

SOME COTGREAVE LIBRARY AIDS.

The Indicator.
The Cotgreave Indicator is in use in all the principal British and in several Colonial, American, and Continental Libraries. Send for particulars and testimonials.

The New Catalogue and Simplex Card Charging Indicators.
New inventions to meet the requirements of libraries using card charging methods, giving a double record without carbon.

Magazine Racks.
The simplest and most economical racks in the market.

Simplex Economical Shelf Support.
Neat, effective and cheap.

Simplex Newspaper Rod.
No mechanism or hooks to get out of order.

Library Recps, Covers, Book Supports etc.

A. COTGREAVE,
TOSA, ROMFORD ROAD, WEST HAM.
or
BRITISH FINANCIAL CORPORATION, Ltd.,
21, Albert Street, Birmingham.

Bookbinding.

THE SPECIAL FLEXIBLE BINDINGS FOR PUBLIC LIBRARIES,

in HOGSKIN, MOROCCO, PERSIAN, or EXTRA CLOTH.

Particulars, Prices, and Specimens on application.

This Binding will withstand the wear and tear inseparable from Public Library work, and unlimbing is entirely dispensed with. The greatest saving is effected by purchasing new books bound from the quires in this binding.

A large quantity of Books in Quires to clear.

WILLIAM EASY,
Bookbinder,
Greville Street, Holborn, LONDON, E.C.
ESTABLISHED 1807.

YALE BOOK SUPPORT.

A new invention for supporting books on the shelves. Can be attached to every description of shelf. Made of steel, nicely japanned. The support rides along shelf, and is retained or released by a turn of the set screw. Absolutely rigid. The most effective book-support in the market.



NET PRICES:

1s. each.

9/6 per 10.

46/- per 50.

90/- per 100.



THE YALE BOOK CARRIER.

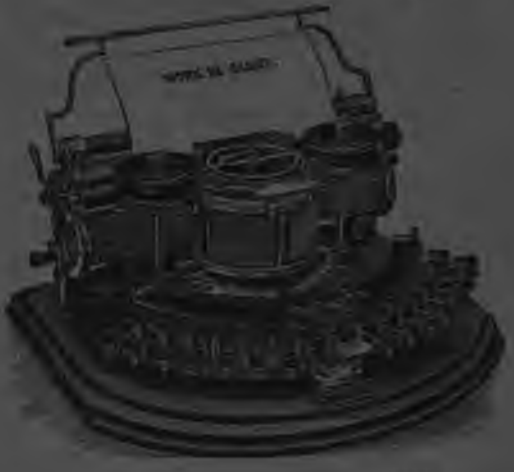
Dimensions of Carrier when open 24in. long × 9in. wide, and 12in. high; when closed 12in. long × 9in. wide × 3in. high. Constructed of strong oak, polished and lacquered, and fitted with strong leather handle. Will carry 20 books, and is specially adapted for carrying books from shelves to desk, &c.

Net Price, 5/6. Postage 6d. extra.

LIBRARY SUPPLY Co., 4, Ave Maria Lane, London, E.C.

The New HAMMOND

No. 2.



THE STANDARD OF THE WORLD.

THE

Librarian's Typewriter Par Excellence.

Used and endorsed by the leading Librarians in Great Britain. The only machine that can and does meet all the requirements of Library Card Indexing.

Paper of any width may be inserted.

Cards of any size may be used.

Perfect Alignment and Uniform Impression are always insured.

Fifty-five Styles of Type, instantly interchangeable.

FIFTEEN LANGUAGES ON A SINGLE MACHINE.

Send for Catalogue & Specimen of "Hammond" work.

The HAMMOND TYPEWRITER Co.

50, Queen Victoria Street. LONDON, E.C.

Printed by Manchester, Dawbarn & Co., 32, Old Bailey, London, E.C., and Published for the Proprietors at 4, Ave Maria Lane, Paternoster Row, London, E.C.

THE

Library World.

A Medium of Intercommunication for Librarians.

Vol. I. No. 10. April, 1899. Price 6d.

Contents.

Editorial: The London Government Bill and the Public Libraries.

Studies in Library Practice: I.—The History and Description of Library Charging Systems. By James D. Brown, Librarian, Clerkenwell Public Library.

"Safe-Guarded" Open Access.

Workers in the Library Field: J. Y. W. MacAlister, F.S.A. With Illustrations.

The Classification of Fiction. I.—By E. A. Baker, M.A., Midland Railway Institute, Derby.

Select Subject Lists: Occultism & Theosophy. By L. Stanley Jast, Librarian, Croydon Public Libraries.

Libraries and Librarians: Notes and News.

Library Associations: The Library Association. Society of Public Librarians. North Western Branch of the Library Association. Librarians of the Mersey District. Library Assistants' Association. Birmingham and District Library Association. The Pseudonyms.

Correspondence: Proposal for an Assistants' Department.

LONDON:

LIBRARY SUPPLY Co., 4, Ave Maria Lane, Paternoster Row, E.C.

The University Tutorial Series.

SELECT LIST OF BOOKS.

MATHEMATICS AND MECHANICS.

Algebra, The Tutorial, Part II. Advanced Course. By William Briggs, M.A., LL.B., F.R.A.S., and G. H. Bryan, Sc.D., M.A., F.R.S. **6s. 6d.**

Astronomy, Elementary Mathematical. By C. W. C. Barlow, M.A., B.Sc., and G. H. Bryan, Sc.D., M.A., F.R.S. *Second Edition.* **6s. 6d.**

Euclid.—Books I.–IV. By Robert Deakin, M.A. **2s. 6d.**

Mechanics, Advanced. By William Briggs, M.A., F.R.A.S., and G. H. Bryan, Sc.D., F.R.S. Vol. I. Dynamics. Vol. II. Statics, **3s. 6d.** each.

Trigonometry, The Tutorial. By William Briggs, M.A., LL.B., F.R.A.S., and G. H. Bryan, Sc.D., F.R.S. **3s. 6d.**

ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.

English Language, Text Book of. Its History and Structure. By W. H. Low, M.A. *Fourth Edition, revised.* **3s. 6d.**

English Literature, Text Book of. By W. Low, M.A., and A. J. Wyatt, M.A. Part I. (to 1550). Part II. (1550-1832). **3s. 6d.** each.

Shakespeare. Edited by Prof. W. J. Rolfe, D.Lit. In 40 volumes, **1s.** each.

FRENCH.

French Grammar, The Tutorial. By Ernest Weekley, M.A., and A. J. Wyatt, M.A. **4s. 6d.**

French Prose Composition. By Ernest Weekley, M.A. **3s. 6d.**

French Prose Reader. By S. Barlet, B.-ès-Sc., and W. F. Mason, M.A. **2s. 6d.**

French Reader, A Higher. By S. Weaver, M.A. **3s. 6d.**

SCIENCE.

Botany, Text-Book of. By J. M. Lowson, M.A., B.Sc. **6s. 6d.**

Chemistry, The Tutorial. By G. H. Bailey, D.Sc. Edited by William Briggs, M.A., F.C.S. Part I. Non-Metals. Part II. Metals. **3s. 6d.** each.

Physics, The Tutorial. By R. Wallace Stewart, D.Sc., and R. Catterson-Smith, B.Sc. In Four Volumes:—Sound, Heat, Light, Magnetism and Electricity. **3s. 6d.** each Vol.

Science, General Elementary. Edited by William Briggs, M.A., F.C.S., F.R.A.S. (Specially designed to cover the London Matriculation Syllabus. *Second Edition.* **3s. 6d.**

Zoology, Text Book of. By H. G. Wells, B.Sc., F.Z.S., F.C.P. Enlarged and revised by A. M. Davies, B.Sc. **6s. 6d.**

MENTAL AND MORAL SCIENCE.

Ethics, A Manual of. By J. S. Mackenzie, M.A. *Third Edition.* **6s. 6d.**

Logic, A Manual of. By J. Welton, M.A. Vol. I., **6s. 6d.** Vol. II., **6s. 6d.**

Psychology, A Manual of. By G. F. Stout, M.A. Vol. I., **6s. 6d.**

HISTORY.

English History, Text Book of. By C. E. Fryer, M.A., and A. Johnston Evans, M.A. Vol. I., to 1485 (*in preparation.*) Vol. II., 1485-1603. Vol. III., 1603-1714. Vol. IV., 1714-1837. **4s. 6d.** each.

Greece, History of. By A. H. Allcroft, M.A., and W. F. Mason, M.A. In Six Volumes, **3s. 6d.** each.

Rome, History of. By A. H. Allcroft, M.A., Oxon., and W. F. Mason, M.A., Lond. In Five Volumes, **3s. 6d.** each.

Rome, The Tutorial History of. (To 14 A.D.) By A. H. Allcroft, M.A., and W. F. Mason, M.A. **3s. 6d.**

Catalogue of the University Tutorial Series, and Calendars of Degree examinations in London University, Oxford, and Cambridge Local, College of Preceptors, &c. sent post free. Special Departmental Examinations free on application to

W. B. CLIVE, 13, BOOKSELLERS ROW, STRAND, W.C.

CATALOGUE OF

NEW AND SECOND-HAND BOOKS,

(Post Free,)

Specially suitable for Free Libraries at greatly reduced prices. Many current works withdrawn from Library in good condition.

WILLIAM POTTER,

30, Exchange St. East, Liverpool.

REMAINDERS.

Largest and Finest Selection in the Kingdom.

Comprising many books purchased from the leading publishers (all new and in as good condition as when published).

Offered at much under published prices.

Catalogues Post Free from

JOHN GRANT,

Wholesale Bookseller,

31, George IV. Bridge, EDINBURGH.

JOHN & ED. BUMPUS, Ltd.,

BOOKSELLERS,

By appointment to H.M. the QUEEN,

350, OXFORD ST., W.,

—AND—

5 & 6, HOLBORN BARS, E.C.,

LONDON.

One of the largest stocks of NEW and SECOND-HAND BOOKS in the Kingdom.

The supply of Libraries a speciality. The Discount allowed is unequalled.

Catalogues on application.

Now Ready. *Sent* **Free** *on receipt of address.*

R. D. DICKINSON & CO.'S

CATALOGUE of

Second-hand Books

In **Oriental** *and Other Languages,*

Including European and local Publications on CHINA, JAPAN, KOREA, &c.; INDIA, BURMA, CEYLON, &c.; TURKEY, EGYPT, ABYSSINIA, AFRICA; in ARABIC, PERSIAN. &c.; ANCIENT BIBLICAL LANGUAGES—CHALDEE, GREEK, SYRIAC, SAMARITAN, ASSYRIAN, &c.

On Sale at their OLD BOOK STORE,

89, FARRINGDON ST., LONDON.

SECOND-HAND BOOKS

Anthropology, Alchemy, Astrology, Buddhism, Druids, Egyptology, Folk-Lore, Freemasonry, Greek, Philosophy, Magic, Mysticism, Mythology, Occult Arts & Sciences, Oriental Religions & Philosophies, Spiritualism, Witchcraft, &c.

LARGE STOCK. MODERATE PRICES.

CATALOGUES FREE.

JOHN M. WATKINS,

26, CHARING CROSS, LONDON, S.W.

MYERS & Co.,

SECOND-HAND BOOKSELLERS,

44, BOOKSELLERS' ROW,

STRAND, LONDON, W.C.

Telegraphic and Cable Address:—

"NUMEROUSLY, LONDON."

Code in use:—**A I.**

SPECIALITY:

STANDARD MODERN WORKS,

SUITABLE FOR

Public Libraries and Institutions.

Monthly Catalogue Post Free.

Special terms to Librarians.

MYERS & Co.,

44, BOOKSELLERS' ROW,

STRAND, LONDON, W.C.

OPPOSITE THE BRITISH MUSEUM.

THACKERAY HOTEL,

(TEMPERANCE)

GREAT RUSSELL STREET, LONDON.

Passenger Lift. Electric Light in all rooms. Bath-rooms on every floor.
Spacious Dining, Drawing, Writing, Reading and Smoking Rooms.
All Floors Fireproof. Night Porter. Telephone.

Bedrooms from 2/6 to 4/6 per night. Full Tariff and Testimonials on application.

Telegrams—
"THACKERAY, LONDON."

Proprietor—
J. TRUSLOVE.

TRUSLOVE & HANSON,

Discount Booksellers,

143, OXFORD STREET, W.,
AND
6B, SLOANE STREET, S.W.,
} LONDON.

Special attention given to Public Library Orders.

LIBRARIANS ARE INVITED TO WRITE FOR CATALOGUES & TERMS.

GEMS FROM THE FATHERS;

Or, Choice Thoughts Gathered from their Numerous Works,
. . . . . and arranged for Immediate Use.

By the Rev. EDWIN DAVIES, D.D.

Crown 8vo, cloth extra, 5/- net.

BAGSTER'S "FLEXILE" BINDING,

(PATENT). A REVOLUTION IN THE ART OF BINDING.

The books will lie open perfectly flat, and can be folded right back without injury either to the backs or sewing.

SAMUEL BAGSTER & SONS, Ltd., 15. PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON.

WHAT D'YE LACK?

Ask **Miss MILLARD**, of Teddington, Middlesex, for any Book ever issued since the advent of printing (however rare or plentiful) up to the very last work published; also for any curio or object of interest under the canopy of heaven, for she prides herself on being enabled, nine times out of ten, to supply these wants. She has the largest assemblage of Miscellaneous Bijouterie in the world, and is always a ready, willing, and liberal buyer for prompt cash.

"A MIGHTY BOOK HUNTRESS."

Confirmation by a Gentleman of supreme eminence.

Sir HARRY POLAND, Q.C., says:—"He in fact wrote it so that she might use it, as he considered the books a great find . . . . She will have achieved a wonderful success in book finding.

If a book exists for sale in any nook on earth MISS MILLARD (who positively will not fail) will find it; nothing daunts her in this fascinating literary sport.

Address all wants, Miss CLARA MILLARD, Teddington, Middlesex.

THEOSOPHICAL PUBLISHING SOCIETY.

Standard Works on Theosophy and Occultism.

Ancient Wisdom	Cloth, 8vo.	5/0	*Annie Besant*
Esoteric Buddhism	,, ,,	2/6	*A. P. Sinnett*
Growth of the Soul	,, ,,	5/0	*A. P. Sinnett*
Building of the Kosmos	,, ,,	2/0	*Annie Besant*
Self and its Sheaths...	,, 12mo.	1/6	*Annie Besant*
In the Outer Court	,, 8vo.	2/0	*Annie Besant*
The Path of Discipleship	,, ,,	2/0	*Annie Besant*
The Four Great Religions	,, ,,	2/0	*Annie Besant*
Dreams	,, ,,	1/6	*C. W. Leadbeater*
The Christian Creed	,, ,,	1/6	*C. W. Leadbeater*
Invisible Helpers	,, ,,	1/6	*C. W. Leadbeater*
The World Mystery	,, ,,	3/6	*G. R. S. Mead*
Orpheus (The Theosophy of the Greeks)	,, ,,	4/6	*G. R. S. Mead*
Pistis Sophia	,, ,,	7/6	*G. R. S. Mead*
Theosophical Manuals. A series of seven text books	Cloth 12mo.	1/0	each
The Secret Doctrine, cloth, 3 vols. and index	net	£3	*H. P. Blavatsky*
Key to Theosophy, cloth	net	6/0	*H. P. Blavatsky*

THE THEOSOPHICAL PUBLISHING SOCIETY

holds a large stock of works on

THEOSOPHY,
ORIENTAL PHILOSOPHY, OCCULTISM,
RELIGION, FOLK-LORE, etc.

CATALOGUES SENT GRATIS AND POST FREE ON RECEIPT OF ADDRESS.

All orders for Books, and enquiries connected with Literature and the Publishing Department, should be addressed to—

The Manager,
Theosophical Publishing Society,
26, Charing Cross,
London, S. W.



THE STANDARD
OF THE WORLD.

THE

Librarian's Typewriter Par Excellence.

Used and endorsed by the leading Librarians in Great Britain. The only machine that can and does meet all the requirements of Library Card Indexing

Paper of any width may be inserted.

Cards of any size may be used.

Perfect Alignment and Uniform Impression are always insured.

Fifty-five Styles of Type, instantly interchangeable.

FIFTEEN LANGUAGES ON A SINGLE MACHINE.

THE

Library World.

A Medium of Intercommunication for Librarians.

Vol. I., No. 11. MAY, 1899. Price 6d.

Contents.

Studies in Library Practice: II.—Classified and Annotated Cataloguing. Suggestions and Rules. By J. Stanley Jast, Librarian, Croydon Public Libraries.

The Classification of Fiction. II.—By E. A. Baker, M.A., Midland Railway Institute, Derby.

Library Extension Work: Lectures. By H. D. Roberts, Librarian, St. Saviour's Public Library, London.

Library Cranks. By T. J. Burgoyne, Librarian, Lambeth Public Libraries.

Literary Librarians: R. K. Dent, of Aston Manor, and W. H. K. Wright, of Plymouth. Illustrated.

The Linotype in Catalogue Printing. By Thomas Aldred, St. George-the-Martyr Public Library, London.

Select Subject Lists: Music. By James D. Brown, Clerkenwell Public Library.

The Library Staff. Edited by a Lancashire Librarian.

Libraries and Librarians: News & Comments.

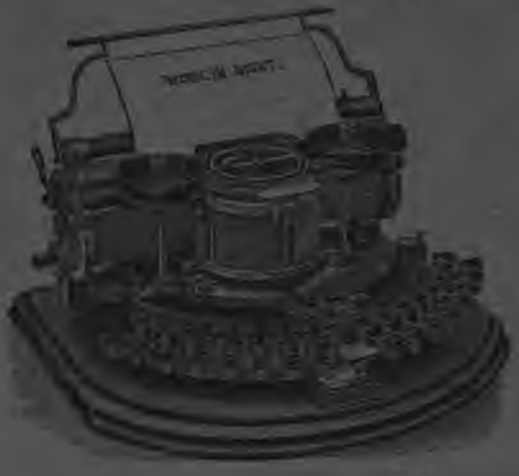
Library Associations: The Library Association. Library Assistants' Association. Society of Public Librarians. The Provinces.

Correspondence: Library Assistants and the Shortened Hour.

LONDON:
LIBRARY SUPPLY Co., 6, Ave Maria Lane, Paternoster Row, E.C.

The New HAMMOND

No. 2.



THE STANDARD OF THE WORLD.

THE

Librarian's Typewriter Par Excellence.

Used and endorsed by the leading Librarians in Great Britain. The only machine that can and does meet all the requirements of Library Card Indexing.

Paper of any width may be inserted.

Cards of any size may be used.

Perfect Alignment and Uniform Impression are always insured.

Fifty-five Styles of Type, instantly interchangeable.

FIFTEEN LANGUAGES ON A SINGLE MACHINE.

Send for Catalogue & Specimen of "Hammond" work.

The HAMMOND TYPEWRITER Co.

50, Queen Victoria Street, LONDON, E.C.

Printed by Messrs. [illegible], Limited, & Co., 85, Old Bailey, London, E.C., and Published for the Proprietors at 4, Ave Maria Lane, Paternoster Row, London, E.C.

CATALOGUE OF

NEW AND SECOND-HAND BOOKS,

(Post Free,)

Specially suitable for Free Libraries at greatly reduced prices. Many current works withdrawn from Library in good condition.

WILLIAM POTTER,

30, Exchange St. East, Liverpool.

STAFF TIME CARDS.

Ruled in red and black both sides. One side for display of staff time for the day, the other for each assistant's time for the week.

In boxes of 100, with directions for use, price 2/6.

Oak Frames for displaying Staff Time Cards will be ready shortly.

LIBRARY SUPPLY Co.,

4, AVE MARIA LANE, E.C.

JOHN & ED. BUMPUS, Ltd.,

BOOKSELLERS,

By appointment to H.M. the QUEEN,

350, OXFORD ST., W.,

—AND—

5 & 6, HOLBORN BARS, E.C.,

LONDON.

One of the largest stocks of NEW and SECOND HAND BOOKS in the Kingdom.

The [illegible] Libraries a speciality.
The [illegible] is unequalled.

on.

IN THE PRESS.

No Library can afford to be without the

LIBRARY REMEMBRANCER.

An ingenious designed table for automatically exhibiting work to be done. Comprising:—

Work for
- Committee
- Finance and Accounts
- Staff
- Accessions
- Classification
- Cataloguing and Indexing
- Maintenance
- Public Service
- Special Service, &c.

OCTAVO BOOK SCALE
LIBRARY AIDS
SIZES OF TYPE
SPECIAL INFORMATION as to Bibliographies, Book Lists, Cataloguing, &c.

One Shilling each.

LIBRARY SUPPLY Co.,

4, AVE MARIA LANE, E.C.

MYERS & Co.,

SECOND-HAND BOOKSELLERS,

44, BOOKSELLERS' ROW,

STRAND, LONDON, W.C.

Telegraphic and Cable Address:—
"NUMEROUSLY, LONDON."
Code in use:—A 1.

SPECIALITY:

STANDARD MODERN WORKS,

SUITABLE FOR

Public Libraries and Institutions.

Monthly Catalogue Post Free.
Special terms to Librarians.

MYERS & Co.,

44, BOOKSELLERS' ROW,
STRAND, LONDON, W.C.

BOOKS FOR PUBLIC LIBRARIES.

CRIMINAL APPEAL.—The Necessity for Criminal Appeal, as illustrated by the Maybrick Case, and the Jurisprudence of various Countries. Edited by J. H. Levy. 610 pages. **10/6** net.

PART I.—**The Maybrick Case**—Contains a Revised Report of the Trial of Mrs. Maybrick, with Explanatory and Critical Notes, Speeches of the Counsel, Sir Charles Russell (now Lord Russell of Killowen, Lord Chief Justice of England), together with Essays on the circumstances and events relating to the case, before and after the Trial, and new evidence collected since the verdict.

PART II.—**The Separation of Judicial Errors**—Contains Essays on the "Separation of Judicial Errors" in various countries:—

America—By Max J. Kohnstamm, A.M., LL.B., New York.
England—By O. H. Horwood, Q.C., Recorder of Liverpool.
France—By Monsieur Yves Guyot, late Minister of Public Works.
Germany—By Hermann Kriegk, Professor, Giessen.
Italy—By Signor Antonio Dosaet, Avvocato, Rome.
Norway—By Advokat Thorvald F. Mathiesen, Christiania.
Portugal—By Professor Major Gastambide de Mello, Lisbon.
Switzerland—By Monsieur Henri Delcour, Docteur en Droit, Paris.

Special attention is directed to the Preface, and, in Book I., to the chapters "Before the Trial," and "Decision of the Home Secretary, and its Legal Bearings." As regards the Trial itself, the most notable points are the helplessness of a Common Jury in such a complicated case; the misrepresentation of the Prosecuting Counsel, which the Jury probably did not distinguish from the evidence; the failure of the Judge's memory and the probability that he was not fully *compos mentis*; his violence against the accused on the second day of the Summing-up, of which the report, necessarily based on the hand-to-mouth newspaper reports, gives but a faint idea; the most unsatisfactory nature of the expert evidence for the prosecution, which was really implied in the Home Secretary's decision, and the evidence which has been procured since the Trial. The second part of the book deals with the Revocation of Judicial Errors, and consists of essays by competent writers of the methods in various countries of dealing with mistakes made at Trials, and the manner in which persons wrongly convicted can have their innocence asserted, and some recompense made to them by the community, for the injury they have suffered. It shows how far behind other countries Great Britain is in this matter.

HISTORY OF THE ENGLISH POOR LAW. Vols. I. and II.—In connection with the Legislation and other circumstances affecting the Condition of the People. By Sir George Nicholls, K.C.B., Poor Law Commissioner and Secretary to the Poor Law Board. *New Revised Edition, with a Biography and Portrait of the Author.* 2 vols., **30/-**.

This new edition is edited by Mr. H. E. Wilkes, a grandson of the author, and Chairman of the Bradford Poor Law Union. He incorporates in it the manuscript notes and corrections made by Sir George Nicholls in his own copy, and has written an interesting biography of the author, which appears as a preface to Vol. I. A new index has been made and placed at the end of Vol. II.

"This new edition of Nicholls' 'History of the English Poor Law' will be thoroughly appreciated by a large circle of readers, including students of several of the social sciences. The present edition is moreover a fine piece of bookmaking, and with the third volume, bringing the history down to date, will constitute a work indispensable to those interested in the social history of the century. Not only legislation strictly applying to the poor is considered, but much social legislation of a related character. The work as a whole is valuable to students because it is a complete account, within well-defined limits, of one of the largest and most important series of experiments in social legislation of which there is any record. There are few works of a general character to compare with Nicholls, and there are none that gives a more concrete and faithful record of events with constant reference to contemporaneous and official records."—*Annals of the American Academy of Political and Social Science.*

P. S. KING & SON,

ORCHARD HOUSE, WESTMINSTER, S.W.

CATALOGUE OF

NEW AND SECOND-HAND BOOKS,

(Post Free,)

Specially suitable for Free Libraries at greatly reduced prices. Many current works withdrawn from Library in good condition.

WILLIAM POTTER,

30, Exchange St. East, Liverpool.

STAFF TIME CARDS.

Ruled in red and black both sides. One side for display of staff time for the day, the other for each assistant's time for the week.

In boxes of 100, with directions for use, price **2/6.**

Oak Frames for displaying Staff Time Cards will be ready shortly.

LIBRARY SUPPLY Co.,

4, AVE MARIA LANE, E.C.

JOHN & ED. BUMPUS, Ltd.,

BOOKSELLERS,

By appointment to H.M. the QUEEN,

350, OXFORD ST., W.,

—AND—

5 & 6, HOLBORN BARS, E.C.,

LONDON.

One of the largest stocks of NEW and SECOND-HAND BOOKS in the Kingdom.

The supply of Libraries a speciality. The Discount allowed is unequalled.

Catalogues on application.

IN THE PRESS.

No Library can afford to be without the

LIBRARY REMEMBRANCER.

An ingenious designed table for automatically exhibiting work to be done. Comprising:—

Work for
- **Committee**
- **Finance and Accounts**
- **Staff**
- **Accessions**
- **Classification**
- **Cataloguing and Indexing**
- **Maintenance**
- **Public Service**
- **Special Service, &c.**

OCTAVO BOOK SCALE
LIBRARY AIDS
SIZES OF TYPE
SPECIAL INFORMATION as to Bibliographies, Book Lists, Cataloguing, &c.

One Shilling each.

LIBRARY SUPPLY Co.,

4, AVE MARIA LANE, E.C.

MYERS & Co.,

SECOND-HAND BOOKSELLERS,

44, BOOKSELLERS' ROW,

STRAND, LONDON, W.C.

Telegraphic and Cable Address:—
"NUMEROUSLY, LONDON."
Code in use:—A 1.

SPECIALITY:
STANDARD MODERN WORKS,
SUITABLE FOR
Public Libraries and Institutions.

Monthly Catalogue Post Free.
Special terms to Librarians.

MYERS & Co.,

44, BOOKSELLERS' ROW,
STRAND, LONDON, W.C.

OPPOSITE THE BRITISH MUSEUM.

THACKERAY HOTEL,

(TEMPERANCE)

GREAT RUSSELL STREET, LONDON.

Passenger Lift. Electric Light in all rooms. Bath-rooms on every floor.
Spacious Dining, Drawing, Writing, Reading and Smoking Rooms.
All Floors Fireproof. Night Porter. Telephone.

Bedrooms from 2/6 to 4/6 per night. Full Tariff and Testimonials on application.

Telegrams—
"THACKERAY, LONDON."

Proprietor—
J. TRUSLOVE.

TRUSLOVE & HANSON,

Discount Booksellers,

143, OXFORD STREET, W.,
AND
6B, SLOANE STREET, S.W.,
LONDON.

Special attention given to Public Library Orders.

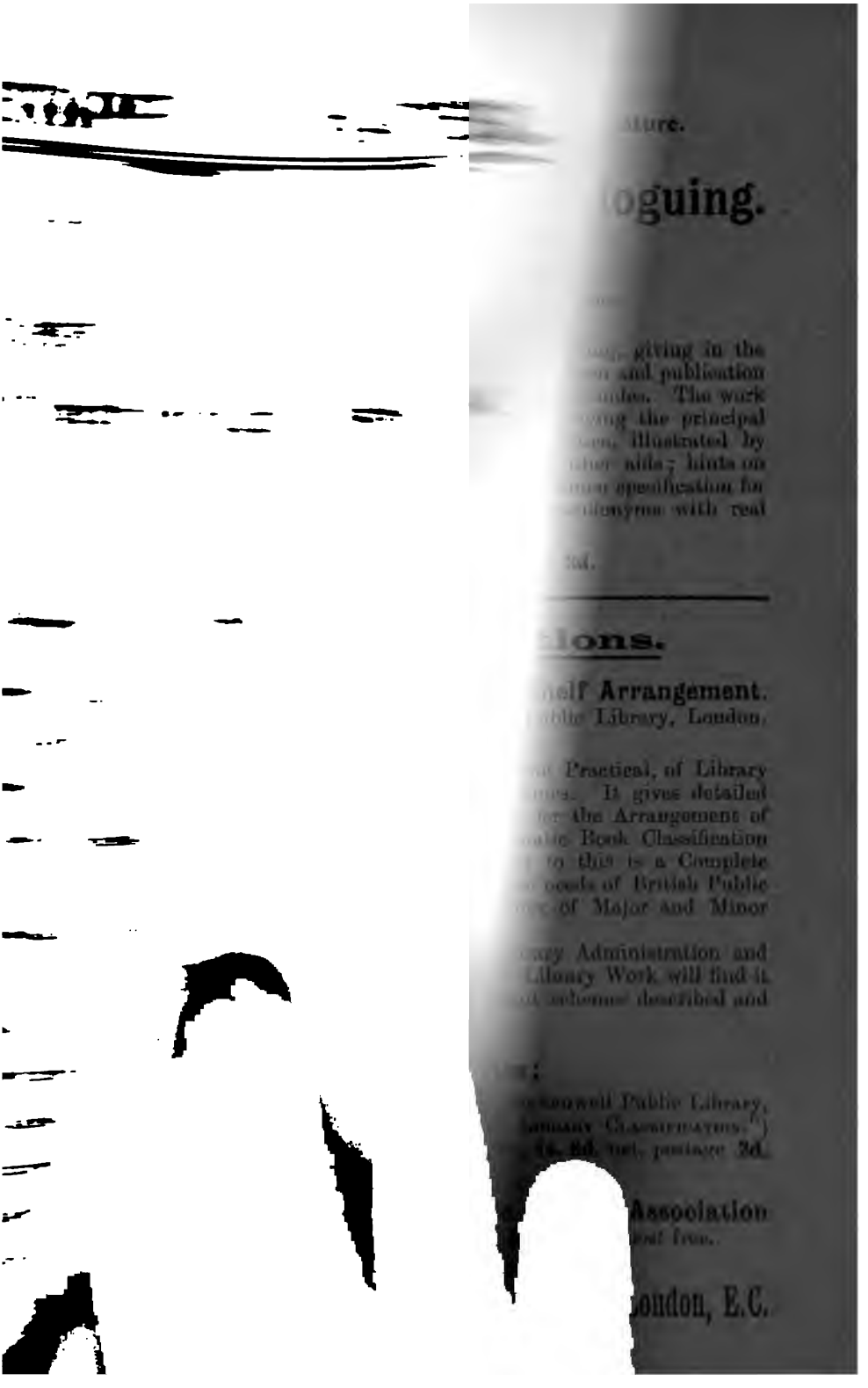
LIBRARIANS ARE INVITED TO WRITE FOR CATALOGUES & TERMS.

INDEXING AND TYPEWRITING.

THE LIBRARY SUPPLY Co. are opening a new department at 6 and 7, Creed Lane, E.C., for Indexing and Typewriting. They are in a favourable position for undertaking the Typewriting and arranging of Card Catalogues from MSS. supplied by the librarian. They have already undertaken work of this kind successfully. They can supply at reasonable rates carbon or mimeograph copies of typewritten lists of books, library reports, weekly or monthly returns, statistics, etc. Bibliographies of special subjects and select subject lists are prepared by experts.

CORRESPONDENCE SOLICITED.

LIBRARY SUPPLY Co., 4, Ave Maria Lane, London, E.C.



SOME COTGREAVE LIBRARY AIDS.

The Indicator.
The Cotgreave Indicator is in use in all the principal British and in several Colonial, American, and Continental libraries. Send for particulars and testimonials.

The New Catalogue and Simplex Card Charging Indicators.
New Inventions to meet the requirements of libraries using card charging methods, giving a double record without entries.

Magazine Racks.
The simplest and most economical racks in the market.

Simplex Economical Shelf Support.
Neat, effective and cheap.

Simplex Newspaper Rod.
No mechanism or locks to get out of order.

Library Steps, Covers, Book Supports, etc.

A. COTGREAVE,
166A, ROMFORD ROAD, WEST HAM,
OR
BRITISH FINANCIAL CORPORATION, Ltd.,
21, Albert Street, Birmingham.

An Medium

. . . F .

Publishers, Bookbinders, New and Secondhand Booksellers, &c., &c.

Librarians are the largest buyers of books in the world. Advertisements in the Library World" come directly under the no ice of the majority of Librarians in Great Britain, Colonies, and United States.

ADVERTISEMENT RATES.

Back page of cover	£3 3s. od.
Other pages	£2 10s. od.
Half page (not back)	£1 5s. od.
Quarter page ,, ...	12s. 6d.
Short advertisements, per inch, single column	4s. od.

Discounts on Series—3 insertions, 5%. 6 insertions, 10%. 12 insertions, 20%.

All communications with reference to advertisements should be addressed to H. L. FLATMAN, Sole Agent, 29, Paternoster Row (St. Paul's Buildings), E.C. Copy for advertisements should be received on or before the 20th of each month.

The YALE BOOK SUPPORT.



A new invention for supporting books on the shelves. Can be attached to top or underside of shelf. Made of steel, nicely japanned. The support slides along shelf, but is secured or released by a turn of the set screw. Absolutely rigid. The most effective book-support in the market.

NET PRICES:

1s. each.

9/6 per 10.

46/- per 50.

90/- per 100.



THE YALE BOOK CARRIER.

Consists of Polished Wood base, 2-ft. long × 6¾ ins. wide, and two Yale Book Supports. Exceedingly convenient to the cataloguer, and for holding ledgers on desk, etc.
Net Price, 5/6. Postage 6d. extra.

NOW READY.

An Important Contribution to Library Literature.

Manual of Library Cataloguing.

By J. HENRY QUINN.

(Librarian, Chelsea Public Libraries, London.)

This is a practical handbook of Library Cataloguing, giving in the simplest possible manner instructions for the preparation and publication of Dictionary Catalogues, Library Bulletins and Class Guides. The work deals with Author, Title, and Subject entries, embodying the principal rules of recognised authorities and of library practice, illustrated by examples; references to useful Bibliographical and other aids; hints on the preparation of manuscript for the printer; specimen specification for printing; proof-reading; size notation; list of pseudonyms with real names; list of subject headings; styles of types, &c.

Crown 8vo., Cloth, **5s.** *net; postage* **5d.**

Library Publications.

Manual of Library Classification and Shelf Arrangement.
By James D. Brown, Librarian Clerkenwell Public Library, London. Cr. 8vo, Cloth, **5s.** net, postage **3d.**

This is a Complete Text Book, Historical and Practical, of Library Classification from the earliest to the present times. It gives detailed information about the various Numerical Plans for the Arrangement of Books, Classification of Knowledge, and Systematic Book Classification for Shelving and Cataloguing purposes. Added to this is a Complete System of Adjustable Classification, adapted to the needs of British Public Libraries, with a Simple Notation, and an Index of Major and Minor Topics.

The Book is intended for Students of Library Administration and Young Librarians, while everyone interested in Library Work will find it of service on account of the number of important schemes described and illustrated.

Adjustable Classification for Libraries;
With Index. By James D. Brown, Librarian Clerkenwell Public Library, London. (Abstracted from "Manual of Library Classification.") 66 pp., interleaved, Cr. 8vo., Paper Cover, **1s. 3d.** net, postage **2d.**

Souvenir of the Annual Meeting of the Library Association
held at Southport. President—Wigan, 1906. **2s. 6d.** nett, post free.

Library Supply Co., 4, Ave Maria Lane, London, E.C.

The New HAMMOND

No. 2.



THE STANDARD OF THE WORLD.

THE

Librarian's Typewriter Par Excellence.

Used and endorsed by the leading Librarians in Great Britain. The only machine that can and does meet all the requirements of Library Card Indexing.

Paper of any width may be inserted.

Cards of any size may be used.

Perfect Alignment and Uniform Impression are always insured.

Fifty-five Styles of Type, instantly interchangeable.

FIFTEEN LANGUAGES ON A SINGLE MACHINE.

Send for Catalogue & Specimen of "Hammond" work.

The HAMMOND TYPEWRITER Co.

50, Queen Victoria Street, LONDON, E.C.

Printed by Messrs. Spottiswoode, Ballantyne & Co., 54 Old Baily, London. Published for the Proprietors at 5, Stationers Hall Court, Paternoster Row, London, E.C.

THE

Library World.

A Medium of Intercommunication for Librarians.

Vol. I., No. 12. JUNE, 1899. Price 6d.

Contents.

Editorial.

Studies in Library Practice: I.—The History and Development of Library Charging Systems. By James D. Brown, Clerkenwell Public Library, London.

Cataloguing: Reviews.

Library Administrators: Alderman Southern, of Manchester.

The Library Staff. Library Methodology, Guard, Routine Work, Recreation.

Select Subject Lists: Music. By James D. Brown, Clerkenwell Public Library.

Libraries and Librarians: Notes and News.

Library Associations: The Library Association, Society of Public Librarians, Librarians of the Home Counties.

LONDON:

LIBRARY SUPPLY Co., 5, Ave Maria Lane, Paternoster Row, E.C.

CATALOGUE OF

NEW AND SECOND-HAND BOOKS,

(Just Ready.)

Specially suitable for Free Libraries at greatly reduced prices. Many current works withdrawn from Library in good condition.

WILLIAM POTTER,

30, Exchange St. East, Liverpool.

STAFF TIME CARDS.

Ruled in red and black both sides. One side for display of staff time for the day, the other for each assistant's time for the week.

In boxes of 100, with directions for use, price **2/6**

One Pennies for displaying Staff Time Cards will be freely charged.

LIBRARY SUPPLY Co.,

4, AVE MARIA LANE, E.C.

JOHN & ED. BUMPUS, Ltd.,

BOOKSELLERS,

By appointment to H.M. the QUEEN.

350, OXFORD ST., W.,

5 & 6, HOLBORN BARS, E.C.,

LONDON.

One of the largest stocks of NEW and SECOND-HAND BOOKS in the Kingdom.

The supply of Libraries a speciality. The Discount allowed is unequalled.

Catalogues on application.

IN THE PRESS.

No Library can afford to be without the

LIBRARY REMEMBRANCER.

An ingenious designed table for automatically exhibiting work to be done. Comprising:—

Work for

Committee
Finance and Accounts
Staff
Accessions
Classification
Cataloguing and Indexing
Maintenance
Public Service
Special Service, &c.

OCTAVO BOOK SCALE
LIBRARY AIDS
SIZES OF TYPE
SPECIAL INFORMATION as to Bibliographies, Book Lists, Cataloguing, &c.

One Shilling each.

LIBRARY SUPPLY Co.,

4, AVE MARIA LANE, E.C.

MYERS & Co.,

SECOND-HAND BOOKSELLERS,

44, BOOKSELLERS' ROW,

STRAND, LONDON, W.C.

Telegraphic and Cable Address:—

"NUMEROUSLY, LONDON."

Code in use—A 1.

SPECIALITY:

STANDARD MODERN WORKS,

SUITABLE FOR

Public Libraries and Institutions.

Monthly Catalogues Post Free.

Special terms to Librarians.

MYERS & Co.,

44, BOOKSELLERS' ROW,

STRAND, LONDON, W.C.

BOOKS FOR PUBLIC LIBRARIES.

PEOPLE'S BANKS.—A Record of Social and Economic Success. By HENRY W. WOLFF. *Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged.* Demy 8vo., Cloth. **10 - *net.***

"We may confidently refer those who desire information on the point to the book with which Mr. Wolff has provided us. It will be a most useful thing if it is widely read."—*The Athenæum.*

"The schemes which have worked so well in Germany and Italy may need adapting to English circumstances, but the effort is well worth making, and this most interesting volume points the way to its probable ultimate success."—*Daily Telegraph.*

HISTORY OF THE ENGLISH POOR LAW. Vols. I. and II.—In connection with the Legislation and other circumstances affecting the Condition of the People. By Sir GEORGE NICHOLLS, K.C.B., Poor Law Commissioner and Secretary to the Poor Law Board. *New Revised Edition, with a Biography and Portrait of the Author.* 2 vols., **30 -.**

"This new edition of Nicholls' 'History of the English Poor Law' will be thoroughly appreciated by a large circle of readers, including students of several of the social sciences. The present edition is moreover a fine piece of bookmaking, and, with the third volume, brings the history down to date, will constitute a work indispensable to those interested in the social history of the century. Not only legislation strictly applying to the poor is considered, but much social legislation of a related character. The work as a whole is valuable to students because it is a complete account, within well defined limits, of one of the largest and most important series of experiments in social legislation of which there is any record. There are few works of a general character to compare with Nicholls', and there are none that give a more concrete and faithful record of events with constant reference to contemporaneous and official records." *Annals of the American Academy of Political and Social Science.*

CRIMINAL APPEAL.—The Necessity for Criminal Appeal, as illustrated by the Maybrick Case, and the Jurisprudence of various Countries. Edited by J. H. LEVY. 610 pages. **10/6** *net.*

PART I.—**The Maybrick Case**—Contains a Revised Report of the Trial of Mrs. Maybrick, with Explanatory and Critical Notes, Speeches of her Counsel, Sir Charles Russell (now Lord Russell of Killowen, Lord Chief Justice of England), together with Essays on the circumstances and events relating to the case, before and after the Trial, and new evidence collected since the verdict.

PART II.—**The Reparation of Judicial Errors** Contains Essays on the "Reparation of Judicial Errors" in various countries:—

America—By MAX J. KOHLER, A.M., LL.B., New York.
England—By C. H. HOPWOOD, Q.C., Recorder of Liverpool.
France—By Monsieur YVES GUYOT, late Minister of Public Works.
Germany—By RECHTS-ANWALT FRIEDRICH KRAFT, Giessen.
Italy—By Signor ANTIGONO DONATI, Avvocato, Rome.
Norway—By Advokat FRANTZ F. MELHUUS, Christiania.
Portugal—By Professor Major GREENFIELD DE MELLO, Lisbon.
Switzerland—By Monsieur HENRI DECUGIS, Docteur en Droit, Paris.

"Considering the celebrity of the Maybrick case, it is somewhat singular that the book before us is the first that contains a full verbatim report of the trial. This part of the work has been very carefully edited, correcting a number of errors which occurred in some of the reports at the time, and adding a number of explanatory and critical notes, relating, among other things, to the speeches of counsel and in the judge's charge. It will, we think, make an end of the theory of the subordinate officials at the Home Office, that it is a mere ordinary matter for dealing with, which the ordinary matters are amply sufficient, and will show that Sir Matthew White Ridley was perfectly right when he described it as a very difficult case. The dissertations which follow relate to the present provision for Criminal Appeal in various countries, all written by distinct experts. We fear the conclusion to be drawn is that the English system is the worst of the entire number." —*Irish Times.*

P. S. KING & SON,

ORCHARD HOUSE, WESTMINSTER, S.W.

OPPOSITE THE BRITISH MUSEUM.

THACKERAY HOTEL,

(TEMPERANCE)

GREAT RUSSELL STREET, LONDON.

Passenger Lift. Electric Light in all rooms. Bath-rooms on every floor.
Spacious Dining, Drawing, Writing, Reading and Smoking Rooms.
All Floors Fireproof. Night Porter. Telephone.

Bedrooms from 2/6 to 4/6 per night. **Full Tariff and Testimonials on application.**

Telegrams—
"THACKERAY, LONDON." — *Proprietor—*
J. TRUSLOVE.

TRUSLOVE & HANSON,

Discount Booksellers,

143, OXFORD STREET, W.,
AND
6B, SLOANE STREET, S.W.,
LONDON.

Special attention given to Public Library Orders.

LIBRARIANS ARE INVITED TO WRITE FOR CATALOGUES & TERMS.

INDEXING AND TYPEWRITING.

THE LIBRARY SUPPLY Co. are opening a new department at 6 and 7, Creed Lane, E.C., for Indexing and Typewriting. They are in a favourable position for undertaking the Typewriting and arranging of Card Catalogues from MSS. supplied by the librarian. They have already undertaken work of this kind successfully. They can supply at reasonable rates carbon or mimeograph copies of typewritten lists of books, library reports, weekly or monthly returns, statistics, etc. Bibliographies of special subjects and select subject lists are prepared by experts.

CORRESPONDENCE SOLICITED.

LIBRARY SUPPLY Co., 4, Ave Maria Lane, London, E.C.

NOTICE TO LIBRARIANS.

JUST PUBLISHED.

L'ARTE MUSICALE IN ITALIA,

From the 14th to the 18th Century,

By LUIGI TORCHI.

Vol. I.

In 4to, (469 pages) containing 76 examples of Vocal Music of the most celebrated Italian Composers of the 14th, 15th and 16th centuries.

PRICE 10s. net. Post Free.

This volume is the first of a series of works which Signor L. Torchi is editing on the art of Music in Italy from the 14th to the 18th century. The first part of the series will deal with Vocal Music; the second part with Instrumental Compositions (Orchestral, Organ and Clavicembalo); and the third part with the older forms of Melo-drama, Opera, etc. Signor Torchi is the best known authority on early Italian Music, and his aim in making this selection has been to keep in view not only the intrinsic value of the compositions, but also the evolution of form in Italian Musical Art.

G. RICORDI & Co.,

MILAN, ROME, NAPLES, PALERMO, PARIS and

265, REGENT STREET, LONDON, W.

SOME COTGREAVE LIBRARY AIDS.

The Indicator.
The Cotgreave Indicator is in use in all the principal British and in several Colonial, American, and Continental libraries. Send for particulars and testimonials.

The New Catalogue and Simplex Card Charging Indicators.
New Inventions to meet the requirements of libraries using card charging methods, giving a double record without entries.

Magazine Racks.
The simplest and most economical racks in the market.

Simplex Economical Shelf Support.
Neat, effective and cheap.

Simplex Newspaper Rod.
No mechanism or locks to get out of order.

Library Steps, Covers, Book Supports, etc.

A. COTGREAVE,
166A, ROMFORD ROAD, WEST HAM.
OR
BRITISH FINANCIAL CORPORATION, Ltd.,
21, Albert Street, Birmingham.

An Medium

...

...kbinders,
New and Secondhand
Booksellers, &c., &c.

Librarians are the largest buyers of books in the world. Advertisements in the Library World" come directly under the notice of the majority of Librarians in Great Britain, Colonies, and United States.

ADVERTISEMENT RATES.

Back page of cover	£3 3s. 0d.
Other pages	£2 10s. 0d.
Half page (not back)	£1 5s. 0d.
Quarter page ,, ...	12s. 6d.
Short advertisements, per inch, single column	4s. 0d.

Discounts on Series—3 insertions, 5%. 6 insertions, 10%. 12 insertions, 20%.

All communications with reference to advertisements should be addressed to H. F. FLATMAN, Sole Agent, 29, Paternoster Row (St. Paul's Buildings), E.C. Copy for advertisements should be received on or before the 20th of each month.

The YALE BOOK SUPPORT.



A new invention for supporting books on the shelves. Can be attached to top or underside of shelf. Made of steel, nicely japanned. The support slides along shelf, but is secured or released by a turn of the set screw. Absolutely rigid. The most effective book-support in the market.

NET PRICES:

1s. each.

9 6 per 10.

46 - per 50.

90 - per 100.



THE YALE BOOK CARRIER.

Consists of Polished Wood base, 2-ft. long × 6½ ins. wide, and two Yale Book Supports Exceedingly convenient to the cataloguer, and for holding ledgers on desk, etc.
Net Price, 5 6. Postage 6d. extra.

LIBRARY SUPPLY Co., 4, Ave Maria Lane, London, E.C.

BOOKS PUBLISHED BY THE "REVIEW of REVIEWS."

"A Pictorial and Literary Study of the Politics of Europe."

THE UNITED STATES OF EUROPE on the eve of the Parliament of Peace.

By W. T. Stead. Illustrated with numerous Portraits, Views and Maps. Royal 8vo., 324 pp. Profusely Illustrated. Price **1s.**, also bound in Cloth **2s. 6d.**

In connection with the Tercentenary of Oliver Cromwell.

The Gist of CARLYLE'S OLIVER CROMWELL (Abridged by W. T. Stead) is being published in a **Shilling Cloth-bound Volume.** It is a careful abridgement, with Extracts of Oliver Cromwell's Letters and Speeches, with Annotations by Thomas Carlyle."

A Memorial of a Great Life. GLADSTONE.

By W. T. Stead. **Part I.—A Character Sketch. Part II.—Gladstone in Contemporary Caricature.** With numerous Portraits of the Great Liberal Statesman and his Family, and nearly 200 Reproductions in Miniature of the Cartoons illustrating Mr. Gladstone's Political Career. Royal 8vo., Parts, 336 pp. Issued in One Volume, price **2s. 6d.**, post free **2s. 9d.**

The Precursor of "IF HE HAD BEEN."

IF CHRIST CAME TO CHICAGO! What would Jesus Do?

By W. T. Stead. Crown 8vo., 400 pp. New Edition, 146th Thousand. Price **1s.**, or sent by post, **1s. 2d.**

HER MAJESTY THE QUEEN.

Studies of the Sovereign and the Reign. By W. T. Stead. With a splendid Coloured Portrait of the Queen for a Frontispiece. Crown 8vo., 176 pp., cloth gilt, handsomely bound and copiously Illustrated, **3s. 6d.**; post free.

NOTABLES OF BRITAIN.

An Album of Portraits and Autographs of the most Eminent Subjects of Her Majesty in the Sixtieth year of her reign. Crown 8vo., 352 pp. handsomely bound in ornamental buckram, and printed on art paper. **5s.** post free.

THE ANNUAL INDEX TO PERIODICALS.

(Covering the year 1897.) **10s.** post free. PREVIOUS VOLUMES.—Vol. I., covering 1890; Vol. II., covering 1891; Vol. III., covering 1892; Vol. IV., covering 1893; Vol. V., covering 1894; all at **5s.** per volume, or **5s. 6d.** post free. Vol. VI., covering 1895; Vol. VII., covering 1896; Vol. VIII., covering 1897. **10s.** each, post free.

THE TWENTIETH CENTURY NEW TESTAMENT.

A Translation into Modern English from the Original Greek (Westcott and Hort's Text). In Two Parts. Part I., Historical Books. Price **1s. 6d., 3s. 6d.,** and **5s. 6d.**

THE CENTENARY OF 1798:

And Its Bearing on the Practical Politics of To-day. **6d.** Illustrated.

"The Freeman's Journal says that the articles contained in this little volume have been read with much avidity," and at the present anniversary of the Irish rebellion is timely for every post.

"SATAN'S INVISIBLE WORLD."

A Study of Hypnotism. Demonstrating as it is to be seen on STAY YOUR TO-DAY. Bound in Red Cloth. **2s.**, post free.

This volume is beautifully Illustrated with full page portraits of Jay Gould, Russell Sage, and other prominent promoters of the Satanic Influence by the Photographic Artist, W. Hamilton Gibson.

NURSERY RHYMES.

With Pictures to Paint. Crown 4to., with Coloured Frontispiece. **1s. 6d.**

Contains all the best Nursery Rhymes in the English language. With Original Illustrations by Miss Hamilton and Mr. Bernard Le Fay. Printed on superior paper with wide margins.

The Manager, "REVIEW of REVIEWS" Office, Mowbray House, Norfolk St., London, W.C.